# PROJECT MANUAL

April 25, 2011

For The

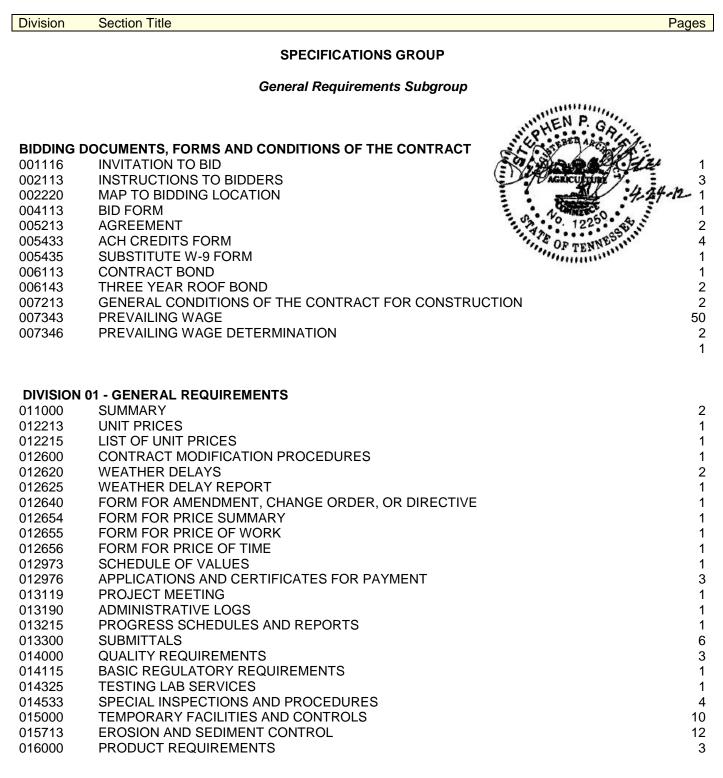
# HALE STADIUM RENOVATION TENNESSEE STATE UNIVERSITY Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR Project No. 2011171.00

Owner TENNESSEE BOARD OF REGENTS Nashville, Tennessee



7101 Executive Center Drive, Suite300 Brentwood, Tennessee 37027 Tel (615) 370-8500 Fax (615) 370-8530

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS



Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

000000 - 1 TABLE OF CONTENTS HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

- 016225 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS
- 016232 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
- 016362 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION
- 017000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
- 017405 CLEANING
- 017600 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION
- 017770 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 017821 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- 017825 DATA BINDER RECEIPT
- 017888 REPORT OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS
- 017921 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
- 017925 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VERIFICATION

#### Facility Construction Subgroup

#### **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

030500 BASIC CONCRETE MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### **DIVISION 04 – MASONRY**

- 040513 MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT
- 042000 UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES
- 047200 CAST STONE

#### **DIVISION 05 – METALS**

- 053100 STEEL DECKING
- 055000 METAL FABRICATIONS
- 055213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

#### **DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

- 061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
- 064116 PLASTIC LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

#### **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

072100	BUILDING INSULATION
072726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
074114	STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS
074613	METAL SIDING
075035	ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY EXECUTION
075036	ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY
077123	MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
070000	

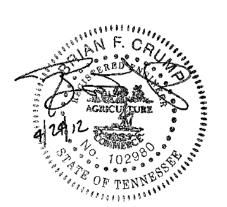
079000 JOINT PROTECTION

#### **DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS**

- 081113 STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
- 084113 ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
- 087100 DOOR HARDWARE
- 088000 GLAZING

#### **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

099000 PAINTS AND COATINGS



1 2

1

8

3

1 2

1

1

1

1

2

12

4

18

7

4

5

14

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00



3

5

6

8

9

3

6

10

5

4

7 6

5

9

#### **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

101400SIGNAGE107316CANOPIES

#### DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

122413 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

#### Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

#### **DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

- 312000 EARTHWORK
- 312010 EARTHWORK UNDER THE BUILDING
- 313116 TERMITE CONTROL

#### **DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

321216 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVING
321313 PORTLAND CEMENT AND PAVING
323113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATE
323119 ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCES AND GATES
323223 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS
329201 SEEDING
329223 SODDING

#### **DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

334100 STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00 ICT #110477 April 24, 2012

#### SECTION 000110

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS SECTION 000110 TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC) SECTION 230100 GENERAL PROVISIONS OF HVAC SYSTEMS

SECTION	230100	GENERAL PROVISIONS OF HVAC SYSTEMS
SECTION	230549	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC
SECTION	238113	THROUGH-THE-WALL AIR-CONDITIONER

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

SECTION 260100	GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260519	CONDUCTORS - 600 VOLT AND BELOW
SECTION 260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260529	SUPPORTING DEVICES AND HANGERS
SECTION 260534	RACEWAYS AND CONDUIT SYSTEMS
SECTION 260537	OUTLET BOXES
SECTION 260538	PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
SECTION 261200	PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
SECTION 262000	LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
SECTION 262416	PANELBOARDS
SECTION 262726	WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 262818	PANELBOARDS WIRING DEVICES SAFETY SWITCHES
SECTION 265100	SAFETY SWITCHES
SECTION 265600	EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND LAMPS

END OF SECTION 000110



Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

## **INVITATION TO BID**

#### PROJECT:

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION TENNESSEE STATE UNIVERSITY Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011

#### **DESIGNER:**

HART, FREELAND, ROBERTS, INC. PO Box 1974 Brentwood, Tennessee 37024 615-370-8500 Attention: Jim Gilliam PE

#### **BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION:**

Generally consisting of site work, asphalt and concrete paving, fencing, concrete masonry partitions, interior finishes, and associated mechanical and electrical work.

Bids are invited for a General Contract for the Work of the above project.

Bids will be received by the State of Tennessee at Tennessee Board of Regents (Central Office) Office of Facilities Development Suite 664 (6th floor, southwest) Genesco Office Park 1415 Murfreesboro Road Nashville, Tennessee 37217-2833

until

#### 2:00 pm May 23, 2012

at which time and place bids will be publicly opened. Bids sent by mail should be directed to the attention of Cindy Potts

(615) 366 – 4431

Bidding documents may be examined at the Designer's office and at the following Plan Rooms:

iSqFt Plan Room & Associated General Contractors - Nashville, McGraw Hill Construction Dodge – website, Builders Exchange of Tennessee, Minority Business Development Center, and Reed Construction Data – Norcross, GA.

Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Designer in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders upon the Designer's receipt of a certified or cashier's check payable to STATE OF TENNESSEE, payable in U.S. Dollars drawn on a U.S. bank, in the amount per set of \$250.00

Bidders submitting bids equal to or greater than \$25,000 in value are required to be licensed in accordance with state law. A statement of public contract crime status is required in the Bid form. A five percent (5%) Bid Security is required. Prevailing Wage law applies to any contract equal to or greater than \$50,000 in value, or which has been determined to require Highway rates. Non-Discrimination policy applies to this project. The Owner reserves the right to waive informalities and to reject bids. A pre-bid conference will be held at the site on 1:00 pm May 14, 2012.

# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

#### **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**1.1** Bonafide prime Bidders and major subcontractors may obtain one Bid Pack, including Bidding Documents, Bid Envelope, and Bid Form, in accordance with provisions of the Invitation to Bid.

**1.2** Individuals or firms securing Bid Packs become Bidders of Record, are automatically issued subsequent addenda, and will have deposit refunded upon returning complete Bidding Documents unmarked and in good condition within 15 days after the scheduled opening of bids. Bidders of Record who do not submit a bid are also required to return the unused Bid Envelope. Upon failure to meet these conditions, deposit shall be forfeited.

**1.3** Bidders of Record may obtain additional copies of Bidding Documents at cost from Designer, but costs will not be refundable.

#### EXAMINATION

**2.1** Bidders shall carefully examine site and documents to obtain first-hand knowledge of existing conditions and Work proposed. Copies of standards referenced in Project Manual are available for review through Designer's office.

**2.2** Contractor will not be given extra payment for conditions which can be determined by examining site and documents.

#### **PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

**3.1** Pre-Bid Conference may be held approximately 10 days prior to bid opening date at time and place to be announced. Bidders of Record will be notified in writing whether or not a pre-bid conference will be held.

#### QUESTIONS

**4.1** Bidders shall submit questions about bidding documents to Designer in writing. Replies will be issued to Bidders of Record by addenda and will become part of Contract Documents. Designer and Owner will not make oral clarifications.

**4.2** Questions must be received by Designer at least six calendar days before bid opening date.

**4.3** No addenda will be issued less than three calendar days before bid opening date.

#### SUBSTITUTIONS

**5.1** Substitutions before receipt of bids shall be as identified in Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specifications. To request pre-bid approval of substitution, data required by Designer for evaluation must be received 10 calendar days before date set to receive bids. Acceptable substitutions will be identified in addenda.

**5.2** Bidders submitting bids in reliance upon a substitution when the substitution has not been approved prior to bidding do so at their own risk.

#### **QUALIFICATIONS of CONTRACTORS**

**6.1** Bidders shall be familiar with the Contractors Licensing Act of 1976, as currently amended, codified in Tennessee Code Annotated Sections (TCA §) 62-6-101, et seq. A contract will not be awarded that conflicts with state licensing law.

**6.2** In compliance with TCA § 50-9-114(a), potential bidders are advised that the Owner does not operate a certified drug-free workplace program providing for testing.

**6.3** Bids submitted for this project shall not include a contractor or subcontractor that has been disqualified from participating in State construction projects under the supervision of the State Building Commission. As a matter of public record, the State Architect maintains a list of those that have been disqualified, and the Owner endeavors to include a current copy of that list in Bidding Requirements for its projects as Information Available to Bidders. Failure to include a current list shall not negate the effect of disqualification.

#### **BID SECURITY**

**7.1** Bid Security is required in the amount of five percent (5%) of total amount bid, including alternates, made payable to State of Tennessee.

**7.2** Bid Bonds shall be issued by Surety company licensed to do business in Tennessee by Tennessee Department of Commerce and Insurance, and shall have certified and current Power-of-Attorney for Attorney-in-Fact attached.

**7.3** Checks shall be certified or cashier's, payable in U.S. Dollars drawn on a U.S. bank. Bid security submitted in the form of a check is deposited by the Owner until conditions for a refund are met, and then refunded in accordance with normal State requirements for prompt payment. In order to obtain such a refund, the bidder must submit a completed Substitute W-9 Form, using the form of Section 00 54 35, within 30 days of the bid opening. Bid Security that has been deposited is valid for only the one bid, and is not transferrable to another bid.

**7.4** Owner may retain Bid Security of bidders to whom award is being considered until either: 1) Contract has been executed; 2) specified time has elapsed so that bid is not binding; or, 3) bid has been rejected. If Bidder refuses to enter into Contract or fails to furnish all required attachments properly executed, the amount of bid security shall be forfeited to Owner as liquidated damages, not as penalty.

#### **BID FORM**

**8.1** Make bids on an unaltered bid form furnished by the Designer in Bid Pack and duplicated in Project Manual. Submit one Bid Form. Failure to completely fill out Bid Form may cause bid to be rejected.

**8.2** If a Bidder chooses not to bid an Alternate, Unit Price, or Base Bid in a multiple Base Bid project, write "no bid" in the space. To indicate availability of an Add Alternate at no additional charge, write "no charge" in the space. Additional stipulations or qualifications on Bid Form may cause bid to be rejected.

**8.3** Bid Form shall be signed by person or persons legally authorized to bind Bidder to contract.

#### **BID SUBMITTAL**

**9.1** Submit Bid Form, with required attachments, in Owner's Bid Envelope furnished by Designer in Bid Pack. Blank spaces on face of Envelope shall be filled in by Bidder, except blank provided for Designer's approval.

**9.2** If work is required for Electrical, Plumbing, HVAC, Geothermal, or Masonry, list subcontractor(s) that will perform that work. If there is no work in a category, write "None Required" in space. If Bidder will perform that work with Bidder's own forces, so indicate. If acceptance of alternate or combination of alternates changes subcontractor, indicate change on bid envelope.

**9.3** Provide state contractor license number, expiration date, and applicable classifications for bidder and listed subcontractors.

**9.4** Bidders are solely responsible for ensuring that bids are received by the time and at the place identified for receipt of bids. A bid sent by mail shall be enclosed in an envelope clearly marked "Bid Envelope Enclosed". Bids received late will be returned unopened.

#### WITHDRAWAL and MODIFICATION PRIOR to CLOSE of BIDDING

**10.1** Bids, once submitted, may be withdrawn or modified before the scheduled opening time only upon receipt of request signed by a person legally authorized to bind bidder to contract. If bid is withdrawn, it may not be resubmitted. Modifications to bid may be made as "add" or "deduct" only. Oral, telephonic or telegraphic withdrawal or modification will not be considered. After time and date designated for receipt of bids, bid may not be modified during time period stipulated in Bid Form.

#### **RECEIPT and OPENING of BIDS**

**11.1** Bids will be received and opened at time and place identified in Invitation to Bid.

#### POST-BID WITHDRAWAL of BID from CONSIDERATION DUE to MISTAKE

**12.1** Request to withdraw bid due to mistake must be in writing to the Owner, delivered in person or postmarked certified or registered mail not later than twenty-four hours after the time fixed for receipt and opening of bids. Request shall acknowledge that bidder refuses to enter into contract based on bid and intends to submit original work papers, documents, and materials used in preparation of the bid in like manner within five working days following date of bid opening.

**12.2** Bidder making such request will be removed from consideration for award of contract; and, a duly appointed review panel shall consider whether forfeiture of Bid Security should be waived.

#### POST BID INFORMATION

**13.1** Each Bidder shall be prepared, if requested by Owner or Designer, to present evidence, within ten days of the request, of experience, qualifications, and financial ability to carry out the terms of the contract.

#### CONSIDERATION of BIDS

**14.1** To be considered, Bids shall be made in accordance with these Instructions to Bidders. Failure to comply with these bidding requirements may cause bid to be rejected.

**14.2** The Owner reserves right to: reject Unit Prices proposed in a bid without invalidating other portions of bid; reject a bid which does not provide all required Unit Prices; waive informalities; and, reject any or all bids.

**14.3** It is Owner's intent to award contract, or multiple contracts in the case of multiple base bids, based upon lowest evaluated responsive bid submitted by responsible bidder for base bid plus alternates (if any) taken in order up to, but not to exceed the Bid Target. When alternates are included in bidding, Bid Target will be announced at bid opening prior to opening bids. Alternates may be accepted or rejected at Owner's discretion, provided that final combination of base bid and accepted alternates does not change low bidder as established by above method.

**14.4** In the event of tie bids, preference will be given to in-state bidder over out-of-state bidder; and, if a tie still exists, successful bidder will be determined by chance.

**14.5** In the case of a multiple Base Bid, Owner may award a combined contract for the Work of more than one Base Bid if the same bidder is the successful low bidder on each.

#### AGREEMENT FORMS and BONDS

**15.1** Agreement form will be the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor included in this Project Manual. The following information and provisions will be filled in prior to the presentation of the Agreement form to Contractor by Owner: 1) Contracting Agency, Contractor, Project, and Designer will be identified on page one; 2) A full enumeration of the Contract Documents which make up the Agreement will be provided in Article 1; 3) Provisions for Contract Time and Liquidated Damages will be incorporated in Article 2; 4) The Contract Sum and the basis upon which it is determined, and Unit Prices proposed as a part of the successful bid which are accepted by the Owner, will be stated in Article 3; and, 5) The signature page will provide for a single signature by the Contractor, and will provide for the several signatures on behalf of the Owner as required by law and policy.

**15.2** Successful Bidder shall complete and provide an Authorization Agreement for Automatic Deposits on the ACH Credits Form included in this Project Manual.

**15.3** If the Contract Sum exceeds \$100,000, the successful Bidder shall provide Contract Bond in the amount of one-hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, and a Three Year Roof Bond, if and as stipulated in the Bid Form. Bonds shall be provided in accordance with paragraph 11.5 of the Conditions of the Contract and paragraph 17.2 below on the Owner's standard bond forms included in this Project Manual.

#### **EXECUTION and AWARD of CONTRACT**

**16.1** Presentation of Agreement form by Owner to Successful Bidder for signature does not constitute award of Contract. Contract shall not be considered awarded until Bidder has received a fully executed Agreement.

**16.2** If a Bidder is presented the written Agreement form for signing, then that Bidder shall deliver to the identified Owner's representative, within five calendar days after presentation, the required number of counterparts of the signed Agreement Form, Contract Bond, Roof Bond (if required), certificates of insurance, ACH Credits Form, and substitute W-9 federal tax form.

**16.3** For the purpose of computing time, the five days referred to in paragraph 17.2 commence the day after receipt of the agreement form by Bidder. Should the fifth day fall on an State holiday, weekend, or other day of Owner's closing, Bidder shall provide required documents as directed no later than the next working day; however, regardless of circumstances or causes for Bidder exceeding delivery time, Owner shall be entitled to either require forfeiture of bid security or to add for each

Posted in PDF format June 2011 OFD s002113 Page 3 of 3 day the Bidder exceeds the five day period a corresponding extra day in which to return a fully executed contract, which return will be considered effectuated by mailing Agreement to the Contractor within the required time plus any extensions provided herein.

**16.4** Owner will fill in date of Agreement on all forms when last signature is affixed. Last signature will be by Owner.

#### LIQUIDATED DAMAGES and TIME

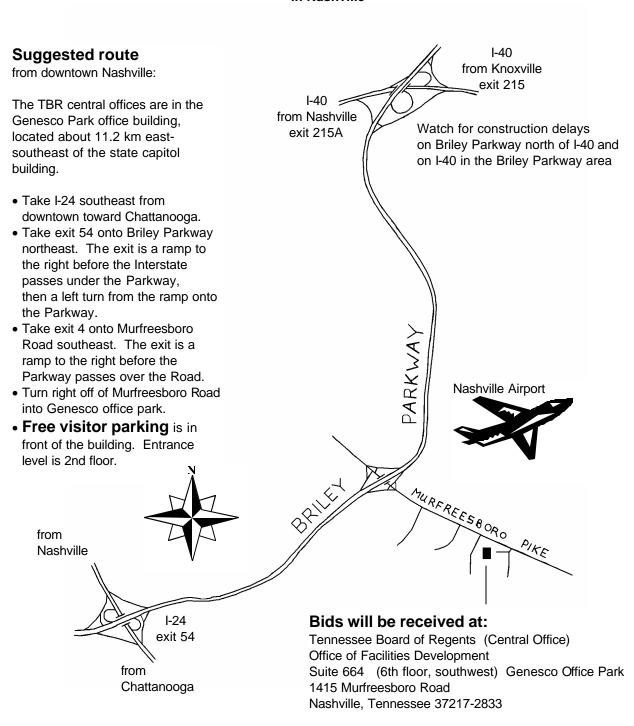
**17.1** Conditions for liquidated damages are established in Supplementary Conditions. Time for completion and amount of liquidated damages are identified in Bid Form.

#### **MINORITY PARTICIPATION**

**18.1** It is the express desire of the State Building Commission to include an emphasis on diversity in its contractual relationships with contractors for the construction, demolition, or renovation of State projects under jurisdiction of the Commission. The Commission acknowledges that firms who demonstrate and embrace diversity within their programs and policies are assisting the State in achieving its goals in building a more reflective marketplace of the community within this state. The State will require the successful bidder to report to the State the names and amounts of contracts entered into with minority-owned businesses on State projects in order for the State to collect data on such participation, as set forth in the Conditions of the Contract.

#### END of INSTRUCTIONS to BIDDERS

# MAP TO THE BID OPENING LOCATION



#### Bids sent by mail should be directed to the attention of Cindy Potts

(615) 366 - 4431

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

### **BID FORM**

#### TO: for the PROJECT: HALE STADIUM RENOVATION TENNESSEE STATE UNIVERSITY Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011

- **A.** This Bidder hereby acknowledges, attests, certifies, warrants, and assures that:
  - 1. This Bidder has received, read, and understands the Bidding Documents, has visited the site and become familiar with local conditions under which work is to be performed, has correlated observations with requirements of Bidding Documents, and makes this bid in accordance therewith.
  - 2. Procurement Requirements documents included or referenced in Sections 00 30 00 through 00 39 99 provide Available Information that was prepared solely for Designer's use in design of this Work and have not been relied upon in the preparation of this bid. The use and interpretation of such information for any purposes is entirely the responsibility of the using party.
  - **3.** Contractors and subcontractors disqualified from participating in State Building Commission projects shall not be used to perform work under the contract that may result.
  - **4.** This Bidder shall not knowingly utilize the services of an illegal immigrant in the performance of this Contract and shall not knowingly utilize the services of any subcontractor or consultant who will utilize the services of an illegal immigrant in the performance of this Contract.
  - **5.** Failure to complete Bid Form, provide required attachments, or comply otherwise with the Instructions to Bidders, may be cause for rejection of bid<del>;</del>.
  - 6. The person who signs this bid on behalf of Bidder is legally empowered to bind Bidder to a Contract.
  - 7. Bid Security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total amount bid, is attached hereto.
  - **8.** The following statement is (mark the one that is applicable)
    - TrueThe Bidder and/or any of the Bidder's employees, agents, independent contractors<br/>and/or proposed subcontractors have been convicted of, pled guilty to, or pled nolo<br/>contendere to any contract crime involving a public contract.
  - **9.** This Bidder has received the following addenda:

Addendum No	 dated	
Addendum No	 dated	
Addendum No	dated	

- **B.** This Bidder agrees to:
  - 1. Honor this bid for a period of forty five (45) days following the date of the scheduled opening of bids.
  - 2. Enter into and execute a contract, if presented on the basis of this bid, and furnish certificate(s) of insurance and other documents related to the contract as required, including, if the Contract Sum exceeds one-hundred-thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Contract Bond.
  - **3.** If a Contract Bond is required per B.2 above, also provide the Three Year Roof Bond in the amount of **\$5,000.00 (five thousand dollars and no cents)**
  - **4.** Accomplish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

5	<ul> <li>Achieve Substantial Completion of the Work stipulated in the Notice to Proceed.</li> </ul>	60	calendar days from a	and including the date
6	Accept the conditions for Liquidated Damages in the conditions for Liquidated Damages in the conditions of the cond	he amount of	\$2,000.00	per calendar day.
C.	<b>BASE BID:</b> This Bidder agrees to complete the Work of the Ba words and figures):	se Bid for this projec	t for the lump sum of (	show amount in both
		and	I/100ths Dollars	
			\$	
E.	<ul> <li>UNIT PRICES:</li> <li>This Bidder has included Base Quantities of Unit following Unit Prices for use in the construction cont</li> <li>Item Name (See Sections 01 22 00 through 01</li> <li>1. Over Excavation and Fill</li> </ul>	ract, if accepted by C 22 99)		d, and proposes the _ per CY
Subm	nitted by:			
Authori signatu	ized		Date:	
Name ( (Type or	and title: print)			
On ber (Name o	nalf of: of Bidder)			
Bidder' (Please	s address: give Street			
Bidder's Teleph	one Number:	Bidder's Fax Number:		
Bidder'	s contact's address:	. ax rundon		_



# Agreement

**Between Owner and Contractor** 

# where the Basis of Payment is a STIPULATED SUM

Use only with the coordinated documents identified in the current **Designers' Manual** for projects of the State Building Commission of Tennessee and the Tennessee Board of Regents

### AGREEMENT

made as of the

day of

in the year of

BETWEEN the Owner:	STATE OF TENNESSEE
via the Contracting Agency:	Tennessee Board of Regents

and the Contractor:

the Project:

the Designer:

The Owner and the Contractor agree as set forth below.

### ARTICLE 1 THE WORK AND THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- **1.1** The Contractor shall perform all the Work required by the Contract Documents for the Project identified on page one.
- **1.2** The Contract Documents are identified in the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions). These form the Contract and constitute the entire agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. An enumeration of the Contract Documents appears in paragraph 1.4.
- **1.3** Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in the Conditions of the Contract shall have the meanings designated in those Conditions.
- **1.4** The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated as follows:

### ARTICLE 2 TIME OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- 2.1 The Work to be performed under this Contract shall be commenced on the date stipulated in the Notice to Proceed; and, subject to authorized adjustments, Substantial Completion shall be achieved
- 2.2 Liquidated Damages, as set forth in paragraph 9.12 of the Supplementary Conditions, are

### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

- **3.1** The Owner shall pay the Contractor in current funds for the performance of the Work, subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum of
- **3.2** The Contract Sum is determined as follows:

**3.3** The following Unit Prices will be used as specified:

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above as witnessed:

#### **BY CONTRACTOR:**

Signature:	
Name:	
Title:	
AND BY OWNER:	STATE OF TENNESSEE Tennessee Board of Regents
APPROVED:	
APPROVED:	
APPROVED:	
BY:	

END of AGREEMENT FORM for the Project titled:

# **ACH CREDITS FORM**

Automated Clearing House Credits (not wire transfers)

Authorization Agreement for Automatic Deposits

Name:	
Federal Identification Number or Social Security Number under which you are doing business with the State:	
I/we hereby authorize the State of Tennessee, here select type of account C account indicated below and the depository name to such account. This authority to remain in full for	einafter called the STATE, to initiate credit entries to my/our Checking or Savings d below, hereinafter called DEPOSITORY, to credit the same rce and effect until the STATE has received notification from time and in such manner as to afford the STATE and it.
Do you currently receive payments from the State	through ACH? Yes No
If yes, do you intend for this account information to other existing account information currently used b If yes, please specify the account that should be ch <i>ABA Number:</i>	y the State?
Is this authorization only for certain types of payme If yes, please indicate types:	ents? Yes No
Many banking institutions use different numbers fo	
Please call your bank for verification of ACH transi	t and account number.
Bank official contacted:	Phone
Depository / Bank:	number:
Name:	Branch:
City:	State:
Transit/ABA No.	Account No.:
please print name(s) of authorized account signatory Name(s)	
Date Signed:	Signed:
Please attach a deposit slip (or for checking accoun	
Please indicate address to which you would like yo processed:	our remittance advisories routed when payments are
On pay requests during performance of the contract,	For State use only: Contact Agency:
you will be required to show this address.	Contact Person:
	Telephone No.:

# SUBSTITUTE W-9 FORM

Request for Taxpayer identification number and certification

Taxpa	ayer Na	Name Phone Number	
Busin	ness Na	ame (if applicable)	
Addro	ess		
		State Zip Code	
		most appropriate category below: (please circle only one)	
	1) 2)	Individual (not an actual business) Joint account (two or more individuals)	
	2) 3)	Custodian account of a minor	
	3) 4)	a. Revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)	
	4)	b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	
	5)	Sole proprietorship (using a social security number for the taxpayer ID)	
	<ul> <li>6) Sole proprietorship (using a federal employer identification number for taxpayer ID)</li> <li><u>OR</u> Limited Liability Company (LLC) formed as a Disregarded Entity</li> </ul>		
	7)	A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	
	8)	Corporation OR Limited Liability Company (LLC) formed as a Corporation	
	<ul> <li>Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other non-profit organization (for entities that are exempt from federal tax, use category 13 below)</li> </ul>		
	10) Partnership <u>OR</u> Limited Liability Company (LLC) formed as a Partnership		
	11)	A broker or registered nominee	
	12)	Account with the US Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity that receives agricultural program payments	
	13)	Government Agencies and organizations which are tax-exempt under Internal Revenue Service guideline (i.e., IRC 501(c)3 entities)	
3. Fill i	n you	r taxpayer identification number below: (please complete only one)	
	1) If y	you circled number 1-5 above, fill in your Social Security Number.	
	2) If y	you circled number 6-13 above, fill in your Federal Employer Identification Number (EIN).	
4. Sign	and	date the form:	
0			
	number	cation - Under penalties of perjury, I certify that the number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification er. If I circled category 13 above, I also certify that my agency or organization is tax-exempt per Internal Revenue Servic ines and not subject to backup withholding.	
Signa	ature _	Date	
T:41-	(if one	blicable)	
	ui add		

# **CONTRACT BOND**

standard form for construction contracts under the State Building Commission of Tennessee

#### BOND NO.

#### Know all men by these presents: that we

(hereinafter called the "Principal") and

hereinafter called the "Surety") do hereby acknowledge ourselves indebted and securely bound and held unto

(hereinafter called the "Owner"), and in the penal sum of

good and lawful money of the United States of America, for the use and benefit of those entitled thereto, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, our administrators, executors, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

#### But the condition of the foregoing obligation or bond is this:

Whereas, the Owner has engaged the principal for the sum of

to complete the Work of the project titled:

as more fully appears in a written agreement or contract bearing the date of

a copy of which said agreement or contract is by reference hereby made a part hereof, as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein, and it is the desire of the Owner that the Principal shall assure all undertakings under said agreement or contract and shall assure and protect all laborers and furnishers of material on said Work both as provided by Tennessee Code Annotated Sections 4-15-102(f)(2) and 12-4-201 through 12-4-206, and any and all amendments thereto, and shall assure the prompt payment of claims as provided by Tennessee Code Annotated Sections 12-4-207 through 12-4-208, and any and all amendments thereto. The Principal shall also comply with provisions of Tennessee Code Annotated Sections 12-4-401 through 12-4-415, and any and all amendments thereto, pertaining to the payment of the prevailing wage rate.

**Now, therefore,** if the Principal shall fully and faithfully perform all undertakings and obligations under the contract hereinbefore referred to and shall fully indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from all costs and damage whatsoever which it may suffer by reason of any failure on the part of the Principal to do so, and shall fully reimburse and repay the Owner any and all outlay and expense which it may incur in making good any such default, and shall fully pay for all of the labor, material and work used by the Principal and any immediate or remote sub-contractor or furnisher of material under him in the performance of said contract, in lawful money of the United States, as the same shall become due, then this obligation or bond shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

**And** for value received, it is hereby stipulated and agreed that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder or to the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect the obligation under this bond, and notice is hereby waived of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work or to the specifications.

In witness whereof the Principal has hereunto affixed its signature and Surety has hereunto caused to be affixed its corporate signature and seal, by its duly authorized officers, on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_.

Executed in \_\_\_\_\_ counterparts.

#### Witness:

(name of Principal)

(authorized signature)

(name of signatory)

(title of signatory)

(Tennessee license number of Agent or Attorneyin-fact)

> (countersignature of resident Agent if not same as Attorney-in-fact)

(name of Surety)

(signature of Attorney-in-fact)

(name of Attorney-in-fact)

Surety Company issuing bond shall be licensed to transact business in State of Tennessee by Tennessee Department of Commerce and Insurance. Bonds shall have certified and current Power-of-Attorney for the Surety's Attorney-in-Fact attached. Attorney-in-fact who executes bond on behalf of Surety shall be licensed by and a resident of State of Tennessee, and shall affix license number to bond; or, countersignature by a licensed agent who is a resident of State of Tennessee, and the agent's license number, shall be affixed to the bond in addition to the signature of the Attorney-in-Fact.

# THREE YEAR ROOF BOND

standard form for construction contracts under the State Building Commission of Tennessee

#### BOND NO. \_\_\_\_\_

GENERAL INFORMAT	ION:		
Principal:			
Surety (Name):			
(Address):			
Building Owner:		 	
Project:			
Project Contract Date:			
Project:			

#### KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, the Principal and the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Building Owner in the amount of

for the payment thereof in good and lawful money of the United States of America the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**Whereas,** Principal has, by written agreement referenced above, entered into a contract (hereinafter referred to as "the Contract" and hereby referenced herein) with the Owner for the construction of the Project identified above.

**NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION** is such that if the Principal shall fully indemnify the Owner for all loss that the Owner may suffer by reason of any defective material and/or workmanship in the materials furnished for and the installation of the above referenced Project roofing system which become apparent during the period of three (3) years from the date of Substantial Completion of the above referenced Project roofing system, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

Surety hereby agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder or to the specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect the obligations under this bond, and notice is hereby waived of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work or to the specifications.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the Principal has hereunto affixed its signature and Surety has hereunto caused to be affixed its corporate signature and seal, by its duly authorized officers, on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

Executed in \_\_\_\_\_ counterparts.

#### Witness:

(name of Principal)

(name of Surety)

(authorized signature)

(signature of Attorney-in-fact)

(name of signatory)

(name of Attorney-in-fact)

(title of signatory)

(Tennessee license number of Agent or Attorneyin-fact)

> (countersignature of resident Agent if not same as Attorney-in-fact)

Surety Company issuing bond shall be licensed to transact business in State of Tennessee by Tennessee Department of Commerce and Insurance. Bonds shall have certified and current Power-of-Attorney for the Surety's Attorney-in-Fact attached. Attorney-in-fact who executes bond on behalf of Surety shall be licensed by and a resident of State of Tennessee, and shall affix license number to bond; or, countersignature by a licensed agent who is a resident of State of Tennessee, and the agent's license number, shall be affixed to the bond in addition to the signature of the Attorney-in-Fact.

# MAIA® Document A201<sup>™</sup> – 2007

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT: (Name and location or address)

Section 00 72 13 of all General Work of the Owner as of June 2009

THE OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)

Tennessee Board of Regents

THE ARCHITECT: (Name, legal status and address) **DESIGNER:** 

The Designer as identified in the Agreement

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- **ARCHITECTDESIGNER** 4
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION 9
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 **INSURANCE AND BONDS**
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

Init.

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

#### 14 **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



1

AlA Document A201<sup>™</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13 (1717065783)

INDEX

(Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 **Accident Prevention** 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7.1, 14.1, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1, 3.11.1 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4 **Additional Inspections and Testing** 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5 Additional Insured 11.1.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5 **Administration of the Contract** 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8, 7.3.8 All-risk Insurance 11.3.1, 11.3.1.1 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.10, 11.1.3 Approvals 2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 **ARCHITECT**DESIGNER Architect, Designer, Definition of 4.1.1 Architect, Designer, Extent of Authority 2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3.1, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Architect, Designer, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Designer's Additional Services and Expenses 2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4 Architect's Designer's Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 Architect's Designer's Approvals 2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5.1, 3.10.2, 4.2.7 Architect's Designer's Authority to Reject Work 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1 Architect's Designer's Copyright 1.1.7, 1.5 Architect's Designer's Decisions 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3.1, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2.1, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3 Architect's Designer's Inspections 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Architect's Designer's Instructions 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2 Architect's Designer's Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Architect's Designer's Project Representative 4.2.10 Architect's Designer's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5, 15.2 Architect's Designer's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7 Architect's Designer's Representations 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Architect's Designer's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Asbestos 10.3.1 Attorneys' Fees 3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 Award of Separate Contracts 6.1.1.6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for **Portions of the Work** 5.2 **Basic Definitions** 1.1 **Bidding Requirements** 1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1 Binding Dispute Resolution 9.7.1, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 **Boiler and Machinery Insurance** 11.3.2 Bonds, Lien 7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

**Bonds, Performance, and Payment** 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4 **Building Permit** 3.7.1 Capitalization 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 **Certificates for Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.5.4 Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2, 11.1.3 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3 Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 **CHANGES IN THE WORK** 2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 7.4.1, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1 **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3.1, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1 **Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4 **Claims for Additional Time** 3.2.4, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4 Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.3.1, 15.4.1 **Cleaning Up** 3.15, 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4 Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 **Communications Facilitating Contract** Administration 3.9.1. 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

#### **COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND**

Completion, Substantial 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7 Compliance with Laws 1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 **Consolidation or Joinder** 15.4.4 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4.6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts 5.4**. 14.2.2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.3 Contract, Definition of 1.1.2 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14 **Contract Administration** 3.1.3.4.9.4.9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1 **Contract Documents, The** 1.1.1 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definition of 1.1.1 **Contract Sum** 3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1 Contract Time 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

Init.

Contract Time, Definition of 8.1.1 **CONTRACTOR** 3 Contractor. Definition of 3.1, 6.1.2 **Contractor's Construction Schedules** 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Contractor's Employees 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1, **Contractor's Liability Insurance** 11.1 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8 Contractor's Relationship with the ArchitectDesigner 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1, 15.1.6 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Contractual Liability Insurance 11.1.1.8, 11.2 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5, 3.17 Correction of Work 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2 **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 1.2

Cost, Definition of 7.3.7 Costs 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14 **Cutting and Patching** 3.14, 6.2.5 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Damages for Delay 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the ArchitectDesigner 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2.1, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Defective Work, Definition of 3.5.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time** 3.2., 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Disputes 6.3.1, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 **Documents and Samples at the Site** 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2. 11.1.2 Emergencies 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

Init.

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, Materials or 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Execution and Progress of the Work 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3 Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 **Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance 11.3.1.1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1 **Governing Law** 13.1 Guarantees (See Warranty) **Hazardous Materials** 10.2.4, 10.3 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1 Indemnification 3.17.1, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7 Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Initial Decision** 15.2 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Injury or Damage to Person or Property **10.2.8**, 10.4.1 Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 Instructions to Bidders 1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2 Instruments of Service, Definition of 1.1.7 Insurance 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11 **Insurance, Boiler and Machinery** 11.3.2 **Insurance, Contractor's Liability** 11.1 Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2, 11.1.2 Insurance, Loss of Use 11.3.3 **Insurance, Owner's Liability** 11.2 **Insurance, Property** 10.2.5, 11.3 Insurance, Stored Materials 9.3.2, 11.4.1.4 **INSURANCE AND BONDS** 11 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1, 11.4.1.5 Insurance Companies, Settlement with 11.4.10 Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4 Interest 13.6 Interpretation 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 Interpretations, Written 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4 Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Labor Disputes 8.3.1 Laws and Regulations 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Limitations of Liability 2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.10, 3.17.1, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2 Limitations of Time 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

Init.

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7.1, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15 Loss of Use Insurance 11.3.3 Material Suppliers 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5 Materials, Hazardous 10.2.4, 10.3 Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1**Minor Changes in the Work** 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS** 13 Modifications, Definition of 1.1.1 Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2. 11.3.1 **Mutual Responsibility** 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7.1, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7.1, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 **Notice of Claims** 3.7.4, 4.5, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1

#### **OWNER** 2 Owner, Definition of 2.1.1 **Owner, Information and Services Required of the** 2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3.1, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 Owner's Financial Capability 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 **Owner's Liability Insurance** 11.2 **Owner's Loss of Use Insurance** 11.3.3 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work 2.4**, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Clean Up** 6.3 **Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts** 6.1 **Owner's Right to Stop the Work** 2.3 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 14.3 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2 **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications** and Other Instruments of Service 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17.1, 4.2.12. 5.3.1 **Partial Occupancy or Use** 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2.1, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 **Payment, Failure of** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 11.4.5, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Init. 1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.4 **Payments**, **Progress** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION Payments to Subcontractors 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 11.4.8, 14.2.1.2 PCB 10.3.1 **Performance Bond and Payment Bond** 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.4 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10 Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2 **Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings** 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Progress Payments** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 Project, Definition of the 1.1.4 **Project Representatives** 4.2.10 **Property Insurance** 10.2.5. 11.3 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10 **Regulations and Laws** 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8. 15.4 Rejection of Work 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.10.2 Representations 3.2.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1 Representatives 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor** 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and **Architect**Designer 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor 3.12 **Rights and Remedies** 1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 4.5, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4. 13.4. 14. 15.4 **Royalties, Patents and Copyrights** 3.17 Rules and Notices for Arbitration 15.4.1 Safety of Persons and Property 10.2, 10.4 **Safety Precautions and Programs** 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of 3.12.3 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11 **Schedule of Values** 9.2, 9.3.1 Schedules, Construction 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 11.4.7, 12.1.2 Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7 Site, Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Site Visits, Architect's Designer's 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5 Specifications, Definition of the 1.1.6 Specifications, The 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 Statute of Limitations 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Stopping the Work 2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 11.4.1.4 Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1 **SUBCONTRACTORS** 5

Init. 1

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 **Subcontractual Relations** 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 11.4.7, 11.4.8, 14.1, 14.2.1 **Submittals** 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.3.7 **Substantial Completion** 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7 Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3. 5.2.4 Substitution of ArchitectDesigner 4.1.3 Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2 Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns 13.2 Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 **Supervision and Construction Procedures** 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Surety 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys 2.2.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3 Suspension of the Work 5.4.2, 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1, 11.4.9, 14 Taxes 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4 **Termination by the Contractor** 14.1, 15.1.6 **Termination by the Owner for Cause** 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6 Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4 Termination of the ArchitectDesigner 4.1.3

Termination of the Contractor 14.2.2 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14 **Tests and Inspections** 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 TIME 8 Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Time Limits 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 4.4, 4.5, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4.1.5, 11.4.6, 11.4.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4**Time Limits on Claims** 3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2 Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3 **Transmission of Data in Digital Form** 1.6 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12 **Uncovering of Work** 12.1 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 Unit Prices 7.3.3.2, 7.3.4 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of **9.2**. 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the ArchitectDesigner 13.4.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5, 11.4.7, 13.4.2, 15.1.6 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 11.4.3, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Liens 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, 11.4.5, **11.3.7** Warranty 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7.1 Weather Delays 15.1.5.2

Init.

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

Work, Definition of 1.1.3 Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4.1 Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 11.4.9, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the 10 maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

#### ARTICLE 1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS** § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

## § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written orderfor a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Designer. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement,the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

## § 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect Designer or the-Architect's Designer's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect Designer or the Architect's Designer's consultants or (4) between any persons or entitiesother than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect Designer shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's Designer's duties.--

#### § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect-Designer and the Architect's Designer's consultantsunder their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2. Designer.

#### § 1.1.9 PROJECT MANUAL

The Project Manual is a volume or set that may include portions of the Contract Documents and other documents.

#### § 1.1.10 PROVIDE OR PROVIDED

"Provide" or "Provided" as used in Contract Documents includes furnishing and installing a thing, product, system orthe like.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 11 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13 (1717065783)

# § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Within the Specifications, the sections of Division One (01) are General Requirements, and apply to all sections of the Specifications.

#### § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

#### § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

#### § 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect-Designer and the Architect's Designer's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners oftheir respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, except the design and the Contract Documents, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The design and the Contract Documents are property of the State of Tennessee, and may be used again only for the benefitof the State and on authority of the State Building Commission (SBC). The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service, Service, the design, or the Contract Documents. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to useand reproduce the Instruments of Service. Service, the design, or the Contract Documents provided to them solely andexclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service-Service, the design, or the Contract Documents on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants. Owner with respect to the design and the Contract Documents, andthe Designer and the Designer's consultants with respect to the Instruments of Service other than the design and the Contract Documents.

## § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they--Contractor intends to transmit Instruments of Service in digital form, it shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

#### ARTICLE 2 OWNER

## § 2.1 GENERAL

Init.

1

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 12 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect Designer does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative representative, in accordance with SBC Policy.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein. Public construction projects are not subject to mechanic's liens in Tennessee. The remedy afforded to laborers and furnishers of material on State projects is referenced in Section 15.2.8.

#### § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the -portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor. The SBC project number constitutes verification that funding has been established as a matter of public record.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2. The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, such copies of Contract Documents as are reasonably necessary for execution of the Work.

#### § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may--have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 13 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 2.4.1 If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner mayhave, correct such deficiencies.

§ 2.4.2 If the Contractor fails to complete the Work in accordance with the time limit stipulated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, then Owner may take over the completion of Work without advance notice to Contractor andwithout prejudice to any other remedy that Owner may have.

§ 2.4.3 In such cases as described in Sections 2.4.1 and 2.4.2, an appropriate modification will be issued deducting from the Contract Sum the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies or completing such Work, regardless of whether Owner actually undertakes completing such Work, in which case the deduction shall be based on the Designer's estimate in accordance with Section 7.3.6, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Designer's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Designer. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum is not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 2.4.4 In the case of a Contract Sum based upon a Guaranteed Maximum Price that includes a GMP Contingency, theunused GMP Contingency shall not be included in the calculation required by Section 2.4.3 of unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, and the reduction in the Contract Sum shall not be applied to the GMP Contingency.

# ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR § 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdictionwhere the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative. When the Agreement is a Construction Services Agreement between the Owner and a Construction Manager / General Contractor, the term "Contractor" means Construction Manager / General Contractor or its authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect-Designer in the Architect's Designer's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 At the time of bid and award, Contractor shall not be currently disqualified from participating in State construction projects under the supervision of the SBC. Such disqualification extends to succeeding or related corporations, partnerships, joint ventures, and other business organizations having substantial factual or legal connections, continuity, or identity with those that have been disqualified.

# § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as theinformation furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor

Init.

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 14 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor shall be promptly reported by the Contractor to the Designer as a request for information in such form as the Architect Designer may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacityas a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not perform construction activity when Contractor knows, or should know in exercise of reasonable diligence, that the activity involves error, inconsistency, or omission in Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall--promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor shall be promptly reported by the Contractor to the Designer as a request for information in such form as the Architect Designer may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect-Designer issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, 3.2.3 with reasonable diligence, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations, obligations withreasonable diligence. If the Contractor performs those obligations, obligations with reasonable diligence, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect Designer for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

## § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequencesand procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents giveother specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerningconstruction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice and a proposal of corrective changes to the Owner and Architect Designer and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. Designer that are accepted by the Contractor.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

## § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Init.

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Contractor shall receive neither material, equipment, labor, nor services from one who submitted a competing general bid for the same Contract and subsequently withdrew, reneged, or otherwise failed to enter into the contract.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect Designer in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation bythe Architect-Designer and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Specified

materials, equipment, and systems are essential elements of the Contract. If Contractor desires to use another material, equipment, or system in lieu thereof, Contractor shall request approval in writing and shall submit samples and data, including an estimate of difference in cost, as required for Designer's consideration. Designer and Owner will be final judge of acceptability of substitution. No substitution shall be made without authority in writing from Designer. Not later that 21 days after award of contract, Contractor shall provide a list showing names of manufacturers proposed for each specified product, and applicable name of installer, whether Contractor or subcontractor. Designer will within 14 days reply in writing to Contractor stating whether Owner or Designer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such manufacturer or installer. If adequate data on proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, Designer may state that action will be deferred until Contractor provides further data. Contractor shall not make use of a manufacturer, or installer to which Owner or Designer has reasonablyobjected. Contractor shall receive appropriate adjustment in Contract Sum, Contract Time, or both for making such change unless objection was based on failure of manufacturer or installer to meet requirements of Contract Documents, in which case neither Contract Sum nor Contract Time shall be adjusted. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute waiver of requirements of Contract Documents. Products furnished by listed Contractor's manufacturers must conform to requirement of Contract Documents.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 Contractor shall disclose existence and extent of financial interests, whether direct or indirect, which Contractor has in proposed subcontractors and material suppliers.

# § 3.4.5 PROHIBITION OF ILLEGAL IMMIGRANTS

§ 3.4.5.1 The requirements of Public Acts of 2006, Chapter Number 878, of the State of Tennessee, addressing the useof illegal immigrants in the performance of any contract to supply goods or services to the State of Tennessee, shall be material provision of this Contract, a breach of which shall be grounds for monetary and other penalties, includingtermination of this Contract.

§ 3.4.5.2 The Contractor by entering into this contract attests, certifies, warrants, and assures that the Contractor shallnot knowingly utilize the services of an illegal immigrant in the performance of this Contract and shall not knowinglyutilize the services of any subcontractor or consultant who will utilize the services of any illegal immigrant in the performance of this Contract.

§ 3.4.5.3 The Contractor understands and agrees that failure to comply with this section will be subject to the sanctions of Public Chapter 878 of 2006 for acts or omissions occurring after its effective date. This law provides forthe prohibition of a Contractor from contracting with, or submitting an offer, proposal, or bid to contract with the State of Tennessee to supply goods or services for a period of one year after a Contractor is discovered to have knowingly used the services of illegal immigrants during the performance of this Contract.

§ 3.4.5.4 For purposes of this Contract, "illegal immigrant" shall be defined as any person who is not either a United States citizen, a lawful permanent resident, or a person whose physical presence in the United States is authorized or allowed by the Department of Homeland Security and who, under Federal immigration laws and/or regulations, is authorized to be employed in the U.S. or is otherwise authorized to provide services under the Contract.

# § 3.4.6 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

§ 3.4.6.1 Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee nor applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin as defined in Tennessee Code Annotated (TCA) § 4-21-401, et seq, nor because of handicap, in accordance with TCA § 8-50-103.

§ 3.4.6.2 Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to handicap, race, creed, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin, including but not limited to practices in recruitment, recruitment advertising, employment, selection for training or apprenticeship, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination.

§ 3.4.6.3 Contractor shall post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth these policies of non-discrimination.

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 16 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

§ 3.4.6.4 Solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or in behalf of Contractor shall state that qualified applicants shall receive consideration for employment without regard to handicap, race, creed, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin.

# § 3.4.7 PREVAILING WAGE SCALE

§ 3.4.7.1 Contractor is required to comply with policies, conditions and rules of the Tennessee Department of Labor and Workforce Development pursuant to TCA § 12-4-401, et seq, which include that if the Contract Sum exceeds \$50,000, Contractor is required to pay Prevailing Wage Scale current in the area of the Project to laborers and mechanics employed on the Work, as set forth in said rules, policies, and statute, and to furnish weekly payrolls with the decision number noted on each to the Tennessee Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

§ 3.4.7.2 When a Federal Wage Scale will apply to the Project, it will be included in Contract Documents, and Contractor shall pay not less than rates set forth. If both federal and State wage rates apply to project, Contractor shallpay the higher of the two wage scales for each craft or trade.

§ 3.4.7.3 Current Prevailing Wage Scale Determination(s) for this project will be included in Contract Documents as part of the Conditions of the Contract, if Owner's estimate of the value of Work indicates that it is required. Failure of-Owner or Designer to provide current wage scale decision prior to bidding does not relieve Contractor of obligationsset forth above.

§ 3.4.7.4 If Prevailing Wage Rates applicable to the Project change during the course of the Contract, or differ from those provided in Contract Documents, equitable adjustment in Contract Sum shall be made.

## § 3.4.8 REPORTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS

If the total Contract Sum equals or exceeds \$100,000 (whether under the terms of the initial contract or by Modification), and the time of performance is more than six (6) months, Contractor shall fully comply with its obligations under TCA § 50-7-404(g) including but not limited to the subcontractor reporting requirements of subsection (g)(1).

#### § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect-Designer that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractorfurther warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, Designer, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

#### § 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to -go into effect.§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.2 If the State of Tennessee enacts, after bids are received or negotiations concluded, a change in a sales, consumer, use, or similar state tax for the Work or a portion thereof provided by the Contractor, the Contract Sum shall be accordingly adjusted by appropriate modification or the Owner may make other lawful provision to mitigate the change.

§ 3.6.3 Neither Contract Sum nor Contract Time shall be adjusted for impacts resulting from a change in a tax by a governmental body other than the State of Tennessee, regardless of when the tax is enacted or goes into effect.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 17 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

# § 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor Contractor, except as provided in Section 3.7.3, shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor Contractor, except as provided in this section performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction. The Owner is an agency of state government, and as such has sovereign immunity from the laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of local governments within the state; however, the Contractor shall obtain all normal permits whenever possible as if the Owner had no such immunity. If a delay or denial in securing a local permit occurs, the Contractor shall continue the Work, inform the Designer and the Owner of the situation, propose corrective measures, and continue to pursue the customary permits.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents taking into account that unless otherwise stipulated in Contract Documents, excavations and other subsurface construction activity shall be considered unclassified down to design depth, regardless of substrate and abandoned or inactive infrastructure or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architectbefore conditions are disturbed. Designer in accordance with Section 15.1.4 before continuing activities that could lead to a claim for additional cost and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect-Designer will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect-Designer determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect adjustment in the Work, Contract Sum and/or Contract Time. If the Designer determines that the conditionsat the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the termsof the Contract is justified, the Architect Designer shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, statingthe reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's Designer's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Designer. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

## § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all .1 required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 18 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13 (1717065783)

- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. Modification. The amount of the Change Order Modification shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2. 3.8.2.2; and
- Contractor shall monitor the costs included in allowances, and shall not incur excess costs without firstobtaining a Modification adjusting the allowance sufficient for the excess.
- § 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

#### § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ and designate a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. Work through final inspection. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect Designer has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

## § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's-Designer's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's-Designer's approval. The Architect's Designer's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal scheduleshall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect Designer reasonabletime to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled toany increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect. Designer.

## § 3.10.4 SCHEDULING ASSISTANCE

Owner may provide the Scheduling Assistance. If provided, such services will be set forth in the specification of Progress Schedules. If provided, the purpose of such services is to assist in producing a progress schedule for the Work; however, no express or implied guarantee or warrantee is provided by the Owner regarding the suitability of the derived schedules, and the Contractor retains full responsibility for the suitability of the schedules and for conforming to them. Contractor shall fully cooperate in developing a schedule, and shall require the necessary forcesassisting the Contractor to likewise cooperate fully.

## § 3.10.5 COMMISSIONING CONSULTANT

Owner may provide the services of a Commissioning Consultant, either as a consultant engaged by the Owner, or as Subcontractor under a specified allowance and selected by the Owner. If provided, such services will be set forth in the Specifications. The Contractor retains full responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall fully cooperate in commissioning, and shall require the necessary forces assisting the Contractor to

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 19 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

#### likewise cooperate fully. If commissioning activities are included in the Work, they shall not be a cause for delay or cost claims.

# § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect-Designer and shall be delivered to the Architect-Designer for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

## § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose isto demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design conceptexpressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect-Designer is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect-Designer is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect-Designer without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect-Designer Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect Designer or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or inthe activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect-Designer that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so prior to providing that which is the subject of the submittal, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. If a portion of Work demonstrated by asubmittal deviates from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall specifically identify the deviation and its difference in cost as a part of the submittal.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.Designer.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved ofresponsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's-Designer's approval of-Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect-Designer in writing of such deviation and its difference in cost at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect--Designer has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's Designer's approval thereof.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 20 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect-Designer on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's Designer's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilitiesfor construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect-Designer will specify all performance and design criteria that suchservices must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licenseddesign professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. Designer. The Owner and the Architect Designer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect-Designer have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of ehecking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

## § 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

#### § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

#### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

#### § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect-Designer access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

# § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall shall, subject to approval by the Attorney-General of the State of Tennessee with respect to suits or claims against Owner, defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect-Designer harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of aparticular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. Designer. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.Designer.

#### § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them the Owner from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness,disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, property, including loss of use resulting therefrom,-(other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the willful or negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. Contractor agrees to indemnify the Designer and Designer's consultants based on the willful or negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, except that Contractor shall not indemnify the Designer and Designer's consultants based on design mistakes and errors or omissions.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

## § 3.19 RELATIONS WITH OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

§ 3.19.1 Contractor, subcontractors, material suppliers, and sub-subcontractors shall neither offer nor give a product, service, payment, negotiable instrument, gift, gratuity, or other compensation in connection with this project to a representative or employee of the State of Tennessee, the Designer, or the Designer's consultants without Owner's consent. Evidence of a violation of this requirement may be cause for termination of this Contract.

#### § 3.20 PARTICIPATION OF MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESSES:

§ 3.20.1 To the extent that the Contractor or a subcontractor is a Minority-owned Business, the Contractor shall reportto the State its own status in this regard and the names and amounts of contracts entered into with Minority-owned Businesses on State projects in order for the State to collect data on such participation.

§ 3.20.2 "Minority-owned Business" means a business which is solely owned, or at least 51 percent of the assets of outstanding stock of which is owned, by an individual who personally manages and controls the daily operations of such business, and who is impeded from normal entry into the economic mainstream because of past practices of discrimination based on race, religion, ethnic background, sex, or disability.

§ 3.20.3 To be a "Minority-owned Business" for the purposes of this contract, a business must be certified as a "Minority-owned Business" by an agency of the federal government or the government of the State of Tennessee which is normally engaged in the practice of providing such certification.

ARTICLE 4 DESIGNER

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

# § 4.1 GENERAL

Init.

1

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 22 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. "Designer" is the licensed prime design professional or firm lawfully practicing architecture, landscape architecture, or engineering, identified in the Bidding Documents and Agreement form for project, or the authorized representative thereof.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect Designer as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Designer. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect Designer is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to -whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and Designer whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.Designer.

# § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect-Designer will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate For Payment. The Architect (1) during construction, (2) until final payment is due and (3) at the Owner's request during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Designer will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect Designer will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, (1) to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, (2) endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, and (3) to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will bein accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect-Designer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect-Designer willnot have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these which are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect Designer will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects anddeficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect-Designer will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect Designer will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

## § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect-Designerabout matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's-Designer's consultants shall be through the Architect. Designer. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.Owner or the Owner's Designer.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's Designer's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect Designer will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect Designer has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect-Designer considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect-Designer will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect-Designer nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect--Designer to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 23 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

§ 4.2.7 The Architect Designer will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's checking for compliance with the requirements and conformance with the intent of the Contract Documents. The Designer's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect-Designer or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's Designer's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's Designer's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's-Designer's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, Designer, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's Designer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Designer will assist the Owner in preparing Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect Designerwill investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect Designer will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion andthe date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuantto Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect Designer agree, the Architect Designer will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's-Designer's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.Documents if requested by the Contractor.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect Designer will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's Designer's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect Designer will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect Designer will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and-Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.accordance with a reasonable and professional standard of care .

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's Designer's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with theintent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect-Designer will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's Designer's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness, within 15 days. If appropriate, the Architect-Designer will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

#### ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

Init.

1

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 24 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

# § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable-within 21 days after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect Designer the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect-Designer may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect-Designer has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect-Designer requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect-Designer to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. No construction activity shall be commenced by a person or entity in question until all objections have been resolved. If required, Contractor shall furnish evidence satisfactory to Designer, showing each proposed Subcontractor is competent to execute work covered by the subcontract. Subcontractors identified as a part of Contractor's bid for this-project shall be used in the capacity listed, unless otherwise approved by the Owner in accordance with State Building Commission policy.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or <u>Architect Designer</u> has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

**§ 5.2.3** If the Owner or Architect Designer has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect Designer has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was <u>able to meet requirements of Contract Documents and</u> reasonably capable of-performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

**§ 5.2.4** The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or <u>Architect-Designer</u> makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 Contractor shall not award subcontract to one who submitted a competing general bid for the same Contract and subsequently withdrew, reneged, or otherwise failed to enter into contract.

§ 5.2.6 Contractor shall not allow work under the Contract to be performed contrary to the requirements of Section 3.4.5 nor by a Contractor or Subcontractor that has been disqualified from participating in State construction projectsunder the supervision of the State Building Commission. Such disqualification extends to succeeding or related corporations, partnerships, joint ventures, and other business organizations having substantial factual or legal connections, continuity, or identity with those that have been disqualified. If such a participant is discovered, Contractor shall immediately discontinue the participation and provide a suitable substitute at no additional cost to the Owner, and provide documentation to the Owner of the action taken to comply with this requirement.

# § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by termsof the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes towardthe Owner and Architect. Designer. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect Designer under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractorso that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract

AlA Document A201<sup>™</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

# § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to .1 Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

Assignment is at the option of Owner, and creates no duty or obligation upon Owner to exercise this option, nor is anyright created for any subcontractor to expect or rely upon such assignment. When the Owner accepts the assignmentof a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

#### **ARTICLE 6** CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. insurance. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.--

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

## § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the-Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect-Designer apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 26 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

#### § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect-Designer will allocate the cost among those responsible.

#### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; Designer; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect-Designer and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect-Designer alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect Designer stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and that the price includes all eligible overhead and profit, and represents all direct and indirect costs associated with the change; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Owner and Contractor, the method of determining adjustments in Contract Sum shall be by one or more of the methods set forth in Section 7.3.3, and shall be based on reasonable expenditures and savings as set forth in Section 7.3.7.

## § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, Designer, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the-Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 27 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to .1 permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee: or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted adjusted subject to limitation and requirements contained in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect Designer of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method,if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum,the Architect-Designer shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. in accordance with Section 7.3.11. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the-Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect-Designer may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

§ 7.3.7.1 Costs for the purpose of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance; Payroll Expense of labor;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, thereof, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor--or others; equipment rented from others, and not more than 80 percent of the Associated Equipment Distributors Nationally Averaged Rental Rates for Construction Equipment for machinery and equipment belonging to the Contractor;
- Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, bonds and insurance to the extent required by Contract-.4 Documents, permit fees, and sales, use or other similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change. Direct Payroll Expense of superintendence directly attributable to authorized overtime; and,
- reasonable Direct Payroll Expense of project manager and clerical work directly attributable to .6 estimating and coordinating the change
- The following items are "Class 1 Time-Related Expenses", and shall be considered as costs when .7 Contract Time is extended due to additional work or a Class 1 cause defined in Section 8.3, and solelyto the extent directly attributable to extension of time: field offices, sheds, phones, sanitary facilities, on-site utilities, drinking fountains, cleaning, safety programs, and other construction facilities and temporary controls not specifically required for additional work; costs of superintendence; superintendent's vehicle; and other general use vehicles, being those requiring a class D, H, or M license, and excluding those requiring a class A, B, or C license, as set forth in the Tennessee Driver Handbook or comparable current successor publication of the Tennessee Department of Safety.

If the Contract Sum is a Guaranteed Maximum Price between the Owner and a Construction Manager /-General Contractor, the costs for project manager, clerical work, and Class 1 Time-Related Expenses included by Sections 7.3.7.1.6 and 7.3.7.1.7 and the extra 5 percent for the Contractor in Section 7.3.11.1 shall not apply. In such cases, the CM/GC Fee and General Conditions costs shall apply in accordance with the Master Contract provisions for Modifications and Change in GMP.

# § 7.3.7.2 DIRECT PERSONNEL EXPENSE (DPE)

§ 7.3.7.2.1 Direct payroll expense (DPE) costs delineated in Sections 7.3.7.1.1, 7.3.7.1.5, 7.3.7.1.6, and 7.3.7.1.7 shallbe limited to base salary or hourly wage plus a maximum of 39 percent of base salary or hourly wage, and further limited to a maximum of \$155 per hour, including all labor burden.

§ 7.3.7.2.2 If the Contract Sum is a Guaranteed Maximum Price between the Owner and a Construction Manager / General Contractor, and the proposal on which the CM/GC Master Contract is based identified a Labor Burden multiplier as a cost consideration, then the 39 percent maximum in Section 7.3.7.2.1 shall not apply, and the Labor Burden multiplier provided in the Proposal shall be used.

§ 7.3.7.3 Specifically excluded from costs and included in overhead or general requirements are: corporate, home office, and branch office overhead, rent, mortgage, off-site utilities, project management, and personnel not otherwisementioned; capital expenses and interest on capital; hand tools; and the items listed in Section 7.3.7.1.7 when Contract Time is not extended due to additional work or a Class 1 clause.

§ 7.3.7.4 To facilitate checking for increases or decreases in the Contract Sum, proposals shall be accompanied by Contractor's complete itemization of costs of work including labor, materials and equipment, plus an amount for overhead and profit.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a netdecrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. Designer. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance amount for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as -a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. amounts included in the Contract Sum by the Construction Change Directive for such changes shall be included in the-Schedule of Values.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect Designer concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change-Directive.

## § 7.3.11 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT

§ 7.3.11.1 The amount for overhead and profit on costs as stipulated in Section 7.3.7 shall be: 10 percent overhead added to the itemized cost: plus 5 percent profit added to the itemized cost and overhead; plus 5 percent for the Contractor added to the itemized cost, overhead, and profit, when the itemized cost is for work performed by a subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

§ 7.3.11.2 When the Contract Sum is a Guaranteed Maximum Price between the Owner and a Construction Manager /-General Contractor, the extra 5 percent for the Contractor in Section 7.3.11.1 shall not apply. In such cases, the CM/GC Fee shall apply in accordance with the Master Contract provisions for Modifications and Change in GMP.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 29 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

## § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect-Designer has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changeswill be effected by written order signed by the Architect-Designer and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.-

#### **ARTICLE 8** TIME

# § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect-Designer in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.in accordance with the Agreement .

## § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME AND FORCED ACCELERATION

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine. The basis exists for an extension of time if Contractoris delayed in performing Work, but solely to the extent that delays are unforeseeable, unavoidable, and beyond the control and without fault or negligence, in whole or in part, of Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers at every tier, and said delays directly impact the Contractor's ability to achieve Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Time requirements, and said delays cannot be made up by reasonable efforts otherwise,and said delays stem from the following causes:

§ 8.3.1.1 Class 1 causes: an act or failure to act that is contrary to the Contract Documents on the part of Owner or Designer or an employee of either, or of a separate Contractor employed by Owner, or an injunction against Owner or-Owner's representatives.

§ 8.3.1.2 Class 2 causes: abnormal weather, acts of God, riots, civil commotion, acts of War, fire, unavoidable casualties, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, labor disputes, unusual delay in transportation, freight embargoes, or insolvency of subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, or suppliers

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. If the basis existsfor an extension of time under Section 8.3.1, Owner may either:

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 30 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

**§ 8.3.2.1** in the case of additional work or a Class 1 cause, assign the Class 1 Time-Related Expenses, defined in Section 7.3.7.1.7, plus the overhead and profit allowed in Section 7.3.11, to a special allowance that can be earned based upon the extent of actual use of the related Time Extension in completion of the Work;

§ 8.3.2.2 accept the reasonable and appropriate time extension as determined by Designer to cover such delay, and in the case of a Class 2 cause, there will be no corresponding adjustment in Contract Sum, and the sole recourse of Contractor will be entitlement to time extension as provided by Designer regardless of actual source or cause of delay;

§ 8.3.2.3 order Contractor to accelerate construction activity by working overtime and by adding extra forces in orderto overcome such delays, and adjusting the Contract Sum in accordance with Article 7 to compensate Contractor for such directed acceleration; however, direct costs used in determining such compensation shall be limited to properly substantiated and documented premium or overtime labor costs; or,

§ 8.3.2.4 employ a combination of the above remedies.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the--Contract Documents. Neither Owner nor Designer will be obligated or liable to Contractor for, and Contractor herebyexpressly waives claims against Owner and Designer on account of damages, costs, expenses, or related impacts which Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons may incur as a result of a Class 2 cause enumerated in Section 8.3.1. Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy and full compensation in such event shallbe extension of Contract Time in accordance with provisions of the Contract Documents. Contractor likewise waives claims of damages, costs, or expenses due to a delay resulting from a Class 1 cause except and solely to the extent of costs allowed under Section 7.3.7.

§ 8.3.4 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15 or shall receive no consideration. If monthly Weather Delay Reports are required by the specifications, then claims for time extension based upon weather delays will be denied if a submitted report does not corroborate the Claim or if no report was submitted when it was required, and Contractor waives the right to such claims.

§ 8.3.5 Extensions of time shall be implemented in accordance with Article 7.

# ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The Contract Sum is not subject to change due to commodity, equipment, or labor cost fluctuations.

# § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, Designer, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sumto the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracyas the Architect Designer may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, Designer, shall be used as abasis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. If during construction the Schedule of Values ceasesto accurately represent the allocation of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall submit a revised Schedule of Values.

## § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before. Prior to the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit tothe Architect-Designer an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, Thetotal completed value in the continuation sheet of the application for payment cannot exceed the scheduled value. Such application shall be notarized, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect-Designer may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 31 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance,storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.extent those costs have beenincluded in the Contract Sum and actually incurred. Additional costs, which may be attendant to the off-site storage,are the responsibility of the Contractor, and cannot be claimed by Contractor against Owner.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. at the time payment is received by the Contractor. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors,material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 In Applications for Payment, the amount represented as total completed and stored to date shall reflect the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to labor, materials, and equipment incorporated in the Work and materials and equipment suitably stored in accordance with Section 9.3.2, and not exceed the Contract Sum less the value of incomplete Work and corrections required. This total completed and stored to date shall not be construed to define completion as determined by substantial completion or final completion of the Work according to Sections 9.8,-9.9, or 9.10.

§ 9.3.5 Applications for Payment shall indicate retainage withheld from the total completed and stored to date as follows: 5 percent until acceptance of a certificate of Substantial Completion; and, thereafter 2 percent until final payment. The resulting amount shall be indicated as the total earned less retainage. Applications that reduce retainage shall be accompanied by Consent or Surety, if a bond was required according to Section 11.4.

§ 9.3.6 Applications for Payment shall indicate the total earned less retainage, and the aggregate of previous payments made subtracted therefrom, and an amount requested.

## § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect-Designer will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's Designer's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect-Designer to the Owner, based on the Architect's-Designer's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's Designer's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. Designer. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to paymentin the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect-Designer has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 32 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

# § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect Designer may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's Designer's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect Designer is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application,the Architect-Designer will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect Designer cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect Designer will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect-Designer is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect-Designer may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's Designer's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- defective Work not remedied; .1
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Documents; or
- .8 potential liquidated damages and other unsettled claims.

§ 9.5.2 When any of the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for respective amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect Designer withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its soleoption, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the-Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect Designer and the Architect Designer willreflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

## § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect Designer has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. accordance with TCA § 12-4-701 et seq. as may from time to time be amended.

- Payment is due not later than 45 days after an undisputed Certificate for Payment has been received by-.1 Owner. Owner will endeavor to make payment within 21 days, but shall not be obligated to do so.
- Based upon Certificates for Payment issued by the Designer, correcting the Application for Payment as appropriate, the Owner shall make progress payments to the Contractor as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Ownerthe amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of entitled for the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect Designer and Owner will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect Designer and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 33 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Init.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid-Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted-Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect-Designer shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to -an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision. When Contract-Sum meets the statutory threshold, the Contractor shall comply with the procedures established by the Tennessee State Treasurer and Department of Finance and Administration for establishment of an interest-bearing retainage escrow account.

#### § 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date payment is due as established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, currently due as of that date pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents (including certification by the Designer), then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, Designer, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing due has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Workfor its intended use. In order to occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, Owner must have received complete-Product Data, Operating and Maintenance Data, orientation, and training, as may be required by specifications, and use and occupancy permits.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect-Designer a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such listdoes not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect-Designer will make an inspection to determine whether the-Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's Not later than at the time of this inspection, the Contractor will submit its application for payment commensurate with Substantial Completion. If the-Designer's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designatedportion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion,complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. Designer. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect Designer to determine Substantial Completion.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 34 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect-Designer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. the Certificate, subject to the provisions of Section 9.12.2. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented toby the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writingconcerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submita list to the Architect Designer as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or useshall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect. Designer.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect-Designer shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the conditionof the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance andupon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect-Designer will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect-Designer finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect Designer will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's Designer's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's Designer's on-site visitsand inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's Designer's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect Designer (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, waivers, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond shall furnish acknowledgement of the matter from the Surety satisfactory to the Ownerto indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien such matter in lieu of such a release or waiver. If such matter

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 35 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner maybe compelled to pay in discharging such lien, matter, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect Designer so confirms,the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, Designer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.-If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect Designer priorto certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall <u>not</u> constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from for the following:

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; Documents, irrespective of when such failure is discovered; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiverof claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 Final payment constituting the entire unpaid balance of Contract Sum, shall be paid by Owner to Contractor when Work has been completed, the Contract fully performed, and a final Certificate for Payment issued by Designer.--

## § 9.11 METHOD OF PAYMENT

§ 9.11.1 Payments to Contractor shall be made through Owner's automated clearing house wire transfer system. Contractor shall have completed an Authorization Agreement for Automatic Deposits ACH Credits Form prior to commencing Work and prior to submitting a first application for payment.

§ 9.11.2 Debit entries to correct errors authorized by the Authorization Agreement for Automatic Deposits ACH Credits Form shall be limited to those errors detected prior to the effective date of the credit entry. The remittance advice shall note that a correcting entry was made. Corrections shall be made within two banking days of the effective date of the original transaction. Other errors detected at a later date shall take the form of a refund, or in some instances, a credit memo if additional payments are to be made.

§ 9.11.3 The Owner reserves the right to deduct from amounts which are or shall become due and payable to Contractor under this or any contract between the parties any amounts which are or shall become due and payable to the State by the Contractor.

## § 9.12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 9.12.1 Time being of the essence, Contractor further agrees to accept conditions for liquidated damages in the amount set forth in Contract Documents for each calendar day in excess of allotted time for Substantial Completion, or approved extension thereof, parties agreeing that the amount of damages resulting from delay would be uncertain and difficult to prove, and further agreeing that such liquidated damages set forth in the Owner-Contractor Agreementare a reasonable estimate of those damages which could result from delay.

§ 9.12.2 If a portion of the Work is certified Substantially Complete, the amount of Liquidated Damages applicable tothe remaining Work may be reduced by written mutual agreement.

§ 9.12.3 Secondary Liquidated Damages shall be 25 percent of that originally required by the Contract Documents, and shall accrue until such time that Work has been completed and the Contract fully performed if:

- the time for completion stipulated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion has passed; or, if no .1 such time was stipulated, then 30 calendar days has passed following the certified date of Substantial Completion and;
- AIA Document A201™ 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 36 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Init.

#### **ARTICLE 10** PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby; .1
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect Designer or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them maybe liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Owner reserves the right to effect repairs todamaged property and deduct all costs from the Contract Sum. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designatedby the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect. Designer.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

## § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

## § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to-

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 37 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect-Designer in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, pursuant to circumstances described in Section 10.3.1, Owner will have the option to either terminate the contract as provided in Article 14, proceed with Contractor in a mutually agreed plan of action, or as follows: the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify thepresence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect Designer the names and qualificationsof persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or whoare to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect-Designer will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objectionto the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect-Designer has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect Designer have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, Following claim and modification processes in accordance with Articles 15 and 7, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, -damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for -the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

## § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

#### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance required by the Contract Documents as willprotect the Contractor and the Owner from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 38 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, property on or away from the site, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under .8 Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrenceor claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until thedate of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work orfor such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.one year after final payment. Specific lines of coverage and limits of liability provided by the Contractor shall be writtenin a comprehensive form satisfactory to the Owner in the following minimum requirements:

Comprehensive General Liability, with combined single limits for bodily injury and property damage of .1 1.0. ¢1 000 000

	Each Occurrence\$1,000,000
	<u>Aggregate</u> \$2,000,000
	and including:
	premises & operations;
	underground, explosion, & collapse;
	products & completed operations;
	<u>contractual;</u>
	independent contractors;
	Owner / Contractor protective;
	broad form property damage; and,
	personal injury (employment exclusion deleted).
<u>.2</u>	Asbestos abatement insurance:
	Non-friable asbestos: If removal or abatement of non-friable asbestos is included in the Work, and
	Contractor's General Liability Insurance coverage excludes risks associated with asbestos, Contractor
	shall provide evidence of a Special Endorsement.
	Friable asbestos: If removal or abatement of friable asbestos is included in the Work, Contractor shall
	provide evidence of a special endorsement.
	Special Endorsement: Evidence of a Special Endorsement shall be in the form of a Certificate of
	Insurance certifying a special endorsement for asbestos abatement insurance with a minimum <b>\$500,000</b> -
	limit of liability. If Contractor is performing no portion of the asbestos removal or abatement with its
	own forces, Contractor, in lieu of its own such endorsement, may substitute a Certificate showing such
	special endorsement covering the subcontractor or sub-subcontractor which is actually performing the
2	asbestos removal or abatement. Comprehensive Automobile Liability, with combined single limits for bodily injury and property
.3	damage of
	Each Occurrence
	and including owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles; or, if there are no owned vehicles, Contractor may-
	provide written certification of such and provide coverage limited to hired and non-owned vehicles.
.4	
.+	Workers Compensation and Employer's Endomity, (without restriction as to whether covered by Workmen's Compensation law), with Workers Compensation according to statute, and
	Employer's Liability:
.5	If an exposure exists, Aircraft and Watercraft Liability (owned & non-owned), with limits approved by
	Owner shall be provided.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 39 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Init.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. Certificate(s) of insurance provided to attest to coverage shall specifically cite each element of coverage and not less than limits set forth in Section 11.1.2, as confirmation of complete coverage, and shall identify Contractor, Producer, Insurance Carrier, Project, and certificate holder, and state Producer's notice requirements as set forth in Section 11.1.4. The term "Commercial General Liability" shall mean all of the coverage listed in Section 11.1.2.1.a unless specifically noted otherwise in the certificate. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include-(1) the Owner, the Architect-Designer and the Architect's-Designer's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2)the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.1.5 Contractor shall notify Owner in writing of changes in coverage or carrier not later than ten days after notification of Contractor by Producer, or ten days before Contractor makes a change, whichever occurs first. Contractor shall require that if policies are cancelled or modified before expiration date thereof, Producer shall endeavor to mail ten days prior written notice to certificate holder named therein.

#### § 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

## § 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire for the covered Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. basis. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section-9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section-11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.specify the Owner as named insured, and the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors as additional insured under the policy.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's Designer's services and Contractor's services and expenses-work required as a result of such insured loss. Such insurance carried by Owner will include a \$10,000 deductible clause. The deductible is the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Owner as named insured, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order-if not included in the Contract Sum the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 40 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This The Owner's property insurance shall eover exclude portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.or in transit; and, Contractor shall provide insurance upon such portions to protect the Owner's Interest.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

# § 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

#### § 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special -causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision thatthe policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior -written notice has been given to the Contractor issuing company will endeavor to provide ten days written notice to the Contractor should the policy be canceled prior to the expiration date. Failure to mail such notice shall impose no obligation or liability of any kind upon the Owner or issuing company.

#### § 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors,--agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insuranceheld by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and -employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance

Init.

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 41 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, -give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such after an insured loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the-Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7-7; however, this shall not preclude Owner's emergency repairs under Section 10.2.5.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties ininterest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such--objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of--binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over -distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators. insurers.

## § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract. If the initial Contract Sum as awarded exceeds \$100,000, Contractor shall provide Contract Bond, in the amount of 100 percent of Contract Sum covering faithful performance of contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. If a Contract Bond is required, and a-Three Year Roof Bond is also stipulated in the Bidding Documents, then the Three Year Roof Bond shall be provided as stipulated. Bond(s) shall be executed on Tennessee State Building Commission Standard Form(s) exhibited in Bidding Documents for project, and subject to provisions of Section 11.4.3.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.4.3 Surety is the person or entity identified as such in a bond and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Surety" means the Surety or the Surety's authorized representative. Surety Company issuing bond shall be licensed to transact business in Tennessee by Department of Commerce and Insurance. Bonds shall have certified and current Power-of-Attorney for the Surety's Attorney-in-Fact attached. Attorney-in-Fact who executes bond on behalf of Surety shall be one who is licensed by Tennessee as a resident agent, and shall affix license number to bond; or, countersignature by and license number of a licensed resident agentshall be affixed to the bond in addition to the signature of the Attorney-in-Fact.

## ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's Designer's written request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, Designer, be uncovered for the Architect's Designer's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect-Designer has not specifically requested in writing to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect Designer may request in writing to see such Work and it

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 42 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of uncovering, correction and recovering shall be atthe Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

#### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect Designer or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's-Designer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial-Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor of known noncomplying Work and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming\_noncomplying\_Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, Designer, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4. If Three Year Roof Bond hasbeen provided, then with regard to the total roofing system, its installation, and materials, the one year time period hereunder is extended for two additional years for a total period of three years. Until such time as the three years hereunder have expired, Contractor's obligations hereunder shall be joint and several with Company as defined and set forth in the Roofing System Warranty. For the purpose of Section 12.2.2, all of Company's actions, whether of omission or commission, pursuant to the Roofing System Warranty are likewise actions of Contractor hereunder and shall in no way negate or reduce the responsibilities of Contractor hereunder.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 and time period of applicable special warranties relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

Init. 1

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 43 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

#### § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORKACCEPTANCE OF INCOMPLETE OR NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its completion or removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

#### ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.located.

#### § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in-Section 13.2.2, neither Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The -Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

#### § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

#### § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect-Designer or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a rightor duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescencein a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.4.3 If normal procedures within the Contract fail to satisfy a Claim against the Owner, further action is to be taken up with the Tennessee Claims Commission, pursuant to TCA § 9-8-101, et seq. Damages recoverable against the State shall be limited expressly to claims awarded by the Commission.

#### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect Designer timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect-Designer may bepresent for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Designer, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect-Designer will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the-

Init.

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 44 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Architect Designer of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect Designer may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's Designer's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect. Designer.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect Designer is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect Designer will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the -place where the Project is located past due as stated in Section 9.6.1 in accordance with TCA § 12-4-704 as may fromtime to time be amended.

#### § 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other-Owner arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement-Contract Documents and Section 13.4.3 within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive-Contractor waives all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

#### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped; or,
- .3 Because the Architect Designer has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents: or
- The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1. Documents.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, Designer, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for-

Init. 1

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 45 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages. eligible overhead, profit, and costs as defined in Section 7.3.7 incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract withthe Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, Designer, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- repeatedly refuses or repeatedly fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials; .1
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards disregards or repeatedly fails to comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker Designer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of <u>all Work, the site, and all materials</u>, .1 equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request .3 of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's Designer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, Designer, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 46 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Init.

1

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; including materials for which Owner has paid and which are stored off-site, and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs-the completed portion of the Work, eligible costs as defined in Section 7.3.7 incurred byreason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.plus a fraction of 5 percent of the remaining balance of the Contract Sum, which fraction shall be equal to the value of Work completed divided by the Contract Sum.

# ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES § 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

#### § 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor except claims of liquidated damages, must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the-Initial Decision Maker. Designer. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. If the effect of the condition giving rise to the Claim cannot be fully evaluated, a preliminary notice of pending claim shall be made within the stated time limit subject to further action in a timely manner.

#### § 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker. Designer will issue recommendations for change orders and certificates for payment in accordance with its decisions issued pursuant to Section 15.2.5.

#### § 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall--be given before proceeding to execute the Work. required by the Contract Documents shall be given to the Owner bythe Contractor, and written notice received by the Contractor from Owner acknowledging the claim and authorizing construction activity to proceed, before the Contractor shall proceed to execute the construction activity giving rise tothe claim; thence, the claim shall be addressed under provisions of Section 15.2. Documentation of claims shall conform to the requirements of Article 7. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### § 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the To make Claim for an increase in Contract Time, Contractor shall give written notice as provided herein, and include an estimate of cost, which shall be limited to that allowed by Section 8.3.3, and an explanation of the cause and probable effect on progress of Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.necessary, and Contractor shall subsequently detail the full scope of the delay.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 47 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13

#### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

> - damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel .2 stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arisingdirectly from the

Work. The Contractor waives Claims against the Owner for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this C ontract including but not limited to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14, principal office expense s, including the compensation of personnel stationed at the principal office, and any damages for losses of financing, business, and reputation, and for loss of profit.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in -accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be referred to the-Designer for initial decision. An initial decision or other action by the Designer in accordance with Section 15.2.2 shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner. Claims or action pursuant to remedies provided by law for Claims between Owner and Contractor, unless the Designer fails to timely comply with-Section 15.2.2.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker Designer will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim or information preliminary or pursuant to a Claim or modification to a Claim and take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker-Designer is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker-Designer lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker Designer concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's Designer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim. the Designer to resolve the Claim. If Designer approves or rejects the Claim, parties haveten days to request reconsideration based upon additional information, or the decision shall be final. If Designer suggests compromise, parties have ten days to respond. If the Designer declines to resolve the claim, the Owner may,but is not obligated to, take the lead in resolving the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker Designer may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker Designer in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker Designer may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker Designer requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker-Designer when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker Designer that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker Designer will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 48 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale. User Notes: Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13 (1717065783)

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker Designer will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, parties, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution to the provisions in Section 15.2.2, and thereafter to mediation if consented to by both parties, and to remedies as otherwise provided by law.

**§ 15.2.6** Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other partyfile for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand -fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines. As a matter of law, the State of Tennessee and its property are not subject to mechanic's and material suppliers liens. Subcontractors, suppliers, and other claimants are protected through the Contract Bond as required by TCA § 12-4-201 et seq., the policies of the State Building Commission, and Section 11.4 of these Conditions. Specific requirements for notice of Claims on the bond are set forth in the TCA § 12-4-205.

#### § 15.3 MEDIATION

The State of Tennessee is not subject to mandatory mediation.

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding -dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place -where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall--be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4 ARBITRATION

The state of Tennessee is not subject to mandatory arbitration.

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 49 reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No.1234567890\_1 which expires on 06/29/2010, and is not for resale.

Init.

1

-filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this--Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

1

# Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA<sup>®</sup> Document D401<sup>™</sup> – 2003

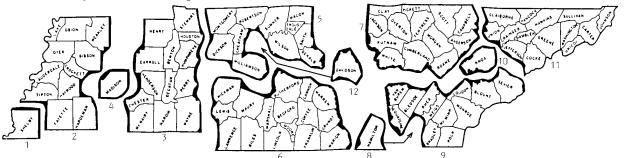
I, Dick Tracy, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with this certification at 13:18:38 on 07/09/2009 under Order No. 1234567890\_1 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than changes shown in the attached final document by underscoring added text and striking over deleted text.


# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

Compliance with State of Tennessee Laws Requiring Payment of

# **Prevailing Wage Rates**

- **A.** Refer also to the other Conditions of the Contract, particularly:
  - **1.** For projects using OFD General Conditions for General Work, which is a modified version of AIA document A201, subparagraph 3.4.6.
  - 2. For projects using OFD General Conditions for Minor Work, subparagraph 3.4.4.
- **B.** Establishment of Rates:
  - TCA § 12-4-401, et seq, mandates minimum rates to be paid to the workers on State construction projects. Pursuant to that law, a Wage Rate Determination is included in the bidding and contract documents, following this document, and includes a form identifying a Decision Number followed by a list or lists of rates for building construction and/or highway construction, as determined applicable by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DoL&WD) and indicated in the Determination. Highway rates are state-wide, but Building Rates are issued for 12 regions. The map below is believed to accurately reflect the regions.



- 2. Depending on the Work, multiple rates may apply, and multiple lists may be required. Anyone using a rate list should beware of the remote possibility of a clerical error in the issuance.
- **C.** To determine the rates required to be paid laborers and mechanics on the project:
  - **1.** Refer to the Wage Rate Determination(s) to see whether Building Rates, Highway Rates, or both apply.
  - 2. For Work that requires Building Rates in more than one county, if the counties are in more than one of the 12 Building Rate Regions, there is normally a separate Determination for each Region, and a separate list of rates for each region. Each regional list of building rates normally has the Region identified at the bottom of the page, and applies to Work performed in that Region. Occasionally, a table of rates for all 12 regions is included.
  - **3.** Highway Wage Rates, when applicable, apply state-wide in all locations.
  - 4. Further details about Prevailing Wage regions, regulations, and descriptions of the craft classifications can be obtained from the DoL&WD Division of Labor Standards, including but not limited to their website: <u>http://www.state.tn.us/labor-wfd/prevail.html</u>

- 5. If federal wage rates are also required, the required documents pertaining thereto are to be included here following the list(s) of State rates. In such cases, and when workers are employed for work listed in both rate schedules, the workers are to be paid the higher of the scheduled rates.
- **D.** To report the rates paid laborers and mechanics on the project:
  - 1. Refer to the Wage Rate Determination(s) for identification and address of Inspector.
  - **2.** If there is more than one Determination, prepare a separate report for the portion of Work each covers.
  - 3. Include Decision Number on report.
  - 4. Send report to the Inspector listed in the box headed "Report to".
- E. Claims by the State for non-compliance.
  - 1. If the DoL&WD suspects that a worker is not being paid in accordance with the Prevailing Wage Rates, the DoL&WD may make an estimate of the possible wage liability and bring that to the attention of the Owner.
  - 2. The Owner may treat the DoL&WD estimate of wage liability as a claim.
- F. Prevailing Wage Threshold:
  - **1.** At the time this specification is written, the Prevailing Wage threshold is \$50,000.
  - 2. Prevailing Wage Rates requirements apply if the Contract Sum is equal to or more than the threshold, and become applicable retroactively to an entire contract if a modification increases the Contract Sum from below the threshold to the threshold or more.
  - **3.** Prevailing Wage Rates requirements do not apply if the Contract Sum is under the threshold; but, in a Contract in which the requirements have been applicable, they remain applicable if a modification decreases the Contract Sum below the threshold.

# END of document.

# Wage Determination

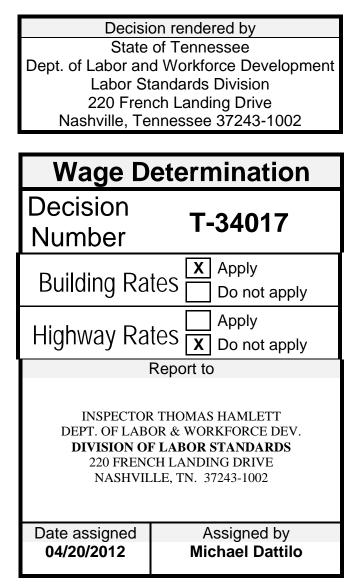
Request made by					
Trish Whitlock					
Project Manager					
Tennessee Board of Regents Office of Facilities Development					
Suite 664 1415 Murfreesboro Road Nashville, Tennessee 37217-2833 Fax: (615) 366-3992					

Date of	Date of	Supercedes
request	Advertisement	Decision
04/20/2012	05/02/2012	

If Work is in multiple building rate regions, a separate request is required for each region; and, if in multiple counties within a region, all counties must be listed.

The Project						
City State County						
Nashville	TN	Davidson				
Projec	t Identifi	cation				
Hale Sta	idium Rer	novation				
Tennesse	e State L	Jniversity				
Na	ashville, T	N				
SBC Project No. 166/001-02-2011						
Brief Project Description						
Site work, asphalt and concrete paving, fencing,						

Site work, asphalt and concrete paving, fencing, concrete masonry partitions, interior finishes and associated mechanical and electrical work for north and south plaza areas of the stadium.



The project identification and brief project description given herein shall not act to define, expand, or limit the Work required by the Contract Documents. Such information provided herein is intended only as information to the Department of Labor and Workforce Development. No other use or interpretation is intended.

# 2011-2012 BUILDING PREVAILING WAGE RATES

CLASSIFICATION	CLASSIFICATION	REGIONS	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Boilermaker	Constructor de Calderas	01	21.72	17.22	18.56	15.90	16.66	15.51	20.71	21.35	19.43	19.71	13.89	16.43
Bricklayer	Ladrillero	02	19.23	23.71	19.01	15.76	25.62	25.44	18.93	24.25	20.75	17.80	12.25	20.47
Carpenter	Carpintero	03	19.21	15.91	19.97	17.58	17.21	17.74	20.63	20.77	17.81	18.27	14.99	17.10
Cement Finisher, Plaster	Terminador de Cemento	04	17.66	14.32	15.51	14.51	14.12	15.16	22.19	18.52	16.75	18.00	14.37	16.84
Class "A" Operator	Operador Clase "A"	05	20.90	18.29	20.46	16.78	17.44	19.09	23.18	17.65	14.69	20.17	14.52	17.77
Class "B" Operator	Operador Clase "B"	06	13.82	12.83	14.89	12.92	11.13	12.12	14.32	14.77	11.87	11.50	8.72	12.01
Class "C" Operator	Operador Clase "C"	07	16.26	18.94	13.62	13.12	12.82	12.73	15.42	17.48	10.54	16.14	11.23	12.55
Electrician	Electricista	08	22.58	22.55	18.63	19.28	21.51	21.85	23.79	26.54	20.83	22.07	17.98	22.33
Low Voltage Electrician <70 Volts	Electricista De Bajo Voltaje <70 Volts	09	20.78	17.03	17.03	17.03	15.87	17.69	17.03	17.03	17.03	16.70	17.03	17.64
Elevator Constructor	Constructor de Elevadores	10	20.80	16.34	18.13	15.07	25.40	25.23	18.80	20.87	18.96	19.59	19.49	25.78
Glazier	Vidriero/Enbarnizador	11	20.60	18.60	15.00	12.48	18.65	17.86	17.30	16.61	16.27	16.45	16.47	17.80
Insulation Worker for	Trabajador de Insulacion para													
Mechanical Trades /	Entrenador de Mecanico/ Trabajadora De													
Asbestos Worker	Asbesto	12	22.39	23.53	23.56	19.77	18.54	19.55	21.47	21.49	20.39	14.35	13.72	19.50
Iron Worker: Structural,	Herrero													
Reinforcing, Ornamental		13	21.53	17.50	14.48	19.76	17.24	21.63	21.93	21.70	17.33	15.60	14.13	19.92
Laborer Class A	Obrero Clase A	14	13.88	12.58	12.26	12.19	15.82	13.01	12.05	13.21	12.37	14.78	10.52	12.56
Laborer Class B	Obrero Clase B	15	13.21	10.02	16.17	11.51	12.47	12.06	14.83	11.51	11.41	11.57	10.00	12.49
Millwright	Tornero	16	18.57	14.38	17.11	14.62	15.99	21.06	19.39	19.61	16.27	15.55	24.16	20.27
Painter/Plasterer	Pintor/Transitivo	17	17.95	18.37	20.70	12.61	15.00	13.18	19.99	17.47	13.16	15.68	14.60	16.23
Pipefitter/Plumber	Instalador de Tuberia/Plomero	18	25.82	23.08	23.00	22.09	20.73	27.15	25.06	21.49	15.42	17.91	16.07	26.59
Roofer	Tejero/Instalador de Techos	19	20.05	13.69	15.82	11.81	13.86	13.44	17.67	21.09	14.92	17.23	14.35	20.91
Sheet-Metal Worker	Hojalatero	20	27.13	22.82	24.37	11.84	20.45	23.22	24.36	20.07	16.13	19.48	18.28	22.49
Truck Driver (3 or more axles)	Camionero (3 o más ejes)	21	15.49	10.87	12.24	10.50	13.15	12.73	17.89	18.13	9.93	11.09	11.41	16.59
Truck Driver (2 axles, over 1 ton)	Camionero (2 ejes, más de 1 tonelada)	22	16.38	8.68	9.63	11.06	13.87	9.62	11.27	14.62	10.25	12.34	16.09	18.35
Truck Driver (2 axles, 1 ton & less)	Camionero (2 ejes, menos de 1 tonelada)	23	15.73	9.48	10.51	11.19	11.24	8.53	17.82	14.24	9.63	10.86	14.06	10.88

#### **APPRENTICESHIP REGULATIONS**

Under T.C.A., §12-4-415, the Prevailing Wage Commission has promulgated Rule 0800-3-2-.01(1) which provides that: "Apprentices shall mean those persons registered individually under a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training in the United States Department of Labor. The state agency contracting officer shall require the contractor or sub-contractor using the apprentice to submit evidence of his indenture and/or apprenticeship registration when the apprentice's name first appears on a submitting payroll."

AUTHORITY: T.C.A., §12-4-415. Administrative History: Original Rule filed June 4, 1976. Effective: July 14, 1976.

The Tennessee Department of Labor and Workforce Development is an equal opportunity employer. Auxiliary aids and services are available upon request to individuals with disabilities. TTY: 615-532-2879; 1-800-848-0299; TTY/TDD 711.

Tennessee Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Authorization No. #337462. 500 copies. 02/07 This document has been promulgated at a cost of \$.02 per copy.

G

REGION 1 Shelby	REGION 2 Crockett Dyer Fayette Gibson Hardeman Haywood Lake Lauderdale Obion Tipton Weakley	REGION 3 Benton Carroll Chester Decatur Hardin Henderson Henry Houston Humphreys McNairy Perry Stewart Wayne	REGION 4 Madison	REGION 5 Cheatham Dekalb Dickson Macon Montgomery Robertson Smith Sumner Trousdale Williamson Wilson	REGION 6 Bedford Cannon Coffee Franklin Giles Grundy Hickman Lawrence Lewis Lincoln Marion Marshall Maury Moore Rutherford Warren
REGION 7 Anderson Campbell Clay Cumberland Fentress Jackson Morgan Overton Pickett Putnam Roane Scott White	REGION 8 Hamilton	REGION 9 Bledsoe Blount Bradley Loudon McMinn Meigs Monroe Polk Rhea Sequatchie Sevier Van Buren	REGION 10 Knox	REGION 11 Carter Claiborne Cocke Grainger Greene Hamblen Hancock Hawkins Jefferson Johnson Sullivan Unicoi Union Washington	REGION 12 Davidson

#### SECTION 011000 SUMMARY

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. General Description: site work, asphalt and concrete paving, fencing, concrete masonry partitions, interior finishes, and associated mechanical and electrical work.
- B. Project Address: 3500 John A. Merritt Boulevard, Nashville, Tennessee.

#### 1.2 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: Stipulated Price as described in Document 005213 Agreement Form.
- B. The Contractor will be furnished free of charge a sufficient number of Drawings and Project Manuals to perform the Work.

#### 1.3 OWNER FURNISHED - CONTRACTOR INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Schedule of Owner Furnished Contractor Installed Items: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Owner Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for delivery of shop drawings, product data, samples, manufacturer's instructions and certificates to Contractor.
  - 2. Deliver supplier's bill of materials to Contractor.
  - 3. Arrange and pay for delivery to site. Follow Progress Schedule.
  - 4. Inspect deliveries jointly with Contractor.
  - 5. Submit claims for transportation damage.
  - 6. Arrange for replacement of damaged, defective, or missing items.
  - 7. Arrange for manufacturer's field services. Arrange for and deliver manufacturer's warranties and bonds to Contractor.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Designate submittals and delivery date for each product in Progress Schedule.
  - 2. Review shop drawings, product data, samples and other submittals. Submit to Designer with notification of any observed discrepancies or problems anticipated because of nonconformance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Receive and unload products at site.
  - 4. Inspect deliveries jointly with Owner, record shortages and damaged or defective items.
  - 5. Handle products at site, including uncrating and storage.
  - 6. Protect products from damage and from exposure to elements.
  - 7. Assemble, install, connect, adjust and finish products.
  - 8. Provide installation inspections required by public authorities.
  - 9. Repair or replace items damaged by Contractor.

#### 1.4 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Limit use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by other contractors.
  - 3. Continued Owner occupancy by the Owner's security force.
- B. Coordinate use of premises under direction of Owner.
- C. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract.
- D. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations under this Contract.
- E. Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 10 feet (3 m) beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter; 15 feet (4.5 m) beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet (7.6 m) beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas in order to limit compaction in the constructed area.

#### 1.5 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner will occupy site and premises during entire construction period for conduct of his (or her) normal operations.
- B. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner usage.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate this requirement.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

#### END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 22 13 UNIT PRICES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. SECTION INCLUDES administrative and procedural requirements applicable to unit prices either established in these specifications or established in the Agreement based upon Owner's solicitation and Contractor's bid. Solicited unit prices are subject to determination at the time of a change in the Work if the bid unit price was not accepted and not listed in the Agreement. Unit prices may also be established and added to these specifications by appropriate Modification.
- **B.** RELATED SECTIONS are referenced in the definition of each unit price item.
- **C.** ALLOWANCES: For each Unit Price item, an allowance is established in the definition as a Base Quantity included in the Work. If no Base Quantity is stipulated, or if the Base Quantity is zero, then the unit price is invalid.
- **D.** UNIT PRICES include all direct and indirect costs, except overhead and profit, associated with the unit price item. If cumulative adjustments exceed, or are expected to exceed, a cumulative twenty five percent (25%) of the Base Quantity, either party to the Contract may initiate renegotiation for a new unit price. Such a new unit price shall be made a part of the Contract by appropriate Modification.
- **E.** INCREASES AND DECREASES in the Contract Sum by change order or construction change directive will be made based on the unit prices commensurate with either:
  - 1. an interim increase or decrease in base quantities as agreed mutually or as deemed reasonably necessary by the Designer and consistent with actual quantities to date; or,
  - **2.** a final increase or decrease in base quantities to equal actual quantities when no further work defined as a unit price item is anticipated.
- **1.02** SUBMITTALS: Contractor shall keep a daily log of actual quantities of specified work units encountered, consumed, or expended. When submitting an application for payment which includes payment for Unit Price items, Contractor shall provide Designer a copy or report of the log which is acceptable to Designer. Actual quantities and the Contractor's log are subject to verification by Designer.

# **END OF SECTION**

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# SECTION 01 22 15 LIST OF UNIT PRICE ITEMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

**1.01** SECTION INCLUDES the list of Unit Price items, and applicable established Unit Prices. Solicited unit prices are denoted in the "Definitions" Article below by having "(S)" as the Unit Price per Unit. Refer to Section 01 22 13 for general administrative requirements.

1.02	DEFINITIONS for each Unit Price item are as follows:	
------	--	--

	Related	Base		Unit Price	
Iten	n Sections	Quantity	Unit	per unit	Work Included
1	312000 and 312011	150	CY	\$	Over excavation and fill

# SECTION 01 26 00 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### **1.01** SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION for PROPOSALS or CLAIMS

- **A.** Propose related changes to Work, Contract Sum, and Contract Time, in writing together. Propose unrelated changes separately. Attach and reference pertinent documents related to the change.
- **B.** For a change in the Work, specifically describe proposed change, or briefly describe the proposed change with specific reference to a completely descriptive attachment, such as a Request for Proposal from the Designer.
- **C.** For a change in Contract Sum, state briefly the reason for change, state the amount, and provide itemization of values on the following forms, or similar forms providing the same information:
  - 1. Section 01 26 54 Form for Price Summary: listing the itemizations of work by subcontractors and the Contractor that together apply to an entire related change in work.
  - 2. Section 01 26 55 Form for Price of Work: detailing the quantities, units, costs, and extensions for materials, equipment, and labor, subtotaled, plus overhead, and profit related to a specific proposed change in the Work.
  - 3. Section 01 26 56 Form for Price of Time: if applicable, deriving an average cost per day.
- **D.** For a change in Contract Time:
  - 1. Fully describe the extent of and reasons for the change and effect of the change on the construction schedule, and attach a revised Progress Schedule. Take into account weekends, holidays, and the specified standard baseline for weather delays during the period of the requested extension.
  - 2. For a change based on weather-related delay, provide and attach:
    - **a.** applicable specified Weather Delay Reports, or, if none is specified, daily work logs that describe actual local weather conditions and their impact on progress.
    - **b.** National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) weather data, for corroboration.
    - **C.** NOAA comparative data on normals, means, and extremes if such data or another weather baseline is not already provided in Contract Documents.

#### **1.02** SIGNATURES for Change Order:

- **A.** Form shall be similar in format and content to Section 01 26 40, and signed by authorized representatives of each of the entities required by Conditions of the Contract.
- **B.** Normal procedure shall be that:
  - **1.** Designer prepares and submits supporting documents to Owner.
  - **2.** Owner produces and signs six (6) counterparts of form; transmits by fax, e-mail, or other means, informational copies to its Construction Representative, Designer, and Contractor; and forwards.
  - **3.** Owner's Construction Representative receives counterparts, and brings them to next Progress Meeting, unless urgency and opportunity make for a more timely execution.
  - **4.** Designer and Contractor both sign at Progress Meeting.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 26 20 WEATHER DELAYS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 EXTENSIONS OF CONTRACT TIME

**A.** If the basis exists for an extension of time in accordance with paragraph 8.3 of the Conditions, an extension of time on the basis of weather may be granted only for the number of Weather Delay Days in excess of the number of days listed as the Standard Baseline for that month.

#### 1.02 STANDARD BASELINE FOR AVERAGE CLIMATIC RANGE

- **A.** The Owner has reviewed weather data available from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and determined a Standard Baseline of average climatic range for the State of Tennessee.
- **B.** Standard Baseline shall be regarded as the normal and anticipatable number of calendar days for each month during which construction activity shall be expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of adverse weather. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of Contract Time.
- **C.** Standard Baseline is as follows:

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
12	11	8	7	7	6	7	5	4	5	6	11

### 1.03 ADVERSE WEATHER and WEATHER DELAY DAYS

- **A.** Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions which prevents exterior construction activity or access to the site within twenty-four (24) hours:
  - **1.** precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure
  - 2. temperatures which do not rise above 32 degrees F by 10:00 a.m.
  - **3.** temperatures which do not rise above that specified for the day's construction activity by 10:00 a.m., if any is specified
  - 4. sustained wind in excess of twenty-five (25) m.p.h.
  - **5.** standing snow in excess of one inch (1.00")
- **B.** Adverse Weather may include, if appropriate, "dry-out" or "mud" days:
  - 1. for rain days above the standard baseline;
  - 2. only if there is a hindrance to site access or sitework, such as excavation, backfill, and footings; and,
  - **3.** at a rate no greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the standard baseline that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the Designer.
- **C.** A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the contractor's scheduled work day, including a weekend day or holiday if Contractor has scheduled construction activity that day.

# 1.04 DOCUMENTATION and SUBMITTALS

#### **A.** WEATHER DELAY REPORT:

Use a copy of Section 01 26 25 as a Weather Delay Report, indicating for each calendar month the days on which construction activity affecting the critical path of the Work was prevented by weather conditions. Mark the column for the general cause; and, under 'Specifics'', indicate corresponding measurement of precipitation, temperature, wind, or other influencing factors, and the construction activity that was scheduled and delayed. At the end of the month, add up the number of days delay, subtract the baseline number given in Section 01 26 20, and show the resulting claimable days. Submit a copy of the completed report with the next application for payment and with subsequent claim for time extension. Claims for time extension based upon weather delays will be denied if a submitted report does not corroborate the claim or if no report was submitted when it was required in accordance with this paragraph.

- **B.** Submit daily jobsite work logs showing which and to what extent construction activities have been affected by weather on a monthly basis.
- **C.** Submit actual weather data to support claim for time extension obtained from nearest NOAA weather station or other independently verified source approved by Designer at beginning of project.
- **D.** Use Standard Baseline data provided in this Section when documenting actual delays due to weather in excess of the average climatic range.
- **E.** Organize claim and documentation to facilitate evaluation on a basis of calendar month periods, and submit in accordance with the procedures for Claims established in paragraph 4.3 of the Conditions.
- **F.** If an extension of the Contract Time is appropriate, it shall be implemented in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 of the Conditions, and the applicable General Requirements.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 26 25 WEATHER DELAY REPORT

SBC Project Number and project name	Month and Year reported below

month         Precip         Temp           1         -         -           2         -         -           3         -         -           3         -         -           4         -         -           5         -         -           6         -         -           7         -         -           8         -         -           9         -         -           10         -         -           11         -         -           12         -         -           13         -         -           14         -         -           15         -         -           16         -         -           17         -         -           18         -         -           19         -         -           20         -         -           21         -         -           22         -         -           23         -         -           24         -         -           25	d by this cause	See Section 01 26 20 for instructions on use of this form
2	Wind Dryout Spe	cifics
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
18		
20		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27     28       28     29       30     31       Total number of day		
28		
293031Total number of day		
30     31     Total number of day		
31 Total number of day		
Total number of day		
	s this month with delav	due to weather
Total – Baseline = cla		

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# SECTION 01 26 40 FORM FOR AMENDMENT, CHANGE ORDER, OR DIRECTIVE

[] Amendment	Modification			
[] Change Order	Number:			
[] Construction Change Directive	PROJECT:			
Original Contract Date:				
This Change initiated:	Project Number			
The following changes in the Contract are hereby directed:				

Item Reference Work

Contract-Sum Contract-Time

The original Contract Sum	\$
Net Change previously authorized	\$
The Contract Sum prior to this Modification	\$
This modification ( increases / does not change / decreases ) the Contract Sum	\$
The new Contract sum, including this modification	\$
This modification ( increases / does not change / decreases ) the Contract Time	
The new Contract Time, including this modification	
The last day of the Contract Time, including this modification	

CONTRACTOR Signed	DESIGNER Signed	OWNER Signed
Name	Name	Name
&	&	&
Date	Date	Date
For	For	For

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# SECTION 01 26 54 FORM FOR PRICE SUMMARY

Type only in shaded areas. Rounding off is permitted on State contracts if rounding up for decreases and rounding down for increases. Math functions in this worksheet show rounded off to nearest penny, but carry exact value for calculations. Let embedded math do its This spreadsheet is available on Owner's website, Designers' Manual, Bidding Documents, listed by its Section number and title.

		ebsite, Designers Manual, Bidding	y Documents, listed t		and title.		
SBC Project Number:	Project Name:						
Name of General contractor:		Data Iterritaria	Daga	of	00000		
Proposal Number:		Date Itemized:	Page	of Costs and All	pages		
Work by Subcontractors		Name of Subco	Name of Subcontractor				
			Subtotal:		0.00		
Go	noral Contractor	mark-up on Subtotal:	% =		0.00		
					0.00		
	Sublotal for Gen	eral Contractor for work by	subcontractors:		0.00		
Work by General C	ontractor						
Subt	otal (including S	ubcontractors and the Gene	eral Contractor):		0.00		
		Bond Premium:	% =		0.00		
			Total:		0.00		

# SECTION 01 26 55 FORM FOR PRICE OF WORK

Type only in shaded areas. Rounding off is permitted on State contracts if rounding up for decreases and rounding down for increases. Math functions in this worksheet show rounded off to nearest penny, but carry exact value for calculations. Let embedded math do its work. This spreadsheet is available on Owner's website, Designers' Manual, Bidding Documents, listed by its Section number and title.

BC Project Number:	Project	Name:							
Vork itemized below provided by:									
Proposal Number:			Date Iter	mized:		Page		of	pages
Description	Quantity	Material Unit Cost	Extension	Quantity	Equipment Unit Cost	Extension	Quantity	Labor Unit Cost	Extensio
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
			0.00			0.00			0.
	Materi	als Subtotal	0.00	Equipme	ent		Labor	Subtot	al O.
		% Sales Tax =	0.00					% Burden =	0.
		Cost:	0.00		Cost:	0.00		Cos	t: 0.
			S	Subtotal of C	Costs of Materia	ls + Equipm	ient + Lat	oor = \$	0.
					10% Ove	erhead allow	ed on cos	sts = \$	0.
					Subto	al of Costs	+ Overhe	ad = \$	0.0

5% Profit allowed on Costs + Overhead = \$ 0.00

Total for this change = \$ 0.00

# SECTION 01 26 56 FORM FOR PRICE OF TIME

Type only in shaded areas. Rounding off is permitted on State contracts if rounding up for decreases and rounding down for increases. Math functions in this worksheet show rounded off to nearest penny, but carry exact value for calculations. Let embedded math do its work. This spreadsheet is available on Owner's website, Designers' Manual, Bidding Documents, listed by its Section number and title.

SBC Project Number:	Project Name:								
Work itemized below provided by:									
Proposal Number:		Date Ite	mized:		Page		of		pages
Description		Period Cost	Ιſ	Period (Year, Month, We				Cost Pe	r Day
Superintendent Salary	-			(,	, <u> </u>				
Superintendent Vehicle						-			
General Use Vehicles						-			
						-			
						-			
Field Office						-			
Field Office Equipment						-			
Computer									
Fax Machine						-			
Copier						-			
Typewriter						-			
Calculator						-			
Field Office Utilities						-			
Electricity									
Natural Gas						-			
Water Service						-			
Drinking Water						-			
Telephone Service						-			
On-Site Storage						-			
Shed									
Trailer						-			
Safety Program						-			
Cleaning						-			
Site Toilet(s)						-			
			S	Subtotal of	Costs:	I			
When filling in the "Perio	d" column	, you must		10% for O\					

When filling in the "Period" column, you must use the full word "Year", "Month", "Week", or "Day" for the correct math to be provided to the "Cost Per Day" column. Subtotal of Costs: 10% for Overhead: Subtotal with Overhead: 5% for Profit: Total per day:

# SECTION 01 29 73 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### **1.01** RELATED SECTIONS

- **A.** Phases are normally set forth in the Agreement and in the Summary of Work specification, normally from 01 10 00 to 01 10 19, but may differ in this Project Manual.
- **B.** Applications for Payment and the final statement of accounting are normally specified in sections from 01 29 00 to 01 29 99, such as OFD standard Section 01 29 76, but may differ in this Project Manual.
- **C.** Allowances are normally specified in sections from 01 21 00 to 01 21 99, such as OFD standard sections 01 21 13 and 01 21 15. Allowances associated with Unit Prices are normally in sections from 01 22 00 to 01 22 99, such as OFD standard sections 01 22 13 and 01 22 15. The arrangement of sections may differ in this Project Manual.

#### 1.02 FORM and APPROVAL

- **A.** The form for schedule of values shall be AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet.
- **B.** If objected to by Designer, revise and resubmit to Designer's satisfaction prior to submitting application for payment. If during construction the total completed for payment purposes exceeds or is anticipated to exceed allocations, revise and resubmit a schedule of values such that no values of completed work exceed their allocations.

#### **1.03** ALLOCATION OF VALUES

- **A.** If the Work is divided into defined portions ("Phases"), intended to have distinct commencement, duration, or completion requirements, divide the allocation to correspond to the Phases, then within each Phase, subdivide the allocations as specified in the following paragraphs.
- **B.** Provide at least these three line items to account for General Requirements:
  - **1.** Mobilization, staging, and general start-up costs.
  - 2. Construction administration and temporary facilities, prorated over the course of the project.
  - 3. Maintenance of Record Documents, prorated over the course of the project.
- **C.** If sitework is included, other than minor sitework incidental to a building or major structure, include sitework in single line item or group of line items. Within the group, categorize site utilities, roads and parking, and appurtenances according to general type and physical separation. If allowances are stipulated in the Work relating to sitework, provide a line item for each such allowance, including quantity allowances associated with Unit Prices.
- **D.** For each involved building or major structure:
  - **1.** If allowances are stipulated in the Work, provide a line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance, including quantity allowances associated with Unit Prices.
  - **2.** Categorize by major trades or units of work corresponding to the current Progress Schedule, and relate to the Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
  - **3.** Further subdivide as desired, but maintain a distinct and identifiable correspondence to this allocation.
- **E.** Account for Modifications by incorporating them into the appropriate allocations, or with a line item for each, until incorporating each into the appropriate allocations for the final statement of accounting.

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

## SECTION 01 29 76 APPLICATIONS AND CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUBMITTAL:

**A.** In each application for payment, according to its context, provide:

Counterpart or Copy	Progress Payment	Reducing Retainage upon SC	Final Payment	Document	1.03
counterpart	YES	YES	YES	G702 Application	
сору	YES	YES	YES	G703 Continuation	
сору	no	no	YES	Final Accounting	
сору	YES	YES	YES	GMP Contingency Log (if CM/GC)	
сору	if any	if any	no	Off-Site Stored Materials documents	
counterpart	no	no	YES	Affidavit of Payment	
counterpart	no	YES	YES	Consent of Surety with Power of Attorney	
сору	no	no	YES	Insurance Certificate	
сору	no	no	YES	Statement of continuing insurability	
сору	no	if any	if any	U&O permit	
сору	no	YES	YES	Data Binder Receipt(s)	
сору	no	no	YES	Roof Warranty or warranties	
сору	no	no	YES	Report of Subcontractors and Suppliers	
сору	YES	if any	if any	Visitor Log	
сору	YES	if any	if any	Weather Delay Report	0
сору	YES	YES	no	Progress Schedule	Р
сору	YES	YES	YES	Submittal Log	

**B.** Provide application documents assembled in order listed above, on 8½" x 11" pages, except 11" x 17" pages can be used for Progress Schedules and Submittal Logs if folded to fit an 8½" x 11" size. Orient all pages as shown below. Provide application sets bound with a single staple or clip affixed to the upper left of the G702 first page.



- **C.** Counterpart documents shall be original instruments with wet signatures and embossed or wet-stamped seals, in each set of application documents.
- **D.** Provide a draft submission by fax or otherwise to Designer and to the Owner's construction representative three (3) days prior to actual submittal.
- **E.** Provide actual submission of six (6) sets of the application documents to the Designer at Progress Meeting, Substantial Completion inspection meeting, or final inspection meeting. If submitted outside of these meetings, provide conveyance of application to Designer, from Designer to Owner's construction representative, and from Owner's construction representative to Owner's central office.

## 1.02 INCLUSIONS AND CALCULATIONS:

- **A.** Accurately represent all values with two decimal places, calculated to the penny.
- **B.** STORED MATERIALS: those suitably stored on-site but not yet incorporated into the Work can be included; and, those suitably stored off-site can be included if documented in accordance with later provisions of this Section.
- **C.** Calculation of Retainage and amounts withheld:
  - 1. Credit for completed work and stored materials, and deductions for incomplete work, comprise the "Total Completed and Stored to Date". The "Total Completed and Stored to Date" shall not include the value of Punch List items that remain incomplete after Substantial Completion.
  - **2.** Retainage is calculated as a percentage of "Total Completed and Stored to Date": 5% prior to Substantial Completion; 2% after Substantial Completion; then, none at final payment.
  - **3.** Other amounts withheld (i.e., potential liquidated damages or in response to subcontractor claims of non-payment) can be added to the continuation sheet and deducted from the Total Completed and Stored to Date, or can be deducted from the resulting Current Payment Due after retainage and prior payments are accounted.

## 1.03 FORMS, FORMAT, and CONTENT:

- **A.** G702 Application: Use AIA Document G702 Application and Certificate for Payment
  - **1.** For Project identification, include the Owner's project number featured prominently, institution name, and work name, which is normally the Project title shown in the Agreement.
  - **2.** Provide a unique, sequential application number.
  - **3.** Include the Contractor's address exactly as provided in the ACH Form.
  - 4. Show the County where the Work is located, normally where AIA captions "Contract for".
- **B.** G703 Continuation: Use AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet itemized with the line items and values of the Schedule of Values accepted by Designer, and values and percentages for each line item.
- **C.** Final Accounting: Allocate final Contract Sum as if modifications had been fully incorporated in Contract Sum at award of Contract, and shall follow the same format as the Schedule of Values.
- **D.** GMP Contingency Log applies only to CM/GC contracts.
- **E.** Off-Site Stored Materials: If any, provide:
  - 1. Statement identifying where materials are stored, and assuring that materials are tagged to identify them for use in the project.
  - **2.** Bill(s) of sale for materials claimed that list(s) all items.
  - **3.** Certificate of insurance covering materials claimed, recognizing Owner's right to make claims.
- **F.** Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: Provide counterpart using AIA Document G706, when requesting final payment for the Work or reduction of retainage to zero for any portion of the Work.
- **G.** Consent of Surety:
  - 1. If seeking reduction in retainage prior to Final Payment for the entire Work, or final payment on only a portion of the Work, provide counterpart using AIA Document G707A Consent of Surety to Reduction in Retainage, or a similarly formed letter.
  - **2.** If seeking Final Payment, provide counterpart using AIA Document G707 Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment, or a similarly formed letter.
  - **3.** If Contractor has listed exceptions in the Affidavit of Payment, Surety's consent shall acknowledge such exceptions.
  - **4.** If Contract is not bonded, Consent of Surety is not required, and Owner will instead advertise a public notice of settlement, and wait 30 days for responses, before accepting the application.
  - **5.** Provide counterpart of Power of Attorney with Consent of Surety.

- **H.** Insurance Certificate: If seeking final payment, provide certificate of insurance for products and completed operations as required by Conditions of the Contract sections 9.10.2(2) and 11.1.2.1.c.
- **I.** Statement of continuing insurability: if seeking final payment, a letter written to the effect required by Conditions of the Contract section 9.10.2(3).
- **J.** Use & Occupancy Permit (some jurisdictions have a different name): provide copy with first application following substantial completion.
- **K.** Data Binder Receipt:
  - **1.** with first application following substantial completion, provide copy of document identifying to whom Contractor delivered the Operating and Maintenance Data Binders.
  - **2.** with application for final payment, provide copy of document identifying to whom Contractor delivered Project Data Binders
- L. Roof Warranty or warranties, if any required on the Owner's Section 07 50 35 standard form.
- **M.** Report of Subcontractors and Suppliers, on the standard form.
- **N.** Visitor Log for the period covered by application. After substantial completion, provide Log(s) for periods prior to substantial completion that have not been provided in a prior application.
- **O.** Weather Delay Report for all calendar months completed, up to the date of substantial completion, and not previously submitted.
- **P.** Progress Schedule, updated and current, indicating progress through the period covered by application and scheduled progress through completion of Work. This is not required with the request for final payment.
- **Q.** Shop Drawing Log for entire project through the period covered by application.

## 1.04 CERTIFICATION

- **A.** Designer, if in disagreement with the amounts claimed in an application, may either return application to Contractor for revision and resubmittal, or revise application by hand to indicate corrections Designer considers appropriate.
- **B.** Designer, finding an application complete and correct, will certify the application and return one of the sets to Contractor to indicate the action taken.

# SECTION 01 31 19 PROJECT MEETINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### **1.01** SCHEDULING AND ATTENDANCE

- **A.** The Designer, in cooperation with the Owner and the Contractor, will schedule and administer a Pre-Construction Conference, periodic Progress Meetings, and other specially called or required meetings.
- **B.** Representatives of the Owner and the Designer will attend.
- **C.** Representatives of the Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents. In the case of the Contractor, the representative shall be one who is authorized to sign change orders.

### **1.02** PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- **A.** A Pre-Construction Conference will be scheduled and conducted at the project site prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.
- **B.** The Pre-Construction Conference shall be attended by the Contractor's:
  - **1.** (Office) Job Manager
  - **2.** (Field) Job Superintendent
  - **3.** Major subcontractors' representatives
  - 4. Major suppliers' representatives
  - **5.** Others, as desired.
- **C.** The Pre-Construction Conference is intended to be an opportunity for the Contractor to review administrative, procedural, and temporary facilities requirements of the Contract Documents, and to ask questions concerning the Work.

#### **1.03** PROGRESS MEETINGS

- **A.** Progress Meetings will be scheduled and conducted at the project site prior to the Contractor's submittal of an application for payment, or when deemed advisable by the Designer.
- **B.** Progress Meetings shall be attended by the Contractor's:
  - **1.** (Office) Job Manager
  - **2.** (Field) Job Superintendent
  - **3.** Subcontractors' representatives, as befits the agenda
  - 4. Suppliers' representatives, as befits the agenda
  - 5. Others, as appropriate.
- **C.** Progress Meetings are intended to be a monthly opportunity for the Contractor to review and submit applications for payment, and attachments, and for a general review of the progress of the Work, aimed at identifying and mitigating impediments to timely completion.
- **D.** Progress Meetings will be scheduled and conducted until final completion.

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# SECTION 01 31 90 ADMINISTRATIVE LOGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## **1.01** SUBMITTALS LOG

- **A.** If any shop drawings, product data, or sample submittals are required by the Contract Documents, maintain a submittals log to record the status of submittals made to the Designer.
  - **1.** Submit three (3) copies with each application for payment.
  - **2.** Clearly identify the Project.
  - **3.** Record activities with respect to shop drawings, product data, samples, and such other submittals which are required by the Contract Documents.
  - **4.** Indicate for each submittal made to date:
    - **a.** Title or name, and type of submittal.
    - **b.** Date submitted to the Designer.
    - **c.** Date returned by the Designer.
    - **d.** General nature of the Designer's response.

## 1.02 VISITOR LOG

- **A.** Maintain visitor log in the field office (or with the Project Superintendent when no field office is required) to record visits by all persons not a part of the Contractor's forces, materials suppliers, or subcontractors' forces.
  - **1.** Submit three (3) copies with each application for payment.
  - **2.** Clearly identify the Project.
  - **3.** Indicate:
    - **a.** Visitor name and affiliation.
    - **b.** Date of visit.
    - **C.** Time of arrival and departure.

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# SECTION 01 32 15 PROGRESS SCHEDULES and REPORTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### **1.01** INITIAL PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- **A.** Submit within 21 days of award of the Contract, and not later than the date of submission of the first application for payment. Clearly identify the Project on the schedule.
- **B.** Outline the orderly progress of the Work as planned from the Notice to Proceed through Substantial Completion on the contractually required date. Categorize the Work by Phase (if Phases are specified), major work area, and distinct trade or team, and divide into individual activities of one month or less duration each. Provide an identifiable relationship to the schedule of values. Identify projected monthly progress, points of 50% completion and Substantial Completion, and other major milestones.
- **C.** A bar chart or critical path method is acceptable, or other method which is approved by the Designer.

#### **1.02** SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- **A.** Submit with the initial Progress Schedule. Clearly identify the Project, and format in a manner similar to the initial progress schedule, utilizing the same method, or make a part of the initial Progress Schedule.
- **B.** Identify submittals to be made. Show date for submission and date by which Designer should respond, allowing sufficient time for review.
- **C.** Designer may require revision of schedule if times allotted for review are insufficient.

#### **1.03** UPDATED PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- **A.** Submit three (3) copies with each application for payment.
- **B.** Clearly identify the Project. Format in a manner similar to the initial progress schedule, utilizing the same method.
- C. Indicate:
  - **1.** Work as initially scheduled.
  - 2. Actual progress through the period covered by the current application for payment.
  - **3.** Planned progress through Substantial Completion, including extensions of time made by change order or construction change directive.
- **D.** If actual progress falls behind projections, show how the backlog is to be made up so that the Work will be completed on time.

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

#### SECTION 013300 SUBMITTALS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
  - A. Section 013119 Project Meetings.
  - B. Section 013190 Administrative Logs
  - C. Section 013215 Progress Schedules and Reports

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS
  - A. Schedule and coordinate specified submittals.
  - B. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to and placing in service, such equipment.
  - C. Coordinate requests for substitutions to ensure compatibility of space, of operating elements and effect on work of other sections.
  - D. In instances where submittals affect the work of more than one trade, prepare and submit composite drawings which indicate and define the work under all affected trades, and obtain Designer approval. Upon receipt of approval, distribute print copies of approved drawings to affected trades. All affected trades shall cooperate in preparation of composite drawings to assure proper coordination.
  - E. Do not include actual or proposed changes on shop drawings or other submittals; none will be considered approved under any circumstances. Even if a reviewed shop drawing or other submittal has deviations from the Contract Documents, a submittal is not a Change Order and will not be considered to be an approval of such change or Contract deviation.

#### 3.2 COORDINATION OF SPACE

- A. Coordinate use of Project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work which is indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance and for repairs.
- B. In finished areas except as otherwise shown conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

#### 3.3 SUBMITTALS PROCEDURES

- A. Deliver submittals to Designer at address listed on cover of Project Manual.
- B. Transmit each item under AIA Form G810 or Designer-accepted transmittal form.
- C. Identify each submittal item with the following information:
  - 1. Project Name and Location,
  - 2. Designer Job Number,
  - 3. Contractor,
  - 4. Subcontractor,
  - 5. Major Supplier,
  - 6. Pertinent Drawing Sheet and Detail Number,
  - 7. Specification Section Number and
  - 8. Deviations from Contract Documents, if any.
- D. Submittals which lack required identification information will be returned to Contractor with no action taken. No extensions in Contract time will be granted because of delays caused by Contractor's failure to follow procedure.
- E. Provide submittals required by individual specification sections simultaneously. For example, if a specification requires shop drawings, product data and a sample for approval by the Designer, then submit all these items simultaneously. Do not make incomplete or partial submittals. Do not transmit submittals piecemeal. The Designer will take no action on incomplete or partial submittals. The Designer will begin the review process only after having received a complete submittal. The Owner will not grant the Contractor any extensions of time nor any additional money due to delays resulting from incomplete or partial submittals.
- F. Edit manufacturers' standard dimension drawings and performance and product data to delete reference to equipment, features, or information that is not applicable to the equipment being supplied for this project.
- G. Provide 4 x 8 inch blank space on each submittal for Contractor and Designer stamps. Each submittal shall bear the Contractor's original hand-written signature.
- H. Submit initial progress schedules, submittals schedule, and Schedule of Values in duplicate within 5 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement. After review by Designer revise and resubmit as needed to respond to Designer's review comments. Submit 4 revised schedules with each Application for Payment, reflecting changes since previous submittal.
- I. Comply with progress schedule for submittal related to Work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items.

- J. After Designer review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identifying changes made since previous submittal.
- K. Duplicate and distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned persons. Instruct recipients to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- L. Submittals received by Designer after 2:00 p.m. will be considered as having been received the next business day.

#### 3.4 PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within 10 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement, submit complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturers, trade names, model or catalog designations and reference standards and the name of the installing Subcontractor.
- B. Tabulate products by Specifications section number, title and Article number.
- C. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation and reference standards.
- D. Designer will reply in writing within a reasonable time stating whether there is objection to listed items. Failure to object to a listed item shall not constitute a waiver of requirements of Contract Documents and products furnished by listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

#### 3.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit in the form of two opaque reproductions. Provide shop drawings produced using "AutoCAD" or other computer aided drafting software. Freehand drawings and drawings produced by other means are not acceptable and will be returned to Contractor for resubmittal.
- B. After review, reproduce and distribute. Follow requirements in Article on Procedures, above and for Record Documents described in Section 017000 Closeout Submittals.
- C. Submit newly-prepared information. Do not submit shop drawings that are merely tracings or copies of any of the Contract Documents. The re-use of Designer's drawings in whole or in part will not be permitted.
- D. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with Project and Contract name and number; identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, schedule, or room number of Contract Documents. Use Designer's original naming conventions for individual items on shop drawings.
- E. Identify field dimensions; show relation to adjacent or essential features or Work or products. Designer will not verify dimensions, elevations, or other similar data requested on submittals. Shop drawings containing "please verify," "GC to verify," or similar wording indicating field dimensions have not be verified may be subject to automatic rejection by and without further review by Designer.
- F. Minimum Sheet Size: 8-1/2 x 11 inches or larger multiples thereof.

#### 3.6 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Product Data for Review:
  - 1. Submitted to Designer for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
  - 2. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article above and for record documents purposes described in Section 017000.
- B. Product Data for Information: Submitted for the Designer's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
- C. Product Data for Project Close-out: Submitted for the Owner's benefit during and after project completion.
- D. Submit the number of copies which the Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by the Designer.
- E. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- F. Indicate Product utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- G. After review distribute in accordance with the Submittal Procedures article above and provide copies for record documents described in Section 017000.

#### 3.7 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS

- A. Do not submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- B. Designer will automatically reject submittals containing MSDS's without further review or consideration.
- C. Actions in this regard taken by Designer will not give rise to a delay claim by the Contractor under any circumstance.

#### 3.8 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate submittal of different categories for interfacing work.
- B. Submit full range (not less than 3) of manufacturers' standard colors, textures and patterns for Designer's selection. Submit samples for selection of finishes within 30 days after date of Contract.
- C. Include identification on each sample, giving full information.
- D. Submit the number specified in respective Specification section; one will be retained by Designer. Reviewed samples which may be used in the Work are indicated in the Specification section.

#### 3.9 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When required in individual Specification Section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.
- B. Identify conflicts between manufacturers' instructions and Contract Documents.

#### 3.10 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturers' certificate to Designer for review, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference date, affidavits and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Designer.

#### 3.11 CONTRACTOR REVIEW OF SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- A. Review submittals prior to transmittal; decide and verify field measurements, field construction criteria, manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Coordinate submittals with requirements of Work and of Contract Documents.
- C. Sign or initial each sheet of shop drawings and product data and each sample label to certify compliance with requirements of Contract Documents. Notify Designer in writing at time of submittal, of any deviations from requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Do not fabricate products or begin work which requires submittals until return of submittal with Designer acceptance.
- E. When the phrase, "by others," or words to like effect, appear on Shop Drawings, General Contractor shall indicate on drawing who is to furnish material or operations so marked on submittal.

#### 3.12 NONCOMPLYING SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals not in compliance with this Section will be returned by Designer to Contractor for re-submittal with appropriate deficiencies noted. Time extensions will not be allowed for returned non-complying submittals.
- B. The Designer will not review more than two submittals on any one item.

#### SECTION 014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 014115 Basic Regulatory Requirements.
- B. Section 014325 Testing Laboratory Requirements.
- C. Section 014533 Special Inspections and Procedures.
- D. Section 017000 Execution Requirements for cutting and patching, repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
- E. Divisions 2 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.
- 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL, GENERAL
  - A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
  - B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions and recommendations, including each step in sequence.
  - C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Designer before proceeding.
  - D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
  - E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
  - F. Provide submittals, test reports, certificates, and other quality control items as indicated on Structural Drawings under "Structural Quality Assurance Plan."
  - G. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
  - H. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration and racking.

#### 1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of Products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Designer before proceeding.
- C. Adjust Products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing Products in place.

#### 1.5 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For Products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, date for receiving bids, date of Owner-Contractor Agreement when there are no Bids, date specified in the individual specification sections, except where a specific date is established by code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, nor responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Designer shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.
- E. When required by individual Specifications section, obtain copy of standard. Maintain copy at jobsite during submittals, planning and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- F. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Designer before proceeding. Use Section 016362 when requesting information from the Designer.

#### 1.6 FIELD SAMPLES

A. Provide field samples at Project as required by individual Specifications section. Install sample complete and finished. Acceptable finishes in place may be retained in completed Work.

#### 1.7 MOCK-UPS

A. When required by individual Specifications section, erect complete, full-scale mockup of assembly at Project site. Remove mockup at completion, when approved by Designer.

#### 1.8 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

A. When specified in respective Specification sections, require supplier or manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to make appropriate recommendations.

- B. Supplier's or manufacturer's representative(s) shall report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Submit report in duplicate within 10 days of observation to Designer for review.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate will structurally support new Work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

# SECTION 01 41 15 BASIC REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 CODES AND REGULATIONS

**A.** The Regulatory Requirements used for Tennessee Board of Regents projects are listed below as a convenience and may not be inclusive of all that apply. Others may also apply. Comply with all pertinent codes, standards, regulations and laws.

cou	des, standards, regulations and laws.							
	Document	Source	Phone					
	2006 International Building Code							
2.	2006 International Mechanical Code Rules of the Tennessee Department of Commerce and Insurance Division of Fire Protection Chapter 0789-02-02 Codes and Standards	International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Avenue NW, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor Washington, D.C. 20001	(202) 370-1800					
3.	2006 International Fire Code							
4.	2008 National Electrical Code							
•	(NFPA No. 101-2006) (NFPA Standards as listed in NFPA 1, Chapter 2 – excluding NFPA 5000)	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, Massachusetts 02169	(800) 344-3555					
	2007 Tennessee Elevator Safety Board Rules Chapter 0800-3-4 Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and other Lifts	Tn. Dept. of Labor and Workforce Development Div. of Boiler & Elevator Inspection Elevator Safety Board	(615) 741-2123					
7.	2007 Board of Boiler Rules Chapter 0800-3-3 Boiler Inspections	3 <sup>rd</sup> Floor Andrew Johnson Tower 710 James Robertson Parkway Nashville, Tennessee 37243						
8.	Energy Standards for Bldgs except Low-Rise Residential Buildings	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning	(800) 527-4723					
9. 10.	ASHRAE standard 90.2-2004 Energy-Efficient Design of New Low-Rise Residential Buildings ASHRAE standard 62.1-2007	Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle NE Atlanta, Georgia 30329						
11.	Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality Tennessee Chapters 0780-2-1, Electrical Installations 0780-2-2, Codes & Standards 0780-2-3, Plan & Spec Review 0780-2-18, Equitable Restrooms	Tn. Dept. of Commerce and Insurance Div. of Fire Prevention, Codes Enforcement Sec. 3rd Floor Davy Crockett Tower 500 James Robertson Parkway Nashville, Tennessee 37243-1162	(615) 741-7190					
12.	ADA Title II, 28 CFR parts 35 and/or 36 or, when applicable to specific Student Housing projects,	U.S. Department of Justice Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section-NYA 950 Pennsylvania, NW Washington, DC 20530	(800) 514-0301					
	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards, Fed-Std-795, April 1, 1988	Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board ATTN: OCE Suite 1000 @ 1331 F Street NW Washington, D.C. 20004	(202) 272-5434 (800) 872-2253 Tracy @ ext 30					
13.	<ul> <li>and, for Title III applications within</li> <li>Title II sites or facilities,</li> <li>2002 North Carolina Accessibility Code w/</li> <li>2004 Amendments</li> </ul>	N.C.Dept. of Insurance P.O.Box 26387 Raleigh, North Carolina 27611	(919) 733-3901					

# SECTION 01 43 25 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- **A.** Employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Designer, to perform specified services and testing. Employment of laboratory does not relieve Contractor's obligations to perform the Work of the Contract.
- **B.** Coordinate and pay for inspections and testing required by law, ordinance, rules, regulations, orders, or approvals of public authorities as required by the Contract Documents.
  - **1.** Furnish copies of Products Test reports as required.
  - **2.** Furnish incidental labor and facilities to facilitate inspections and tests and for storage and curing of test samples.
  - **3.** Notify the lab sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
  - **4.** Make arrangements with lab and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience.

## 1.02 TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Qualifications:
  - Meet "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification", published by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and Basic requirements of ASTM E 329 "Standards of Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction".
  - **2.** Be authorized to operate in the State of Tennessee.
  - **3.** Submit copies to the Designer of the report of inspection of facilities made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards during the most recent tour of inspection with the memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- **B.** Duties and limitations of authority:
  - **1.** Perform specified inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and methods of construction and promptly submit five copies of the written report of each test and inspection to the Designer.
  - **2.** Laboratory is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of the Contract Documents, approve or accept portions of the Work, or perform duties of the Contractor.

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

#### SECTION 014533 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for special Inspections, structural observations, and load testing during construction.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 014000 Quality Requirements for requirements on paying for special inspections and procedures by Contractor.
- B. Section 014115 Regulatory Requirements.
- C. Section 014325 Testing Laboratory Requirements for provisions of the Contractor's employment of and payment for services of independent test laboratories to satisfy the requirements of this Section.
- D. Divisions 2 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Approved Fabricator: An established and qualified person, firm, or corporation approved by authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Compliance: A certificate prepared and submitted by manufacturer, stating that materials and products meet specified standards or that work was done in compliance with approved construction documents.
- C. Special Inspection: Inspection as herein required of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- D. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in area where Work is being performed.
- E. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in area where Work is being performed and at completion of Work.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certifications: Provide the following certifications:
  - 1. That Contractor is aware of special requirements contained within his/her Section and other documents.
  - 2. That Control shall be exercised to obtain conformance with Construction Documents approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 3. Provide Special Inspectors' insurance certificates for all applicable coverages, including professional liability, specifically covering such special inspection assignments; general liability; automobile coverage; workmen's compensation and any other appropriate coverage.
- B. Quality Control Procedures: Submit descriptions of the following:
  - 1. Procedures for exercising control within the Contractor's organization, method and frequency of reporting, and report distribution methods.
  - 2. Persons exercising such control including identities and roles and individual qualifications.

#### 1.5 FABRICATORS

- A. Special inspection is required of structural load-bearing members and assemblies fabricated off site at fabricator's shop.
- B. Special Inspector shall verify fabricator maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of workmanship and fabricator's ability to conform to Contract Documents and referenced standards. Special Inspector shall review procedures for completeness and adequacy relative to code requirements for fabricator's scope of work.
- C. Special inspections are not required where work is done on premises of a fabricator registered and approved with the authority having jurisdiction to perform such work without special inspection. Approval shall be based upon review of fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved special inspection agency.
- D. At completion of fabrication, approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to Contractor who shall forward certificate to Designer stating that work was performed in accordance with Contract Documents.

#### 1.6 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. Special Inspector will be experienced and knowledgeable in system(s) being used and appropriate portion(s) of governing codes and standards, and will be able to demonstrate competence, to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction (AHJ), for inspection of particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection.

#### 1.7 OBLIGATIONS

A. Contractor:

Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

- 1. Contractor shall arrange for all necessary Contract Documents, including two complete sets of documents for project, including all drawings and specifications, geotechnical report and materials test reports, to be furnished to Special Inspector during progress of Work in a timely manner.
- 2. Contractor shall provide Special Inspector with two copies of all changes, revisions, addenda, and related items.
- 3. Contractor shall ensure that a qualified testing agency is retained.
- 4. Contractor shall cooperate with and assist Special Inspector in performance of his/her inspection duties as specified herein. Special Inspector shall have free access to Project at all times.
- 5. Contractor shall advise Special Inspector, 24 hours in advance, and as indicated, of scheduled construction and planned operations in order to assure timely and appropriate observation and inspection of items specified herein.
- 6. Contractor shall furnish in a timely manner to Special Inspector copies of all reviewed and accepted submittals (excluding calculations) for applicable elements of project.
- 7. Contractor shall provide Special Inspector with reasonable access to office facilities at construction site to accommodate his/her needs.
- 8. Special Inspections do not relieve Contractor of its responsibility to comply with Contract Documents, any statutory or contractual obligations, nor its responsibilities to carry out its quality control inspections and testing. Contractor has sole responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents and costs of rectifying those deviations.
- 9. Contractor shall correct work that is in non-compliance with Contract Documents.
- 10. Construction performed without an inspection and that is unable to be inspected may require testing and removal at Contractor's expense as determined by Designer.
- B. Special Inspector:
  - 1. The presence of Special Inspector does not relieve Contractor of its responsibilities.
  - 2. Special Inspections are not required where Work is done on premises of a fabricator registered and approved to perform such work without special inspection per Section 1704.2.2 of International Building Code.
  - 3. Before starting with Work, Special Inspector and his/her authorized representative shall become familiar with specific components and systems that Special Inspector will be responsible for inspecting. Special Inspector is responsible for a thorough knowledge of intent and content of Contract Documents and accepted submittals relating to inspection responsibilities, appropriate portions of governing codes and exercise of good judgment.
  - 4. Special Inspector shall not make design decisions or interpretations of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Special Inspector shall write and sign a report each day an inspection is made. The report shall consist of following:
    - a. Identify name and location of project, name of Special Inspector, permit number, date, working conditions, including weather and temperature, and type and location of work being performed.
    - b. A detailed report of each inspection, including presence and activities of testing agency. Note changes in work sequence or materials and any unusual circumstances affecting performance of Work. Place emphasis on those areas where deficiencies occur.
    - c. Review and comment on materials testing reports before that day's inspection.
    - d. Construction performed without inspection and not capable of being inspected or tested in place.
  - 6. Special Inspector shall supplement report with the following, when applicable:
    - a. Special records (weld tests, welders' certificates, concrete tests, and related items).
    - b. Documentation of changes made in field.

Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

014533 - 3 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

- c. Photographs.
- 7. Special Inspector shall review shop drawings that are clarifications of Contract Documents in order to allow inspection of details and other information.
- 8. Special Inspector shall notify Contractor immediately in person, and Designer by email and hard-copy (US Post Office) of non-conformance items. Special Inspector shall bring deficiencies (non-conformance items) observed to attention of Contractor for immediate correction. If discrepancies are not corrected in a timely manner, discrepancies shall be brought to attention of Designer.
- 9. Special Inspector shall maintain an up-to-date list on non-conforming items, with date of occurrence of item and date of resolution of non-conformance item.
- 10. Special Inspector shall submit daily field reports on a weekly basis to Contractor and Designer, under a cover letter signed and sealed (if applicable) by Special Inspector.
- 11. Special Inspector shall submit a final report of special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies to Owner and Designer, and Contractor at a time appropriate to stage of construction. Special Inspection shall issue final report in a manner so as not to delay issuance of Certificate of Occupancy or Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not used)

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

#### SECTION 015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011000 Summary for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions
- B. Section 013000 Submittal Procedures for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
- C. Section 017000 Execution Requirements for progress cleaning requirements.
- D. Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for salvaging, recycling, and disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

#### 1.3 GENERAL USE OF EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will have right to direct water and power tap points, identify panels and other services that Contractor may use.
- B. Owner will have right to restrict use in time of emergency or for repeated abuse by Contractor.
- C. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- D. Disconnect, remove and cap designated utility services within demolition areas.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

#### 1.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Cost: By Contractor; provide and pay for power service required from utility source.
- B. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as needed for construction purposes. Provide flexible power cords as needed for construction purposes.
- C. Provide main service disconnect and overcurrent protection at convenient location.
- D. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- E. Do not "daisy-chain" temporary electrical wiring.

#### 1.5 TEMPORARY WELDING

- A. Ground welding equipment as near as possible to welding electrode. Take ground wire from welding equipment, along with positive wire, to work site. Wires shall be loosely twisted. Welding ground shall be within 5'-0" or length of member being welded, whichever is less.
- B. Do not use single-phase transformer (buzz box) welding equipment.
- C. Electric motor-generator type welding equipment is permissible. Restrict welding to within a fabricated wire cage that is grounded and used in conjunction with an inductive choke in series. Use a radio frequency interference (RFI) choke within 1.5m (4'-11").
- D. Do not "daisy-chain" welding leads. Route welding leads directly to construction enclosure where they are to be used.
- E. Connect conduit, pipes and ducts entering and leaving construction enclosure to shielding material.

#### 1.6 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain lighting for construction operations to achieve a minimum lighting level of 2 watt/sq ft.
- B. Provide and maintain 1 watt/sq ft lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails and lamps as needed to illuminate construction areas.
- D. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- E. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

#### 1.7 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Provide and pay for heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- B. Utilize Owner's new heat plant, extend and supplement with temporary heat devices as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations. Owner will pay cost of energy used. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- C. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.
- D. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

#### 1.8 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Provide and pay for cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- B. Utilize Owner's new cooling plant, extend and supplement with temporary cooling devices as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary cooling purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.
- D. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

#### 1.9 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases. Ventilate areas directly to outside; ventilation to other enclosed areas is not acceptable.
- B. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ): Conform to the following:
  - 1. During construction meet or exceed minimum requirements of SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995.
  - 2. Run HVAC system at highest possible outdoor air setting continuously for 72 hours prior to Substantial Completion and through to final completion. At final completion reset outdoor air settings to normal operating conditions.
  - 3. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
  - 4. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy. Filtration media shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999.
- C. Conform to the following:
  - 1. Protect ducts from construction dust and debris. Keep ducts clean.

- 2. Delay installation of absorbent (fleecy) materials such as carpet, furniture, or ceiling tiles until emissions from other construction contaminants (e.g. wet product emissions) have dissipated.
- 3. In remodeling areas, seal all return ducts to insure that contaminants do not enter the HVAC system of occupied areas of building.
- 4. During dust producing activities (e.g. drywall installation and finishing) turn ventilation system off, and openings in supply and return HVAC system shall be protected from dust infiltration. Provide temporary ventilation as required.
- D. Preconditioning: Prior to installation, allow products which have odors and significant VOC emissions to off-gas in dry, well-ventilated space for 14 calendar days to allow for reasonable dissipation of odors and emissions prior to delivery to Project site.
  - 1. Condition products without containers and packaging to maximize off-gassing of VOCs.
  - 2. Condition products in ventilated warehouse or other building. Comply with substitution requirements for consideration of other locations.

#### 1.10 NO SMOKING POLICY

- A. Do not expose building occupants and systems to Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS).
- B. Do not smoke inside new facilities after building is enclosed.
- C. Do not smoke on roof surfaces.

#### 1.11 TELEPHONE SERVICE

A. Provide, maintain and pay for telephone service to field office at time of project mobilization.

#### 1.12 FACSIMILE SERVICE

A. Provide, maintain and pay for facsimile service and a dedicated telephone line to field office at time of project mobilization.

#### 1.13 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

A. Provide, maintain and pay for service required for construction operations. Extend branch piping with outlets located so that water is available by use of hoses.

#### 1.14 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures.
- B. Materials may be new or used, adequate for purpose, which will not create unsanitary conditions.
- C. Toilet Facilities: Enclosed portable self-contained units or temporary water closets and urinals, secluded from public view. Provide separate facilities for men and women.

- D. Provide facilities at time of site mobilization.
- E. Clean areas of facilities daily, maintain in sanitary condition. Provide toilet paper, paper towels and soap in suitable dispensers.
- F. Remove temporary facilities prior to Substantial Completion.

#### 1.15 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas to allow for Owner's use of site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.
- C. Protect plant growth and trees scheduled to remain from injuries because of construction activities resulting in damage such as mechanical injuries and chemical poisoning. Provide a fenced in protection zone posted with signs to prevent activities within zone. Replace damaged plant life.
  - 1. If drip line is less than 9'-11" from trunk of tree, then provide protection zone with a 10 feet radius around tree.
  - 2. If drip line is 10 feet or more, then provide protection zone equal to limits of critical root zone or a minimum distance of one and one-half times drip line radius, as measured from trunk of protected tree.
- D. Do not perform operations involving concrete or gypsum board such that run off from either of these will soak into existing tree root systems. Do not spill wood preservative products such as pentachlorophenol into tree root areas. Do not clean paint brushes and tools over tree roots. Keep trees free of nails, screw eyes, and other fastening devices. Use posts, not trees, for signs, electrical wires and pulleys.

#### 1.16 FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence. Post "No trespassing" signs.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks. Except during working hours, keep gates locked at all times.
- C. Barbed Wire: Not permitted.

#### 1.17 WATER CONTROL

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations and site free of standing water. Provide and operate drainage and pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water.
- C. Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

- D. Minimize quantity of bare soil exposed at one time. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes and drains, to prevent water flow.
- E. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Take appropriate measures to ensure that detergents, paints, solvents, adhesives, oils, and other toxic hazardous substances do not get into soil and sediment separators.
- G. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- H. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.
- I. Additionally, comply with provisions of Section 015713 Erosion and Sediment Control.

#### 1.18 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

#### 1.19 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control traffic in immediate area to minimize damage.
- B. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Protect finished floors and stairs from traffic, dirt, wear, damage or movement of heavy objects by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- C. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces and on lawn and landscaped areas.

#### 1.20 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, and existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.
- C. Protect Work and existing premises from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.
- D. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner occupancy.

E. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

# 1.21 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Construct and maintain temporary roads accessing public thoroughfares to serve construction area. Promptly clean mud and other spillage from public thoroughfares.
- B. Extend and relocate from one position to another as Work progress requires. Provide detours necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Construction Exit: Stone-stabilized pad located at point(s) where traffic will be leaving site to public roadway.
  - 1. Excavate exit area 3" deep and clear area of vegetation and roots.
  - 2. Provide geotextile fabric full length and width of exit.
  - 3. Aggregate Size: TDOT #1 or #2 stone, washed and well graded
  - 4. Pad Thickness: 6 inches minimum.
  - 5. Pad Length and Width: Full width of all points of vehicular access, 20 feet minimum, by 50 feet long.
  - 6. On sites where grade toward public roadway is greater than 2%, provide a waterbar diversion, 6"– 8" high with 3:1 side slopes, across construction exit foundation. Direct diverted run off to sediment trap or sediment basin.
  - 7. Inspect exit at end of each work day.
  - 8. Maintain exit in a condition that will prevent tracking or flow of material onto public rights-ofway.
  - 9. Immediately remove all materials spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked from vehicles or site onto roadways or into storm drains.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- F. Temporary roads shall follow natural contour of terrain where practical.
- G. Do not cross streams without written permission from United States Army Corps of Engineers and appropriate state and local authorities.
- H. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

## 1.22 PARKING

- A. Arrange for temporary surface parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.
- B. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

## 1.23 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

- A. Provide project identification sign, as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Sign Materials: New or used structurally adequate structure and framing; exterior grade plywood surfaces with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints; galvanized, aluminum or brass rough hardware; two coats exterior quality paint and primers to Designer's design and colors; exhibit lettering using exterior paint by professional sign painter.
- C. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed. Erect on site at location established by Designer. Erect supports and framing on secure foundations, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely. Paint sight-exposed surfaces of sign, supports and framing.
- D. One painted sign, 48 sq ft area, bottom 6'-0" above ground.
- E. Content:
  - 1. Project number (if any), title, logo (if any) and name of Owner.
  - 2. Names and titles of Authorities.
  - 3. Names and titles of Designer and Consultants.
  - 4. Name of Prime Contractor and major subcontractors.
- F. Allow no other signs to be displayed.
- G. Maintain sign and supports clean, repair deterioration and damages. Remove signs, framing, supports and foundations at completion of Project and restore area.

# 1.24 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. Temporary or Portable Buildings: Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.
- B. Office: Weather tight, with adequate interior and exterior lighting; electrical outlets; and automatic heating, cooling and ventilating equipment to maintain comfort. Provide in addition to space for Contractor's needs, a space for Project meetings.
- C. Equipment: Adequate number of protective helmets for visitors and one outdoor weather thermometer.
- D. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.

## 1.25 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

- A. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot distance.
- B. Provide at each field office, storage shed and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate from one location to another as Work progress requires.

C. Provide applicable municipal, state and other traffic agency directional traffic signs to and within site.

## 1.26 STORAGE AREAS AND SHEDS

A. Storage Sheds for Tools, Materials and Equipment: Weather tight, with heat and ventilation for Products requiring controlled conditions, with adequate space for organized storage and access and lighting for inspection of stored materials.

# 1.27 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

- A. Provide and pay for daily janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for office and storage areas.
- B. Maintain approach walks free of sand and mud, construction materials and vehicles.
- C. Maintain site clean and litter free with daily cleanup. Keep stored materials in neat, well organized stacks. Maintain site free of weeds.
- D. Maintain grass to maintain a reasonably neat appearance during the Project.

## 1.28 AIR POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide controls to prevent air pollution under all federal and state codes including Environmental Protection Agency's Chapter 3745-15, General Provisions on Air Pollution Control, paragraph 07, latest edition.
- B. Provide controls to prevent fugitive dust under all federal and state codes including Environmental Protection Agency's Chapter 3745-17, Particulate Matter Standards, paragraph 08, latest edition.
- C. Do not burn or bury construction waste, debris, or vegetative matter on site.

## 1.29 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing and permanent facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

## PART 2PRODUCTS

Not Used.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

# PART 3EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 015713 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section describes temporary erosion and sediment control measures that are required for the Project. Apply provisions of this Section as they may be required by regulatory authorities, Drawings or by on-site conditions.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perrenial Sorrel and Brome Grass.
- B. Check Dam: Small temporary barrier, grade control structure, or dam constructed across a swale, drainage ditch, or area of concentrated flow; intended to:
  - 1. Minimize erosion rate by reducing storm water velocity in areas of concentrated flow.
  - 2. Capture larger soil particles.
- C. Erosion Control Blanket/Matting: Protective blanket or soil stabilization mat used to assist in establishment of temporary vegetation on steep slopes, channels, or stream banks; intended to:
  - 1. Prevent erosion of soil surfaces.
  - 2. Promote seed germination.
  - 3. Protect young vegetation.
  - 4. Prevent erosion of seed.
  - 5. Prevent wind dispersal of seed or mulch
  - 6. Facilitate installation of seed and mulch
- D. Geotextile: A geosynthetic fabric, either woven or non-woven, applied to soil surface or between materials; to reduce erosion by, and sediment found in, storm generated water by providing filtration, separation, or stabilization properties.
- E. Silt Fence: Temporary sediment barrier made of woven, synthetic filtration fabric supported by steel or wood posts to prevent sediment carried by sheet flow from leaving site and entering natural drainage ways or storm drainage systems by slowing storm water runoff and causing deposition of sediment at structure.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install measures before earthmoving operations; maintain measures throughout construction period. If inspections as required by TDEC indicate controls have been installed incorrectly or otherwise are not adequately controlling sediment, then install additional measures to prevent sediment discharge.
- B. If sediment escapes these measures and accumulates downstream beyond construction limits, remove these sediment deposits before they are washed into receiving stream. Do not initiate remediation/restoration of a stream without consulting officials of TDEC.

- C. Remove sediment from silt fencing, detention/sediment pond and inlet protection when design height/volume has been reduced by 50%. Reapply accumulated sediment to landscape before barrier is removed. Pick up litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals before anticipated storm events. Exercise good housekeeping measures to ensure construction items do not contribute to pollutant sources. In addition, remove erosion control measures, such as silt fences, upon site stabilization so they do not become a pollutant source.
- D. Record and maintain records of major grading activities on site. Keep specific records of dates major grading activities begin, dates when construction activities cease temporarily or permanently, and dates when stabilization is initiated.
- E. Provide stone construction entrance/exit on site to reduce transportation of soil onto public roadways. Provide temporary concrete truck washout.
- F. Do not discharge material, including building materials, to waters of the United States except as authorized by a section 404 permit and/or Tennessee Aquatic Resource Alteration Permit. Do not discharge materials and sediment onto adjacent properties and public streets.
- G. Hold water pumped from excavations and work areas in settling basins or filter said water before its discharge into surface waters. Discharge water through a pipe, well grassed or lined channels, or equivalent means so that discharge does not cause erosion or sedimentation.
- H. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and all reports, permits, inspections, and data pertaining to storm water discharge shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall make records available to and shall furnish copies to Owner and appropriate regulatory agencies during this three year period.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013000.
- B. Submit an erosion control plan including items such as sediment trap volume and embankment cross section.
- C. Submit proof of Contractor personnel's having completed required training courses in storm water management.
- D. Submit a Notice of Termination on Owner-approved form after complete installation and successful establishment of the final stabilization activities at the site.
- E. Submit date-stamped photos, inspection logs or reports, and descriptions of corrective action in response to problems on a monthly basis.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging and location of packaging.
- B. Be responsible for maintaining temporary erosion control measures as required by the weather and by construction operations.

## 1.6 NPDES PERMIT

- A. Contractor shall obtain applicable permits and sign necessary documents such as Notice of Intent (NOI) and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in order to obtain said permits.
- B. Contractor shall provide inspector(s) to perform required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit inspections. Inspector(s) shall have completed State of Tennessee "Fundamentals of Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control, Level I" course successfully. Maintain a copy of certification or training record for inspector certification on site.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for reimbursing Owner for fines assessed by regulatory authority(ies) because of Contractor's failure to comply with matters related to NPDES.
- D. Contractor shall maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures until Substantial Completion or such time that site has been stabilized and NPDES permit has been closed out, whichever occurs later.
- E. For information only, Contractor shall copy Designer on all NPDES related items.
- F. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be incorporated into Contract Documents by reference.

## 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.
- B. Comply with Federal, State and Local agencies' requirements. In the event this Section conflicts with Federal, State, or Local agencies, the more restrictive regulations shall apply.
- C. Comply with "Tennessee Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, A Guide for Protection of State Waters through the use of Best Management Practices during Land Disturbances," latest edition.
- D. Comply with Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and other reports, plans, or specifications filed in connection with this Project.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site; follow Section 016000.
- B. Deliver grass seed in original, sealed containers. Damaged packages are not acceptable.
- C. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis and name of manufacturer.

#### 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Make efforts to maintain natural covers as long as possible and to stabilize graded areas as soon as possible.
- B. Limit amount of land cleared and grubbed to an area which will be filled within 30 days. Apply soil stabilization within 7 days to areas which reach final grade and areas where earthwork will not take place within 15 days.

- C. The Construction Activity Sequence will be as follows:
  - 1. Install silt fence and other erosion control structures before grading operations commence.
  - 2. Limit clearing to an area where cut and fill operations will take place for an approximate 30 day period. Do not clear large areas which will remain stripped of vegetation for long periods of time and be susceptible to erosion. Vegetative ground cover shall not be destroyed, removed or disturbed more than 15 calendar days prior to grading or earth moving unless the area is seeded and/or mulched or other temporary cover is installed.
  - 3. Strip topsoil and stockpile in a location designated by owner. Protect topsoil stockpile from erosion and collect sediment using silt barriers.
  - 4. Begin site grading and stormwater basin construction. Install additional silt fence, erosion control fabric on slopes steeper than 3:1, and ditch liner during the grading sequence as needed to maintain protection against offsite sediment discharge.
  - 5. Once the subgrades are prepared, install 4" of base stone to areas receiving asphalt.
  - 6. Provide temporary seeding and permanent seeding to completed areas and areas where earthwork activity is not expected for a long duration.

## 1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintain disturbed areas for four months from Date of Substantial Completion or until establishment of satisfactory turf as defined in Section 329201.
- B. Complete maintenance activities before next storm event, if possible, but not more than seven days after the need is identified.
- C. Maintenance will include repairing damaged BMPs, removing accumulated sediment and debris, and installing new erosion and sediment measures, as needed.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Excavated from site and free of weeds.
- B. Seed Mixture: Fast growing annuals according to the following table:

Seeding Dates	Grass Seed	Percentages	
	Italian Rye	33%	
January 1 – May 1	Korean Lespedeza	33%	
	Summer Oats	34%	
May 1 – July 15	Sudan – Sorghum	100%	
May 1 – July 15	Starr Millett	100%	
July 15 – January 1	Balboa Rye	67%	
July 15 – January I	Italian Rye	33%	

- C. Mulch: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds and foreign matter detrimental to plant life and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.
- D. Fertilizer: FS O F 241, type and grade recommended for grass, with 50 percent of elements derived from organic sources; of proportions necessary to eliminate deficiencies of topsoil to the following proportions: 18 percent nitrogen, 24 percent phosphoric acid and 6 percent potassium.

- E. Lime: Ground limestone, dolomite type, minimum 95 percent carbonates.
- F. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substance or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.
- G. Stakes: 1 x 2 inches wood or equivalent metal with a minimum length of 3 feet.
- H. String: Inorganic fiber.
- I. Burlap: 10 ounce per square yard fabric.
- J. Baled Straw Mulch: Straw containing five cubic feet or more of material; either wire-bound or string-tied.
- K. Fill Material for Embankment: Materials that are free of roots or woody vegetation, organic material, large stones and other deleterious material.
- L. Geotextile: Non-toxic to vegetation, inert to common chemicals, mildew and rot resistant; comply with ASSHTO M288 for strength, elongation, permittvity, apparent opening size, and ultraviolet stability.
- M. Check Dam Materials:
  - 1. Stone: Large aggregate (clean of fines) such as TDOT #1 or #2; minimum size of 1-1/2".
  - 2. Rock: Small riprap such as TDOT Class A-1 (clean of fines); from 2" to 15" size.
  - 3. Sandbags: Sandbags filled with either aggregate or sand.
- N. Other Materials: Chemical binders and tacks, nettings and plastic filter sheets.

## 2.2 EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS

- A. Erosion Control Blankets, General: Machine-produced, plastic netting which covers and is intertwined with a natural organic or manmade mulch; nontoxic to vegetation and to germination of seed; with consistent thickness with organic material evenly distributed over entire blanket area; minimum 48 inches wide.
- B. Straw Blankets: Weed-free straw from agricultural crops formed into a blanket; top side of photodegradable plastic mesh size of 5/16" x 5/16" sewn into straw with biodegradable thread; minimum thickness of 3/8" and minimum dry weight of 0.5 pounds per square yard.
- C. Excelsior Blankets: Curled wood excelsior (80% of fibers are 6" long or longer) formed into a blanket; clear markings indicating top side of blanket; smolder resistant; photo-degradable plastic mesh with maximum mesh size of 1-1/2" x 3"; minimum thickness of 1/4" and minimum dry weight of 0.8 pounds per square yard. On slopes provide blanket with mesh on top side; in waterways provide blanket with mesh on both sides.
- D. Coconut Fiber Blankets: Coconut fiber formed into a blanket; photo-degradable plastic mesh, maximum size of 5/8" x 5/8" sewn into fiber with breakdown resistant synthetic yarn; 2" on center maximum row spacing and stitch pattern; minimum thickness of 1/4" and minimum dry weight of 0.5 pounds per square yard. In waterways provide blanket with mesh on both sides.
- E. Wood Fiber Blankets: Reprocessed wood fibers that do not possess or contain any growth or germination inhibiting factors; photo-degradable plastic mesh with maximum mesh size of 5/8" x 3/4" bonded to top of mat; 2" on center maximum row spacing and stitch pattern; minimum dry weight of 0.35 pounds per square yard. Do not use wood fiber in waterways.

- F. Jute Mesh: Woven root fiber or yarn, with regularly spaced openings between strands; minimum dry weight of 1.0 pounds per square yard.
- G. Staples: As recommended by blanket manufacturer.
- H. Sediment Filtration System: Product composed of 70% agricultural straw and 30% coconut fiber matrix evenly distributed over bottom netting area. Sediment filtration system shall consist of bottom netting and a 2 ft. top netting that covers matrix material on "splash apron" of Sediment filtration system. Construct netting from 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. Netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through twisted machine strands (commonly referred to as a Leno weave) to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.00 inch mesh. Sew blanket together on 1.50 inch centers (50 stitches per roll width) with biodegradable thread.
  - 1. Each Sediment filtration system shall yield a structure 50 lineal feet (15.2 m) in length, with an approximate finished diameter of 9 inches (0.23 m). Diameter of finished structure may be increased to meet individual project specifications by spreading loose straw, pine needles, wood chips, grass cuttings, and similar materials across width of sediment filtration system before rolling edge to edge.
  - 2. Material Content
    - a. Matrix: 70% Straw Fiber, 1.225 lbs/yd<sup>2</sup>, 30% Coconut Fiber 0.525 lbs/yd<sup>2</sup>
    - b. Netting: Bottom side, Leno woven 100% biodegradable natural organic fiber (9.30 lbs/1,000 ft<sup>2</sup> approximate weight) Top side, 2 ft. strip covering "splash apron" of sediment filtration system, Leno woven 100% biodegradable natural organic fiber (9.30 lbs/1,000 ft<sup>2</sup> approximate weight).
    - c. Thread: Biodegradable
  - 3. Physical Specifications
    - a. Width: 6.67 ft
    - b. Length: 50 ft
    - c. Weight: 65 lbs ± 10%
    - d. Stitch Spacing: 1.5 inches
    - e. Finished Structure Diameter: Approximately 9 inches
  - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers: "SedimentStop," North American Green, Evansville, IN or approved substitute.

## 2.3 SILT FENCES

- A. Fence Posts: Soft wood, oak, or steel in sizes and lengths appropriate for anticipated duration(s) of exposure and runoff flow(s) or velocity(ies).
- B. Filter Fabric: AASHTO M288; pervious sheet of propylene, nylon, polyester or ethylene yarn; containing ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers; type(s) and size(s) appropriate for anticipated duration(s) of exposure and runoff flow(s) or velocity(ies).

Broporty	Type Fence			
Property	А	В	С	
Tensile Strength (Lbs, Min.) (ASTM	Warp – 120	Warp – 120	Warp – 260	
D4632)	Fill - 100	Fill - 100	Fill – 180	
Elongation (% max. (ASTM D4632)	40	40	40	
AOS (Apparent Opening Size) (Max sieve	#30	#30	#30	
size) (ASTM D4751)				
Flow Rate (Gal/Min/Sq ft) (GDT-87)	25	25	70	
Ultraviolet Stability (ASTM D4632 after	80	80	80	
300 hours weathering according to ASTM				
D4355)				

Bursting Strength (PSI min) (ASTM	175	175	175
D3786 Diaphragm Bursting Strength			
Tester)			
Minimum Fabric Width	36	22	36
Exposure in Field	6 months or	Less than 6	6 months or
	greater	months	greater

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Control erosion on cut and fill operations, excavation, backfill and other construction activities within limits of construction site, easements and borrow site used during construction.
- B. Coordinate temporary erosion and sediment control systems with permanent erosion control features as specified under Division 31 sections to ensure economical, effective and continuous erosion control throughout construction and post-construction period.
- C. Conduct construction in a manner which minimizes soil erosion and resulting sedimentation.
- D. Protect properties adjacent to site from land disturbances because of sediment deposition.
- E. Construct cut and fill slopes in a manner which will minimize erosion.
- F. Soil stabilization measures shall be appropriate for time of year, site conditions and estimated duration of use.
- G. Stabilize or protect soil stockpiles with sediment trapping measures to prevent soil loss.
- H. No non-storm water discharges shall be permitted in any portion of the project site.

## 3.2 INSPECTION SERVICES

- A. Provide inspection services to ensure continued conformance with this Section. Inspections shall cover, at a minimum, all disturbed areas that have not undergone final stabilization, sediment control structures, outfall points, and the stream.
- B. Contractor's inspector shall certify on a weekly basis on form as approved by Owner that inspection described herein has been performed and whether or not all of erosion and sediment control measures are installed and in working order. If during these inspections it is discovered that repair or maintenance is required of any temporary or permanent control measure, the action taken to correct the problem will be documented.
- C. Contractor's inspector shall maintain a rain gage and a daily log of readings.
- D. Inspections shall be documented and include scope of inspections, name(s) and title of personnel making inspections, date(s) of inspections, major observations relating to implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and actions taken in accordance with section 3.5.8 of the Tennessee General Permit and as summarized above.

- E. Inspection documentation will be maintained on site and made available upon request to the Owner.
- F. Inspections shall be performed by qualified personnel before anticipated storm events (or series of storm events such as intermittent showers over one or more days), within 24 hours after the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater, and at least twice per week performed at least 72 hours apart.
- G. Inspections will cover, at a minimum, all disturbed areas that have not undergone final stabilization, sediment control structures, outfall points, and the stream.
- H. Inspections will cover, at a minimum, all disturbed areas that have not undergone final stabilization, sediment control structures, outfall points, and the stream.

## 3.3 RUNOFF CONTROL

- A. Temporarily divert surface water which flows toward construction area around construction area.
- B. Temporary Berms: Construct temporary berms of compacted soil, with a shallow ditch and grade to drain.
  - 1. Construct berms with a minimum height of 18 inches, maximum side slopes of 1.5:1 and a minimum base width of 4.5 feet. Provide channel behind berm with a positive grade to a stabilized outlet.
  - 2. Use temporary berms above newly constructed cut and fill slopes to prevent excessive erosion until more permanent control features are established.
  - 3. Apply seed and mulch to berm within 15 days of construction.
  - 4. After slope has stabilized, remove temporary berm.
- C. Temporary Swales: Use temporary swales above and below disturbed areas to intercept runoff and divert runoff to a safe disposal area.
  - 1. Provide channel with a slope of 5 percent or less; otherwise use a temporary slope drain.
  - 2. Place straw bale barriers in drainage way every 150 feet or as needed to control sediment deposition.
  - 3. Remove temporary swale after disturbed area is permanently stabilized.
- D. Temporary Slope Drain: Use a temporary slope drain to carry concentrated runoff down a slope prior to installation of permanent facilities or growth of adequate ground cover on slopes.
  - 1. Construct a temporary slope drain consisting of stone gutters, fiber mats, plastic sheets, concrete or asphalt gutters, half-round pipe, metal pipe, plastic pipe, sod or other materials to carry water down slopes and reduce erosion.
  - 2. Remove temporary slope drain after disturbed area is stabilized.
- E. Check Dams: Use check dams at temporary swales or ditches in need of protection during establishment of grass linings. Use check dams at temporary swales or ditches that due to their short length of service cannot receive a non-erodible lining for an extended period. Do not use check dams in streams.
  - 1. Drainage Area: Do not exceed one acre of drainage area behind a single stone check dam. Do not exceed 5 acres of drainage area behind a single rock check dam.
  - 2. Spacing: For drainage areas larger than one acre, use two or more check dams in series. Space check dams in series such that upstream dam toe is at same elevation as downstream dam top.
  - 3. Height: Install check dams such that center is at least 9" lower that outer edges. Do not install check dams higher than 2'-0" measured to center.
  - 4. Side Slope: 2:1 maximum.
  - 5. Use geotextile as a separator between graded stone or rock and soil base and abutments. Place geotextile immediately adjacent to subgrade with voids and 5'-0" beyond down stream toe of dam.

- 6. Rock Check Dams: Place an upstream layer of small aggregate for filtering. Place rock by hand or mechanically to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage. Key rock check dams into swale or channel bottom at a depth of 6 inches.
- 7. Sandbag Check Dams: Place sandbags in a staggered pattern, them stake and tie sandbags together. Provide overflow weir in channel center.

## 3.4 SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Filter Barriers: Construct straw bale barriers consisting of a row of entrenched and anchored straw bales.
  - 1. Use straw bale barriers in disturbed areas subject to sheet and rill erosion.
  - 2. Drainage area shall be less than 1/8 acre per 100 feet of barrier length, maximum slope length behind barrier shall be 100 feet and maximum slope behind barrier shall be 2:1.
  - 3. Do not use straw bale barriers where there is possibility of a washout.
  - 4. Place bales in a single row, lengthwise on contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another.
  - 5. Install straw bales so that bindings are oriented around sides rather than along tops and bottoms of bales.
  - 6. Entrench and backfill barrier. Construct trench the width of a bale and length of proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches. After bales are staked and chinked, backfill excavated soil against barrier. Backfill shall conform to ground level on downhill side. Build up backfill to 4 inches against uphill side of barrier.
  - 7. Anchor bales with at least two stakes or reinforcing bars driven through bale. Drive first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together. Drive stakes or re-bars deep enough into ground to securely anchor bales.
  - 8. Chink or fill by wedging gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from escaping between bales.
  - 9. Remove straw bale barriers when they have served their usefulness, but not before upslope areas have been permanently stabilized. Do not use straw bale barriers for more than 3 months.
- B. Silt Fences: Use silt fences along downgrade edges of construction to prevent sediment from leaving construction site. Use only where sheet or overland flows are expected. Place silt fences along contours; never up or down a slope.
  - 1. Place silt fences on downgrade side of soil stockpiles. Turn ends of silt fence upslope so some storm water may be retained in front of fence. Stake hay or straw bales in place at end of silt fence as an emergency overflow.
  - 2. Install silt fence in one continuous roll to greatest extent possible. Where necessary, splice together joints at supporting posts and overlap 6 inches.
  - 3. Drainage area shall be less than 1/4 acre per 100 feet of silt fence length, maximum slope length behind barrier and maximum grade behind fence shall be according to the following table:

Maximum Slope Length Above Fence (feet)				
100				
75				
50				
25				
Greater than 20† 15				
In areas where slope is greater than 20%, provide a flat length of 10 feet between toe of slope and fence.				

- 4. Do not use silt fences where flows are likely to exceed 1 cfs. Do not install silt fences across streams, ditches, waterways, or other concentrated flow areas.
- 5. Install support posts at 4'-0" or 6'-0" on center as indicated.

- 6. Staple or wire filter fabric to fence. Extend 8 inches of fabric into trench. Do not staple filter fabric to existing trees.
- 7. Backfill trench and compact soil over filter fabric.
- 8. Remove sediment deposits when deposits reach one-half height of barrier.
- 9. Remove silt fences when they have served their useful purpose, but not before upslope area has been permanently stabilized.
- C. Construct brush barriers consisting of brush, tree trimmings, shrubs, plants and approved refuse from clearing and grubbing to intercept and retain sediment. Use brush barriers in areas subject to sheet and rill erosion, where enough material is available to construct them.
  - 1. Height of a brush barrier shall be a minimum of 3 feet; width of a brush barrier shall be a minimum of 5 feet at its base.
  - 2. If a filter fabric is used, cut fabric into lengths sufficient to lay across barrier from its upslope base to just beyond its peak. Where joints are necessary, splice fabric together with a minimum 6-inch overlap and securely seal.
  - 3. Excavate trench 6 inches wide and 4 inches deep along length of barrier and immediately uphill from barrier.
  - 4. Drape lengths of filter fabric across width of barrier with uphill edge placed in trench and edges of adjacent pieces overlapping each other.
  - 5. Secure filter fabric in trench with stakes set approximately 36 inches on center.
  - 6. Backfill trench and compact soil over filter fabric.
  - 7. Set stakes into ground along downhill edge of brush barrier and anchor fabric by tying twine from fabric to stakes.
- D. Construct sediment traps consisting of a small, temporary ponding area, formed by constructing an earthen embankment with a gravel outlet, across a drainage swale to detain runoff from disturbed areas long enough to allow majority of sediment to settle out. Use below drainage areas of 5 acres or less.
  - 1. Sediment traps shall not be used longer than 18 months.
  - 2. Periodically remove sediment from trap.
  - 3. When used, install sediment traps before land disturbance takes place in drainage area. Clear, grub and strip area under embankment of vegetation and root mat. Clear pool.
  - 4. Compact embankment in 8-inch layers by traversing with construction equipment.
  - 5. Seed earthen embankment within 15 days of construction.
  - 6. Remove structure and stabilize area when upslope drainage area has been stabilized.
  - 7. Cut and fill slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.

## 3.5 TEMPORARY SEEDING

- A. Stabilize soil surfaces that are not to be fine-graded for 30 days and longer by seeding disturbed areas. Such areas include but are not limited to soil stockpiles, dikes, dams, sides of sediment basins and temporary road banks.
- B. Install necessary erosion control devices such as berms, waterways and basins, prior to seeding.
- C. Where soils are acidic, pH 5.5 or lower, apply lime at rate of two tons per acre. Apply fertilizer at rate of 450 lbs per acre. Incorporate lime and fertilizer into top 4 inches of soil.
- D. Where area is compacted or hardened, loosen soil surface by discing, raking, harrowing, or other acceptable means.
- E. Apply seed evenly by hand or with a cyclone seeder, drill, cultipacker seeder, or hydroseeder. Plant small grains no more than one inch deep. Plant grasses and legumes no more than 1/4 inch deep. If sown by hand, rake in lightly to cover seed with soil.

F. Re-seed areas which fail to establish adequate vegetative cover and as required after storm events.

## 3.6 MULCH APPLICATION

- A. Apply mulch to soil surface for temporary soil stabilization. Use mulch on graded or cleared areas for 6 months or less where seedings may not have a suitable growing season to produce an erosion resistant cover.
- B. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch at the rate of 100 pounds per 1,000 sf. Spread mulch as evenly as possible to prevent layering. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- C. Final grading is not required prior to mulching. Mulch may be applied to final grade.
- D. Install structural erosion control features prior to mulching.
- E. Mulch seedings made in fall.
- F. Mulch seedings made on slopes greater than 4:1 and during excessively hot or dry weather.

## 3.7 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET/MATTING

- A. Temporarily protect areas as indicated from excessive run off with erosion control blankets/matting.
- B. Stabilize areas as indicated on Drawings and the following areas with erosion control matting or blanket:
  - 1. Concentrated flow areas with a velocity less than 5 ft/sec,
  - 2. Slopes steeper than 2.5:1 with a height of 10 feet or greater, and
  - 3. Cuts and fills within stream buffers.
- C. Install erosion control matting or blankets according to manufacturer's instructions for orienting, overlapping, entrenching, and securing.
- D. Install erosion control blankets vertically from top of slope to bottom. Trim blankets as required to fit area to be stabilized. For slopes shallower than 2:1, and with a height of twice the width of blanket roll or less, up to a maximum of 16 feet, blanket may be applied horizontally across slope. In concentrated flow areas, place blanket in direction of water flow.
- E. Entrench blanket beyond top and bottom of slope and at any horizontal joint a minimum of 6 inches, or per manufacturer's instructions. Overlap vertical joints at least 3 inches, or per manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Anchor temporary blankets with staples. Follow manufacturer's instructions for staple pattern and frequency.
- G. Entrench blanket beyond top and bottom of slope and at any horizontal joint a minimum of 6 inches, or per manufacturer's instructions. Overlap vertical joints at least 3 inches, or per manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Entrench blanket beyond top and bottom of slope and at any horizontal joint a minimum of 6 inches, or per manufacturer's instructions. Overlap vertical joints at least 3 inches, or per manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect erosion and sediment control facilities immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during construction activities. Make required repairs immediately.
- B. Should fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective prior to end of expected usable life and barrier still be necessary, replace fabric promptly.
- C. Remove sediment deposits after each storm event. Remove deposits when deposits reach approximately one-half height of barrier. Spread deposits on a stockpile area and allowed to dry.
- D. Maintain silt fence sediment areas and ensure that water is not short circuiting filter cloth. Inspect downstream area for erosion caused by discharge from sediment area. Correct erosion problems no less than seven days after need is identified.
- E. Dress, prepare and seed sediment deposits remaining in place after a silt fence is no longer required to conform with existing grade.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for
  - 1. Selection of products for use in Project;
  - 2. Product delivery, storage, and handling;
  - 3. Manufacturers' standard warranties on products;
  - 4. Special warranties;
  - 5. Product substitutions; and comparable products except as indicated.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 016225 Product Options and Substitutions for administrative and procedural requirements for Tennessee Board of Regents projects.
- B. Section 017000 Execution Requirements for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.

## 1.3 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures and systems forming the Work. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components required for reuse.
- B. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.
- C. Components required to be supplied in quantity within a Specification section shall be the same and shall be interchangeable.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers. Specified manufacturers, other than Basis of Design manufacturer, shall provide custom color and pattern as required to match Basis of Design manufacturer's color and pattern

## 1.4 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging, dry.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.

C. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct and products are undamaged.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Store products with seals and labels intact and legible. Follow manufacturer's instructions. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- E. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to ensure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- G. After installation, provide coverings to protect products from damage from traffic and construction operations, remove when no longer needed.
- H. Moisture Stains: Materials with evidence of moisture damage, including stains, are not acceptable, including both stored and installed materials; immediately remove from site and properly dispose. Take special care to prevent accumulation of moisture on installed materials and within packaging during delivery, storage, and handling to prevent development of molds and mildew on packaging and on products.
  - 1. Immediately remove from site and properly dispose of materials showing signs of mold and signs of mildew, including materials with moisture stains.
  - 2. Replace moldy materials with new, undamaged materials.
- I. Ducts: Seal ducts during transportation, delivery, and construction to prevent accumulation of construction dust and construction debris inside ducts.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 62 25 PRODUCT OPTIONS and SUBSTITUTIONS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.01 ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDOUS PRODUCTS, MATERIALS, OR WASTES

- A. Do not incorporate in the Work hazardous materials or products as currently defined in the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA), the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), or Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, rules, or requirements, as amended, unless the Contract Documents give no other option than to provide a material or product which contains a hazardous material, component, constituent, waste, or leachate. In studying the Contract Documents and carrying out the Work, report at once to the Designer the discovery of a product or material which contains hazardous materials, components, constituents, waste, or leachate.
- **B.** Do not incorporate in the Work a product or material which contains concentrations of a constituent, component, or material above the threshold levels which would require adherence to hazardous waste disposal regulations as currently defined, or could cause a release or threat of release of a hazardous substance at a level that would require a remedial response or removal action as currently defined by RCRA, CERCLA, or the EPA.
- **C.** Select materials and products meeting specified requirements which comply with EPA requirements as regards hazardous materials content. In making requests for substitutions, determine that materials and products proposed for substitution comply with RCRA, CERCLA, and EPA requirements.

# 1.02 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- **A.** Requests for substitutions shall be submitted to Designer on the form exhibited as Section 01 62 32, or in a similar format which provides the same or more information. Substitute products should not be ordered and shall not be installed without written approval or acceptance from Designer. Contractor assumes all risks associated with premature ordering and installation of substitute products.
- **B.** The specifically named manufacturers, products, and systems, and descriptive characteristics used in the Contract Documents normally serve only to establish a level of quality and a performance standard. Unless specific restriction is placed upon an item in the specifications, Contractor may submit proposals for substitutions. The Owner reserves the right to disallow substitutions. Contractor assumes risks associated with possible rejection of proposals for substitution submitted during the life of the contract.
- **C.** Delays caused by tardiness of Contractor in preparing and forwarding submittals do not constitute an acceptable basis for consideration of substitute products. Delays due to factors which were in effect prior to project bidding do not constitute an acceptable basis for consideration of substitute products.
- **D.** When making requests for substitutions, Contractor assumes the following reponsibilities:
  - **1.** To have personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
  - 2. To provide the same warranty for substitute that Contractor would for that specified;
  - **3.** To provide complete cost data, and waive all claims for additional costs related to substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
  - **4.** To coordinate installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for Work to be complete in all respects.

# **END OF SECTION**

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# SECTION 01 62 32 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

То:	Project:
Attn:	
Specified Item:	Proposed Substitute:

- 1.
   The following are attached (Mark all that apply):

   □
   Complete Description
   □
   Catalog

   □
   Laboratory Tests
   □
   Spec Data
- 2. This substitution will have the following effects on dimensions, guages, weights, etc.:
- **3.** This substitution will have the following effects on wiring, piping, ductwork, etc.:
- **4.** This substitution will have the following effects on other trades:
- **5.** This substitution will have the following effect on construction Schedules:
- **6.** The proposed substitute(s) differs from the specified product(s) in quality and performance as follows:
- 8. Information on the availability of maintenance services and replacement materials for proposed substitute(s) is provided on an attached sheet if applicable. This attachment is:

   **attached Inot applicable**

9.	Names, addresses, and phone numbers of fabricators and suppliers for proposed substitute(s) are provided on an attached sheet if applicable. This attachment is:			
10.	□ no cost impact	is accepted, it will result in: ☐ a cost increase of ☐ a cost decrease of remization on specified Cost Itemization Forr	n is attached)	
11.		e pending on the proposed substitute.		
12.	-	n represented shall pay for additional s acessitated by this substitution request	tudies, investigations, submittals, redesi	ign, and
			equirements. After bidding, substitutior do rinstalled without written acceptance.	
Subm	<b>hitted by:</b> Sign here:		Date:	
Na type o	me:		Telephone:	
ad	ess: Street dress: and mailing address if different: State,			
Desig	Iner's Review Comm □ Accepted □ Accepted as note	□ Rejected	-	
For t	Additional comment		Date:	

## SECTION 016362 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Project			RFI No.		
То	HART FREELAND RO 7101 Executive Center Brentwood, TN 37027	·	Date		
Re:	HALE STADIUM RENC Tennessee State Unive Nashville, Tennessee		Contract For		
Specificati Request:	on Section:	Paragraph:	Drawing R	leference:	Detail:

Signed by:

Response:

Attachments:				
Response From: Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc. To: Date Ret'd:				
Signed by:				
Copies:  Owner  Consultants	🗆			File

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

# SECTION 017000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cutting and patching.
- B. Use of site.
- C. Field engineering.
- D. Project surveying.
- E. Facility startup.

# 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 017400 Cleaning and Waste Management
- B. Section 017770 Closeout Procedures for Substantial and final completion.
- C. Section 017821 Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals, project record documents, and operational and maintenance data.
- D. Section 017836 Roofing System Warranty for special warranty provisions on State of Tennessee projects.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Engineering:
  - 1. Submit evidence of Surveyor E&O insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.
  - 2. Submit name, address and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 3. Upon request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 4. Submit a copy of registered site drawing and a certificate signed by Surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance, or nonconformance, with Contract Documents.

- 5. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles and elevations of construction and site work.
- B. Cutting and patching: Submit written request 10 days in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - 1. Structural, fire or smoke integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.
  - 6. Include in request:
    - a. Identification of Project.
    - b. Location and description of affected work.
    - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
    - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
    - e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
    - f. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor(s).
    - g. Written permission of affected separate contractor(s).
    - h. Date and time work will be executed.
    - i. List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted

## 1.5 SURVEYOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Employ a Land Surveyor registered in the State in which Project is located and acceptable to Designer.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS FOR CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Primary Products: Those required for original installation. Do not incorporate salvaged or used materials in new construction except with permission of Designer.
- B. Product Substitution: For any change in materials, submit request for substitution.
- C. New Materials: As specified in individual Product Sections. Match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- D. Decide type and quality of existing products by inspection and any necessary testing and workmanship by use of existing as standard. Presence of a product, finish, or type of work, requires that patching, extending, or matching shall be done as necessary to make Work complete and consistent with existing quality.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION FOR CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Inspect existing conditions, prior to commencing Work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering existing Work, inspect conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Designer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## 3.2 PREPARATION FOR CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work. Maintain excavations free of water.
- B. Cut, move or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work to proceed. Replace and restore at completion. Remove unsuitable materials not marked for salvage, such as abandoned furnishings and equipment, rotted wood, rusted metals and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished work.
  - 1. Unbolt bolted connections. Unscrew screw connections.
  - 2. Do not pry apart members whose finish will thereby be damaged by chipping, crazing, or cracking, or whose structural integrity will thereby be impaired.
  - 3. Do not remove nails from woodwork from the finished or exposed side. Drive nails through or pull from the back so the head does not splinter the finished face.
- C. Remove debris and abandoned items and items serving no useful purpose, such as abandoned piping, conduit and wiring from concealed and exposed spaces. Prepare surfaces and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new work and new finishes.
- D. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work and salvage items from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas.
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

## 3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Execute cutting, fitting and patching including excavation and fill, to complete Work and to:
  - 1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other work.
  - 2. Uncover work to install ill-timed work.

- 3. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- 4. Remove samples of installed work for testing.
- 5. Provide openings in non-structural elements for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.
- 6. Repair openings in non-structural elements left by removal of mechanical and electrical work.
- B. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing. Cut rigid materials using masonry or core drill. Pneumatic tools will not be allowed without prior approval.
- C. Restore work with new products. Follow requirements of Contract Documents. Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.
- D. At penetrations of smoke- and fire-rated walls, partitions, ceiling and floor construction, completely seal annular space and voids with fire-rated material, full thickness of the construction element. Follow Section 078400.
- E. At penetrations of acoustically-rated walls and partitions, completely seal annular space and voids with acoustically-rated material, full thickness of the construction element.
- F. Cut, fit, and seal walls and partitions for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, grounds and other penetrations in a manner which will maintain the walls' and partitions' appearance and fire and smoke integrity. Cooperate with other Sections of work to provide correct size, shape and location of penetration as needed to maintain fire and smoke integrity.
- G. Obtain Designer approval prior to cutting or fitting any area not indicated where appearance, strength and fire or smoke integrity of work may be impaired. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- H. Perform work on existing materials still under warranty in such a manner that does not void Owner's warranty. Coordinate work of alterations and renovations to expedite completion.
- I. Perform cutting and removal work to remove minimum necessary and in a manner to avoid damage to adjacent work.
- J. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent new finishes.
- K. Install products as specified in individual Sections.
- L. Inspect, repair, and/or replace existing accessible insulation within areas of renovation.
- M. In areas of renovation, if existing lined ductwork to remain is reworked, then reseal liner seams and punctures.

## 3.4 TRANSITIONS

A. When new Work abuts or finishes flush with existing work, make a smooth and even transition. Patched Work shall match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance so that the patch or transition is invisible at a distance of five feet. B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and provide trim appropriate to finished surface. Where new openings are cut into existing masonry walls, tooth new masonry into existing masonry.

## 3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where removal of partitions results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, request instructions from Designer as to method of making transition.
- B. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floors. Refinish trim as needed for a complete installation. Fit work to penetrations of surfaces as specified in this Section.

# 3.6 FINISHES

- A. Finish surfaces as specified in individual Products Sections.
- B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.
- C. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

## 3.7 USE OF SITE

- A. Lands and Rights-of-Way: The Owner will furnish land and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and completion of Work herein contemplated. The Owner will acquire said land and rights-of-way with reasonable promptness. If lands and rights-of-way are not obtained as herein contemplated before construction begins, then begin the Work upon such land and rights-of-way as the Owner may have acquired previously. No claim for damages at all will be allowed because of delay in obtaining remaining lands and rights-of-way.
- B. Should the Owner be prevented or enjoined from proceeding with the Work, or from authorizing its prosecution, either before or after commencement, because of litigation, or because of the Owner's inability to obtain lands or rights-of-way for said Work, Contractor shall not be entitled to make or assert claim for damage because of said delay, or to withdraw from Contract except by consent of the Owner. Time for completion of Work will be extended to such time as the Owner decides will compensate for time lost by such delay, such determination to be set forth in writing.

# 3.8 WORK ON OR NEXT TO PRIVATE PROPERTY

A. Concerning Work done on or next to private property, take every precaution to avoid damage to owners' buildings, grounds and facilities. Be responsible for repair of damage to same. Carefully remove and protect fences, hedges, shrubs and other site items within construction limits. Install original hedges, shrubs and other site items when construction is completed.

- B. Where ditches or excavations cross lawns, carefully remove sod before construction and replace sod when backfilling has been completed. If sod is damaged or not handled properly, replace it with new sod equal to existing sod at no additional expense to the Owner. Grade, fertilize and seed grassed areas, other than lawns, when construction is completed. Follow requirements set out in these Specifications. Restore private property owners' facilities and grounds to as good as or better than their original condition when construction is completed.
- C. Remove large trees, or other facilities within actual construction limits that cannot be preserved and replaced. The Owner will assume responsibility for settling with property owner for loss of said trees or facilities within construction area. The trees and facilities to be removed will be designated on Drawings. Be solely and entirely responsible for damage to trees or facilities not so designated.
- D. Support foundations next to an excavation that is to be carried below bottom of foundation by shoring, bracing, or underpinning. Be responsible for damage to said foundation.

## 3.9 WORK IN AN EASEMENT

- A. Do not store equipment of any kind in easement without prior written consent of easement land owner. Be responsible for obtaining written approval from land owner and providing one copy to Owner.
- B. Storage of equipment in easement shall be limited to period necessary to complete work on the line segment within easement.
- C. Perform a pre-construction survey before beginning work in easement. Provide a copy of preconstruction survey with pictures to each effected property owner and Designer.

## 3.10 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Maintain complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work. Promptly notify Designer of any discrepancies discovered.
- B. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on Drawings.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work and preserve permanent reference points during construction. Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to Designer.
- D. Promptly report to Designer the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Designer.

## 3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect existing finishes, equipment and adjacent work which are scheduled to remain, from damage.

## 3.12 PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- B. Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out, by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements, including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility slopes and invert elevations.
  - 2. Batter boards for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations and floor levels.
  - 4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- C. Periodically verify layouts by same methods.

# 3.13 SURVEYS FOR MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Perform surveys to decide quantities of unit cost and cost plus work, including control surveys to establish measurement lines. Notify Designer prior to starting of work.
- B. Contractor's engineer shall sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes and shall calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

## 3.14 FACILITY STARTUP - PRELIMINARY

- A. Submit preliminary schedule listing times and dates for start-up of each item of equipment in sequence two weeks prior to proposed dates. Submit manufacturer's representative reports within one week after start-up, listing satisfactory startup dates.
- B. When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check and approve equipment installation prior to start-up; to supervise placing equipment in operation; and to provide a written report that equipment has been properly installed and lubricated, is in accurate alignment, is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting lines or anchor bolts and has been satisfactorily operated under full load conditions. Follow Section 014000.
- C. Verify that Project conditions comply with requirements. Verify that status of Work meets requirements for starting of equipment and systems. Coordinate sequence for start-up of various items of equipment. Notify Designer 7 days prior to start-up of each item of equipment.

# 3.15 FACILITY STARTUP - ON SITE

- A. Have Contract Documents, shop drawings, product data and operation and maintenance data at hand during entire start-up process. Verify that each piece of equipment has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence and other conditions which may cause damage.
- B. Verify control systems are fully operational in automatic mode. Verify that tests, meter readings and specific electrical characteristics agree with those specified by electrical equipment manufacturer.

Verify wiring to motors and controls required by mechanical work for operational smoke and fire protection demonstrations is complete. Verify wiring and support systems for equipment installed under separate contracts is complete and checked.

- C. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible manufacturer's representative. Place equipment in operation in proper sequence.
- D. Air Balance: In addition to requirements of mechanical specifications or other requirements comply with the following:
  - 1. Adjust air systems at both full cooling and full heating air flows. Adjust supply fan to lowest horsepower setting required to achieve full air flow at the most remote air terminal. Adjust air flow to within 10% of rated flow at all outlets.
  - 2. Avoid a majority of air outlets being adjusted 10% below design. Measure quantity of outside air, return air and relief air at both conditions of full heating and full cooling. Each fan system shall provide minimum outdoor air required for ventilation purposes at all design conditions.

# 3.16 INSPECTION BY LOCAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

A. Be responsible for notification of government agencies to make required inspections. Notify Designer 24 hours prior to inspections.

# 3.17 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide products, spare parts and maintenance materials in quantities specified in each section, in addition to that required for completion of Work. Coordinate with Owner, deliver to Owner's representative and obtain receipt prior to final payment.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

# SECTION 017405 CLEANING

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Progress cleaning.
  - 2. Final cleaning.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
- B. Do not use cleaning products containing alpha-pinene, d-limonene or other unsaturated carbon double bond alkenes.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials

specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

## 3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
  - 1. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
  - 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  - 3. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  - 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
  - 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - 8. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - 9. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.

- 10. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- 11. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
- 13. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- 14. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- 15. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- 16. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- 17. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- 18. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- 19. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- 20. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

#### **SECTION 017600**

#### PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
  - A. This Section includes protection of installed construction.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

# SECTION 01 77 70 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 PRE-CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- **A.** Submit required tabulations when Work reaches seventy-five percent completion; however, regardless of percent completion, submit not later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date on which Substantial Completion is required.
- B. Submit tabulations of:
  - **1.** Equipment and systems for which the specifications require demonstrations or training, indicating relevant specification sections, scheduled time and place for demonstration and training sessions, and intended audience. Adjust schedule if instructed by Designer to do so.
  - **2.** Equipment and systems for which operating and maintenance data are required in the Operating and Maintenance Data Binders and related documents are required in the Project Data Binders.
  - **3.** Spare parts and extra materials required, indicating the relevant specification sections, and the appropriate party to whom the items are to be delivered.

# 1.02 REQUEST FOR CLOSEOUT INSPECTION

# A. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

When Contractor considers Work substantially complete, Contractor shall submit to Designer:

- 1. written assertion that Work is Substantially Complete;
- **2.** a list of items to be completed or corrected and dates scheduled for completion or correction of each item;
- **3.** certification that orientation and training for facility maintenance personnel is complete or written assertion that such orientation and training will be certified prior to inspection;
- **4.** written assertion that Operating & Maintenance Data Binders are complete and available or will be prior to inspection;
- **5.** written assertion that Use and Occupancy Permit(s) are complete and available or will be prior to inspection; and,
- **6.** written assertion that an application for payment will be prepared commensurate with the degree of completion and submitted at the Substantial Completion inspection.

## **B. FINAL INSPECTION:**

When Contractor considers Work complete, Contractor shall submit to Designer:

- 1. certification that a qualified person authorized by Contractor has reviewed the Contract Documents and inspected the Work;
- **2.** written assertion that the Work is complete and in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Final Inspection;
- **3.** written assertion that additional materials necessary to augment the Operating & Maintenance Data Binders with instructions for adding these to the Binders, or full replacement Binders, are complete and available or will be prior to inspection;
- **4.** written assertion that Project Data Binders and Construction Record Documents are complete and available or will be prior to inspection; and,
- **5.** an application for final payment
- **C.** Upon receipt of an appropriate request for inspection, Designer will schedule an inspection meeting with Contractor, and Owner's representatives to determine the status of completion.

# 1.03 RESULTS OF CLOSEOUT INSPECTIONS

- **A.** Should the Designer determine that Work is not complete to the degree asserted by Contractor, Designer will promptly notify Contractor in writing stating the deficiencies. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy deficiencies and make a request for Re-Inspection.
- **B. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:** Designer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion accompanied by a list of items to be completed or corrected, and will submit Certificate to Contractor and to Owner for signature with an accounting of Liquidated Damages due, when Designer verifies that:
  - **1.** Work is Substantially Complete based on an inspection conducted pursuant to an appropriate request for Closeout inspection;
  - 2. orientation and training for facility maintenance personnel is complete; and,
  - 3. Operating & Maintenance Data Binders are complete and have been delivered to the Owner.
- **C. FINAL INSPECTION:** Designer will certify that the Work is Complete, and will initiate Final Adjustments, when Designer verifies that:
  - 1. Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents based on an inspection conducted pursuant to an appropriate request for Closeout inspection;
  - 2. orientation and training for facility maintenance personnel is complete; and,
  - **3.** additional materials necessary to augment the Operating & Maintenance Data Binders with instructions for adding these to the Binders, or full replacement Binders, are complete and have been delivered to the Owner.
  - **4.** Project Data Binders and Construction Record Documents are complete and have been delivered to the Designer.
- **1.04 RE-INSPECTION FEES:** If the Work fails a Closeout inspection, and a subsequent inspection is requested and conducted based on Contractor assertion of the same stage of completion, Owner will compensate Designer for performing such Re-Inspection as additional services, and deduct the amount of such compensation from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification.

## 1.05 FINAL ADJUSTMENTS

- **A.** When Designer has certified that the Work is complete, Designer will determine whether modification is needed to reflect appropriate adjustments to Contract Sum which were not previously effected. If such modification is needed, Designer shall assist the Owner in its preparation and deliver it to Contractor, who in the case of a change order, shall sign and return it to Designer.
- **B.** When Designer has certified that the Work and needed modifications to the Contract are complete, and if necessary, Designer will instruct Contractor to submit a revised final application for payment.

# 1.06 ONE-YEAR CORRECTIVE INSPECTION

- **A.** An inspection will be scheduled and conducted at project site prior to one year from date Substantial Completion was achieved, but as close to the end of that year as is reasonably possible.
- **B.** The inspection will be attended by at least one representative each of Owner, Designer, and Contractor.
- **C.** The inspection will confirm non-conforming items previously identified for correction by the Owner, and whether corrections have been completed or are still outstanding, and is intended to be an opportunity for Contractor to become aware of any outstanding corrections needed.

# SECTION 01 78 21 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 DATA BINDERS

- **A.** Provide two complete sets in durable, commercial quality, plastic covered, three ring binders. Identify project and type of data on face and side.
- **B.** Provide information required by Contract Documents, including:
  - **1.** Cover sheet giving complete project title and number, Contractor's name, address, phone number, superintendent's name, and related information.
  - **2.** Table of Contents identifying material in Binder, and identifying missing materials to be added later or certifying completeness of Binder.

## C. OPERATING & MAINTENANCE DATA BINDERS

- **1.** Provide Product Data, including: manufacturer; model number; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of suppliers, installers, and servicers; related information for repair, renovation, or additions.
- 2. Provide Operating and Maintenance Data, including: instructions and schedules for proper operation, maintenance, servicing, and lubrication with manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, maintenance diagrams, and list of recommended lubricants and cleaning agents; as-installed control diagrams and coordination drawings with color coded piping and wiring diagrams; valve tag charts with numbers, locations, and functions; panel board drcuit directories; and, list of materials and parts furnished for Owner. Review brochures and manufacturer's standard printed information for data pertaining to models other than those actually provided, and mark to clearly omit inapplicable information and identify units actually installed.

## D. PROJECT DATA BINDERS

- 1. On the form exhibited as Section 01 78 88, provide a complete list of subcontractors and material suppliers, including dollar amount, company name, address, phone number, local representative, and information regarding minority-owned business status.
- **2.** Provide Certificate of Substantial Completion, Use and Occupancy Permits, and Certificate(s) of Inspection or letter(s) of acceptance from governing authorities as apply.
- **3.** Provide Contractor's warranty of the work.
- **4.** Provide guarantees, warranties, bonds, certifications, maintenance agreements, service contracts, and related documents, including beginning date, duration, information about instances which might affect validity, and proper procedure in case of failure.
- **1.02 CONSTRUCTION RECORD DOCUMENTS:** Keep the record copy of Contract Documents required by paragraph 3.11 of the Conditions in good condition and in the course of the Work, legibly mark these to record actual conditions of Work, including: location, depth, and identification of new and existing underground items, utilities, valves, tap points, equipment, service access, test points, and related features; field changes in dimensions and detail; changes by addenda or Modification; and, description and details of features for maintenance, service, replacement, or expansion of the Work.

# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

# SECTION 01 78 25 DATA BINDER RECEIPT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS Section 01 29 76 Payment Procedures Section 01 77 70 Close-Out Procedures Section 01 78 21 Close-Out Submittals

#### 1.02 CONTRACTOR PREPARATION AND USE OF THIS FORM

- **A.** Use this form or a reasonable facsimile to verify delivery of Data Binders. Fill in the identifying information following this paragraph, then use the prepared form as a receipt, for signature by the person to whom Data Binders are delivered. Provide a copy of the receipt with the application for payment.
  - **1.** For the Application for Payment commensurate with Substantial Completion, provide a copy indicating delivery of Operating and Maintenance Data Binders.
  - **2.** For the Application for Payment commensurate with Final Completion, provide a copy indicating delivery of Project Data Binders.
- B. Identifying Information:
  - 1. For the Work:

## **Project Title:**

(SBC project number, institutional location, and work name)

2. For the Data Binder(s), mark only one of the boxes below:



- **1.03** RECIPIENT SIGNATURE
  - **A.** By signature below, recipient acknowledges receipt of the Data Binder identified above, but does not certify the completeness or correctness of the Data Binder.

Recipient Signature:	
Legibly indicate recipient's name and title or affiliation with Owner or Designer	

# SECTION 01 78 88 REPORT OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

Project		SBC Project	Number	Page
				of
	Use first entry on first pa	ge for General Contract	or	
Work performed or Material Supplied, and Dollar Value	Firm name and address	Principal Contact and Phone	If a Minority-C	wned Business, and certifying If not, "NO".

# SECTION 01 79 21 DEMONSTRATION and TRAINING

## PART 1 - GENERAL: not used

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS: not used

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- **3.01** Equipment Start-up / Commissioning
  - A. Conduct demonstration and instruction as soon as practicable upon installations, and prior to Substantial Completion inspection. Substantial Completion shall not be certified, nor shall Owner be required to assume responsibility for operating, maintaining, or insuring system, prior to complete demonstration and instruction.
  - **B.** Demonstrate operation of newly provided equipment and systems to Designer and to Owner's representative. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of equipment and systems, using the operating and maintenance data as the basis of instruction.
  - **C.** Make lists of persons witnessing equipment and systems demonstration, and persons receiving operating instruction, using a format similar to the form included in Section 01 79 25 with project, subject, trainer, session information, and attendees identified. Include copy of lists in the Operating and Maintenance Data Binders.

# SECTION 01 79 25 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VERIFICATION

# PART 1 – GENERAL

**1.01** Use a copy of this page as a planning form for demonstrations and training. Fill in the basic identifying information below:

SBC Project Number:		Required date of Substantial Completion
Institution/Location:		
Project Name:		
Owner's Facility Coordinator:	Phone:	
Owner's Maintenance Contact:	Phone:	
Contractor Contact:	Phone:	

**1.02** If a list of required demonstrations and training has been specified in Division 1, use that list as a starting point, review the project manual for other specifications that require training of the Owner's operators, and complete the list below. Check the box on left if Demonstration and Training is required on the standard listed subjects; add subjects as identified by review of the specifications and check the box to the left of each; and, schedule and indicate an target date for each. If the number of training subjects exceeds the available space provided here, replace or continue the list on a similarly formatted separate page. Submit the list with the initial Progress Schedule, and update as necessary during the Work to ensure that advance notice of the demonstration and training schedule is acceptable to the Designer.

Spec Reference	Subject	Target Date	Actual Date
	Accessibility		
	Boiler		
	Chiller		
	Controls		
	Data Transmission		
	Electrical		
	Elevator / Conveying		
	Fire Alarm		
	Irrigation		
	Mechanical		
	Plumbing		
	Telecommunications		

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS: not used.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

- 3.01 For each session conducted, use this page as a **Training Verification Report**.
  - A. Fill in the information below prior to the session ("End Time" may be filled in after):

SBC Project Number:

Institution/Location:

Project Name:

Subject Equipment / System:					
Spec Reference					
Demonstration and Training	Trainer Name:		Company:		Phone:
(by whom, where, when)	Place:		Date:	Start Time:	End Time:

## B. Minimum Agenda Requirements:

System Walk-through Operation

Trouble-shooting

Maintenance

Safety

**C. Attendance:** Each person receiving the demonstration and training shall sign in below, or on a similarly formatted continuation page:

Initials	Legibly print your name	Unit and title or function

#### SECTION 030500

#### BASIC CONCRETE MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Footings.
  - 2. Foundation walls.
  - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
  - 4. Building frame members.
  - 5. Building walls.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, and other pozzolans, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit placing drawings of reinforcing steel according to ACI Detailing Manual 315 and Manual of Standard Practice by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.
  - 1. Indicate reinforcement sizes, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric bending and cutting schedules, splicing, supporting and spacing devices.
  - 2. Indicate formwork dimensioning, materials, arrangement of joints and ties.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on vapor barriers/retarders, curing compounds, joint devices, attachment accessories, admixtures and grout, and other products of this Section.
- C. Submit proposed mix design per Chapter 5 of ACI 318-Latest Edition for each class of concrete prior to commencement of work. Report should be not more than six months old.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work according to ACI 318-Latest Edition, except as indicated.
- B. Maintain copy of ACI 301 on site.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Provide curing agents, curing and sealing products, sealers, densifiers, and other products from the same manufacturer.
- D. Provide reinforcing steel made in the United States of America.

#### 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Testing and analysis of concrete shall be done by an ACI-certified Concrete Field-Testing Technician, Grade I according to Section 014000.
- B. Submit proposed mix design per Chapter 5 of ACI 318-Latest Edition for each class of concrete to Designer for review prior to commencement of work. Report should be not more than six months old.
- C. Test of cement and aggregates will be done to ensure conformance with requirements stated herein.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
  - B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
  - A. Protection: Precautions shall be taken to avoid damage or contamination of any surfaces near the work zone.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FORM MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Materials: Conform to ACI 301.
  - 1. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
    - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  - 2. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- B. Form Release Agent: Colorless material which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.
- C. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
- D. Construction Joints: Galvanized steel tongue and groove joint type profile, knockout holes to receive doweling.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

E. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

#### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade, billet steel deformed bars; uncoated finish.
  - 1. Reinforcing Bars, 3/8 inch Diameter: 40 ksi yield grade.
- B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Plain type, ASTM A185; uncoated finish.
- C. Fabricate concrete reinforcing according to ACI 315, ACI 318, and ASTM A185, and CRSI Manual of Practice.
- D. Supports: Types appropriate for use that do not puncture vapor barrier/retarder.

#### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150 normal Type 1 Portland, gray.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94, potable, clean, and not detrimental to concrete.

#### 2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, with the following limits: 3 percent for maximum 2 inch aggregate, 5 percent for maximum 3/4 inch aggregate and 6 percent for maximum 1/2 inch aggregate.

#### 2.5 VAPOR BARRIER/RETARDERS

A. Vapor Barrier/Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class A; include manufacturer's recommended tape and mastic; 15-mil.

#### 2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing Water: Clean and drinkable.
- B. Curing and Sealing Compounds: Clear, waterborne, membrane-forming curing and sealing compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A; maximum VOC emissions of 200 g/L; 25% minimum solids, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

#### 2.7 FLOOR SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Concrete Sealer: Acrylic, non-yellowing concrete sealer, minimum 24% solids; gloss finish; moisture vapor transmission per ASTM D1653 of 40 g/m<sup>2</sup> per 24 hours.

#### 2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Filler: Either of the following:
  - 1. ASTM D 1751; asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, 1/2 inch thick; tongue and groove profile.
  - 2. Processed board product made from granular crumb rubber derived from discarded truck tires and various low density polymer products; 40 pcf density; fully compressible with recovery rate of minimum 95 percent.
- B. Joint Sealant: Semi-flexible epoxy or polyurea joint filler designed, built, and installed to fill and waterproof joints in concrete; 690 psi minimum tensile strength per ASTM D638, 55 percent minimum tensile elongation per ASTM D638, 50 Shore A hardness per ASTM D2240. Color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.

#### 2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

#### 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Mix concrete according to ASTM C94, Alternative No. 2.
- B. Exterior Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 days): 4,000 psi minimum

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

- 2. Slump: 4 inch.
- 3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
- C. Foundation Concrete and Interior Slab on Fill Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 days): 3,500 psi minimum.
  - 2. Slump: 4 inch.
  - 3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
- D. Manhole Bases:
  - 1. Minimum Cement Content: 6.0 bags (564 lbs) per cubic yard.
  - 2. Minimum 28-Day Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi average of any three cylinders.
  - 3. Slump: 3 to 5 inches.
  - 4. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
- E. Concrete Used for Water/Sewer Work: Such as manholes and manhole bases, encasement of sewer lines, man-hole drop connections and inverts, catch basin base pads, valves bases for PVC pipe and cleanout base pads.
  - 1. Minimum Cement Content: 5.0 bags (470 lbs.) per cubic yard.
  - 2. Minimum 28-Day Compressive Strength: 3,000 psi average of any three cylinders.
  - 3. Slump: 4 to 6 inches.
  - 4. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
- F. Add air entraining agent ASTM C260 to mix for concrete exposed to freeze-thaw cycling.
- G. Use water reducing admixtures.
- H. Calcium Chloride: Admixtures shall not exceed 0.1 percent chloride ions.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMWORK ERECTION

- A. Verify lines, levels and measurement before proceeding with formwork.
- B. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms; remove loose dirt.
- C. Align form joints.
- D. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces receive special finishes which may be affected by agent.
- E. Coordinate work of other sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors and other inserts.
- F. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- G. Reuse forms to greatest extent possible without damaging structural integrity of concrete and without damaging aesthetics of exposed concrete.

#### 3.2 FOUNDATIONS

- A. Make foundations in neat lines. Foundation excavations shall be free of loose or wet materials. Concrete may be placed directly against soil without forming.
- B. Have foundation excavations inspected by a geotechnical engineer before placing concrete. Ensure bearing surfaces are consistent with design requirements.
- C. Where soft areas are encountered, undercut area and replace with compacted fill or concrete. Place fill in layers not to exceed 8 inches and compact to 98% Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D698).

#### 3.3 INSERTS, EMBEDDED COMPONENTS AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for work to be embedded in and passing through concrete members.
- B. Coordinate work of other sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors and other inserts.
- C. Install concrete accessories straight, level and plumb.
- D. Place formed construction joint device in floor slabs. Provide #6 x 3'-0" smooth dowels at 12 inches on center across joint. Do not continue slab reinforcing across joint. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
- E. Place bond breaker at perimeter of floor slab, penetrations, isolation joints, and related items. Extend bond breaker from bottom of slab to within 1/4 inch of finished slab surface.
- F. Install void forms according to manufacturer's instructions. Protect forms from moisture before concrete placement and from crushing during concreting.

#### 3.4 VAPOR BARRIERS/RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Barriers/Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor barrier/retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Level and tamp or roll granular base.
  - 2. Please vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
  - 3. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape. Seal all penetrations with a combination of vapor barrier/retarder, tape, and/or manufacturer's recommended mastic.
  - 4. Lap vapor barrier/retarder over footings and/or seal to foundation walls.
  - 5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions. No penetration of vapor barrier/retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
  - 6. If the vapor barrier/retarder membrane should be damaged, repair before placing concrete. Use vapor barrier/retarder material, lapping over damaged areas a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) and seal.

#### 3.5 REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice." Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- B. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier/retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier/retarder before placing concrete
- C. Locate reinforcing splices where indicated and required. At splices lap reinforcing steel 30 bar diameters with 2'-0" minimum and wire together.
- D. Provide corner bars for bars meeting at intersections. Size and number of corner bars shall be equal to larger of bars intersecting.
- E. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as follows:
  - 1. Beams: 1-1/2 inches
  - 2. Supported Slabs and Joists: 3/4 inch
  - 3. Column Ties: 1-1/2 inches
  - 4. Walls (below grade exterior face): 2 inches
  - 5. Walls (below grade interior face): 3/4 inch
  - 6. Walls (above grade): 3/4 inch
  - 7. Footings and Concrete Formed against Earth: 3 inches
  - 8. Footings and Concrete with Formed Edges: 2 inches
  - 9. Slabs on Fill: 3/4 inch

#### 3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Notify Designer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
  - 1. Place concrete according to ACI 301.
  - 2. Hot Weather Placement: ACI 305.
  - 3. Cold Weather Placement: ACI 306.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Designer.
- C. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with 1/2 inch thick joint filler. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete. Apply sealant in floor joints according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Vibrate concrete with mechanical vibrators according to ACI 301. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Mixing equipment: Return excess concrete to supplier; minimize water used to wash equipment.

#### 3.7 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
- B. Remove formwork progressively and according to code requirements.

#### 3.8 FLOOR FINISHING

- A. Place floor slabs in pattern as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Control Joints: Saw cuts shall be 1/8 inch wide by 1/4th the slab thickness, one inch deep minimum. Commence saw cutting as soon as finished concrete can be cut and produce a smooth edge. Complete saw cuts before 8 hours have passed after placing. Provide reinforcement in continuous joints.
  - 1. Provide saw cut control joints on centerlines of columns or at 15 feet on center whichever is smaller.
  - 2. Provide diamond shaped isolation joints at columns.
  - 3. Provide control joints at other locations as indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. The proportion of length to width ratio shall not exceed 1.5:1.0.
- C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface and fill with epoxy or polyurea joint filler as specified in this Section.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- D. Fill sawn joints and construction joints with sealant. All sawed joints shall be filled to full depth. Construction joints shall be filled with silica sand to a depth that will allow for not less than one inch of joint filler. Follow manufacturer recommendations for mixing and placing and timing of installation. Razor cut bulging joints as required to finish joint flush with adjacent floor surfaces.
- E. Finish surfaces as scheduled.
- F. Apply floor slab treatment to interior concrete floors according to manufacturers' instructions.
- G. Filling-In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete, including passage of work by other trades.
- H. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide reinforced concrete with anchor bolts for machine and equipment bases and foundations.

I. Non-Shrink Grout: Grout column base plates, equipment bases and other locations noted on Drawings.

#### 3.9 CURING AND PROTECTING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, and other surfaces.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Use cure and seal curing compounds on concrete surfaces indicated to be "exposed" or "sealed concrete."

#### 3.10 TOLERANCES - FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS

- A. On slab on grade floors place, consolidate, strike off and level concrete to an overall flatness and levelness value of  $F_F 45/F_L 25$  and minimum local value of  $F_F 30/F_L 18$  according to ASTM E1155.
- B. Pitch floors to drains 1/4 inch per foot nominal.
- C. According to Section 014000, provide test results certified by an independent laboratory indicating actual flatness and levelness values achieved within 24 hours after floor is finished. Provide results of testing within 72 hours of tests.
- D. Correct floor slabs failing flatness and levelness criteria by grinding, planing, skimming, re-topping, removal or replacement as required to bring flatness and levelness to within specified tolerances.

#### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Special inspection and testing shall be done; refer to Sections 014000 and 014533.
- B. Testing agency shall perform the following per ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 318: 318: 5.6, 5.8:
  - 1. Five (5) Concrete Test Cylinders: Not less than one test per day and taken for every 150 or less cubic yards of each class of concrete placed.

- 2. One (1) Additional Test Cylinder: Taken during cold weather concreting and be cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- 3. Slump Test: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample or set of cylinders, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
- 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample or set of cylinders, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 5. Weight Test: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of concrete; one test for each composite sample or set of cylinders, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 6. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample or set of cylinders.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Continuously inspect the following:
  - 1. Bolts installed in concrete before and during concrete placement where allowable loads have been increased.
  - 2. Welding, Reinforcing Steel
    - a. Resisting flexural and axial forces per AWS D1.4 and ACI 318, 3.5.2.
    - b. Shear reinforcement per AWS D1.4 and ACI 318, 3.5.2.
- E. Periodically inspect the following:
  - 1. Reinforcing per ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7.
  - 2. Welding of reinforcing steel per AWS D1.4 and ACI 318, 3.5.2.
  - 3. Use of required mix design per ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2 5.4.
  - 4. Maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques per ACI 318: 5.11 5.13.
  - 5. In-situ concrete strength per ACI 318: 6.2.
  - 6. Formwork for shape, location, and dimensions per ACI 318: 6.1.1.
  - 7. Welding, Reinforcing Steel: Verification of weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706 per AWS D1.4 and ACI 318, 3.5.2.
- F. Provide Special Inspector advanced noticed of construction milestones as follows:
  - 1. Reinforcing Steel: Not less than 24 hours before scheduled concrete placement.
  - 2. Structural Concrete: Minimum of 24 hours before placement of structural concrete.
  - 3. Spread Footing Foundations: After foundation reinforcing is placed and before pouring concrete at first group foundations to be poured.
  - 4. First Slab-on-Grade Pour: After slab reinforcing is placed and before pouring concrete on grade.
- G. Test results shall be reported in writing to Designer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests will contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- H. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

#### 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Modify or replace concrete not conforming to required lines, details and elevations.
- B. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas.
- C. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part Portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Designer.
- E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with

clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

- 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- F. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Designer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- G. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Designer's approval.

#### 3.13 SCHEDULE OF FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough form finish at concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth form finish at concrete surfaces exposed to view and at surfaces that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting or similar system.
- C. Smooth rubbed finish at concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment, not later than one day after form removal.

#### 3.14 SCHEDULE OF FLOOR SLAB FINISHES

- A. Trowel finish at interior slabs.
- B. Floor Slab Treatment(s):
  - 1. Concrete Sealer at interior slabs.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

#### SECTION 040513 MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mortar and grout for unit masonry assemblies.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix, indicate whether Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used, required environmental conditions, including percent of air entrainment.
- C. Samples: Submit two ribbons of mortar color, illustrating color and color range.
- D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
  - 2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site, store and protect products at site according to Section 016000.
- B. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry and protected against dampness, freezing and foreign matter.

#### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, Normal, gray color. Portland cement with air entrainment will not be permitted. Blended hydraulic cements will not be permitted.

- B. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144, standard masonry sand, clean, well washed. Sand may be used that fails the sieve analysis of ASTM C144, so long as the properties of the mixed mortar comply with the compressive strengths according to ASTM C270.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S. Types N, NA and SA will not be permitted. Lime with air entrainment will not be permitted.
- D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404, maximum aggregate size of 3/8".
- E. Water: Clean and potable.
- 2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS
  - A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
  - B. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329.
- 2.3 ADMIXTURES

None permitted.

#### 2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement and lime.
  - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Mortar for Reinforced and Load-bearing Walls: ASTM C270, Type S, 1800 psi at 28 days.
- C. Mortar for Veneer and Non-Load-bearing Walls: ASTM C270, Type S, 1800 psi at 28 days.
- D. Mortar for Cast Stone: ASTM C270, Type N, 750 psi at 28 days.
- E. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 1. Grout for Bond Beams and Lintels: 2500 psi strength at 28 days; 7 8 inches slump according to ASTM C476, coarse grout.
  - 2. Grout for Masonry: 2500 psi strength at 28 days; 8 11 inches slump according to ASTM C476, coarse grout.
  - 3. Grout for Hollow Metal Door Frames: 2500 psi strength at 28 days; 8 11 inches slump according to ASTM C476, fine grout.
  - 4. Self-Consolidating Grout (SCG): Material containing superplasticizing admixture (polycarboxylates); 2500 psi strength at 28 days; 22 30 inches slump according to ASTM C476, coarse grout.

#### 2.5 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Mix mortar ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use according to ASTM C270, proportion method.
- B. Measure mortar materials by volume or by weight. Measurement of sand by shovel will not be permitted.
- C. Thoroughly mix mortar for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with the minimum quantity of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar.
- D. If water is lost by evaporation, retemper only within 2-1/2 hours of mixing. Do not retemper mortar after 2-1/2 hours of mixing.
- E. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 80 degrees F, or 2-1/2 hours at temperatures under 50 degrees F.

#### 2.6 GROUT MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use according to ASTM C476.
- B. Discard grout not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added. Do not use admixtures.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect spaces to receive grout.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Plug cleanout holes with masonry units to prevent leakage of grout materials. Brace masonry for wet grout pressure.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities and hollow metal frames to eliminate voids. Do not use grout more than 1-1/2 hours old or after initial set has occurred.
- C. Do not displace reinforcement when placing grout. Remove grout spaces of excess mortar and debris.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Field testing shall be done; refer to Section 014000.
- B. Testing Agency will test and evaluate mortar according to ASTM C780. Testing Agency will sample and test mortar every 5,000 square feet of masonry wall surface.
- C. Testing Agency will test and evaluate grout according to ASTM C1019. Testing Agency will sample and test grout every 5,000 square feet of masonry wall surface.
- D. Special inspection and testing shall be done; refer to Sections 014000 and 014533 and Section 042000.

#### **SECTION 042000**

#### UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs)
  - 2. Face brick
  - 3. Masonry joint reinforcement.
  - 4. Anchors.
  - 5. Embedded flashing.
  - 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Submit data for masonry units, reinforcement, chemical cleaners, weeps, mortar dropping control devices, flashing including prefabricated corner units and end dams, control and expansion joint materials, and related items.
  - 2. Provide information on wall reinforcement regarding the ultimate strength and allowable load for anchors. Provide information on stiffness characteristics and mechanical play for adjustable used in steel stud walls.
  - 3. Provide technical bulletin on cleaning masonry containing integral water repellent admixtures.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of each type of face brick and each accessory item required. Submit four samples of finished items to illustrate color, texture and extremities of color range.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit according to Section 017821 Closeout Submittals.
- B. Include results of field tests from independent testing agency in writing with closeout documents.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) Code and Specification. Conform to requirements of NCMA and BIA.
- B. Produce concrete masonry units with consistent manufacturing techniques and curing techniques and with cement and aggregate from a single source.
- C. Produce brick units with that have been in service for a minimum of 5 years in the State in which the Project is located without deterioration, efflorescence, delamination, or spalling.
- D. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this Section with minimum five years experience.
- E. Manufacturers: Companies specializing in performing work of this Section with minimum five years experience.

- F. For the actual cutting and placing of masonry units use only skilled journeyman masons or certified apprentices who are thoroughly experienced with materials and methods specified in this Section.
- G. Provide at least one skilled journeyman mason present on job site at all times during the Work of this Section. Provide a masonry supervisor, who holds current Master Mason certification from the Tennessee Masonry Institute, on-site whenever masonry is being installed.
- H. For installation of flashings, use only skilled journeyman masons or certified apprentices who are thoroughly experienced with this material.
- I. Single Source Responsibility:
  - 1. Provide reinforcement and anchorage from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.5 MOCK-UPS

- A. Provide mockup according to Section 014000.
- B. Construct one freestanding masonry wall at Project site into an L-shaped panel 5'-4" long by 4'-0" high with 2'-0" long corner return which includes a cut away section to clearly indicate mortar and accessories, reinforcement, flashings, weep holes, expansion and control joints, cleaning procedures, and related data. Perform all construction procedures on sample panel, including cleaning and application of coatings and sealants.
  - 1. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
  - 2. Coordinate mockup under this Section with that of Sections 040513 and 072726.
- C. Provide Designer with minimum 3 days advance notice of construction of mockup so that Designer may be present during panel construction.
- D. Construct mockup minimum 15 days prior to beginning masonry work. Construct mockup with actual production run materials that will be delivered to site. Do not begin Work until panel is accepted by Designer.
- E. Construct mockup with a mason whose work is typical of that to be expected in finished wall.
- F. When accepted, mockup will demonstrate minimum standard for the Work. Mockup may not remain as part of the Work. Do not disturb, move or destroy mockup until masonry work is completed and accepted.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and protect products to site according to Section 016000.
- B. Store materials to prevent wetting by capillary action, rain and snow. Store materials on pallets above ground and cover for protection from elements, mud, dust and other materials likely to cause staining or other defects. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver and handle units to prevent chipping, breaking and other damage.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.
- F. Accept units on site. Inspect for damage.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU's)

- A. Provide materials for concrete masonry units complying with the following:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
  - 2. Water: Clear, clean and free of injurious quantities of oil, acids, alkali, organic matter and other deleterious materials.
  - 3. Normal Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 4. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C331, showing staining index not greater than "very light."
- B. Thoroughly mix and mold materials for concrete masonry units by machinery employing vibration and compaction. Steam cure units.
- C. Block Units: ASTM C90; light-weight units with oven dry density of 85 to 105 pcf and normal-weight units with oven dry density of 125 pcf. Provide concrete masonry units with a 28-day compressive strength on net area of 1,700 psi minimum for individual units and 1,900 for the average of three units. Follow ASTM C140 for net area calculations.
- D. Masonry Units: Modular sized to match size of other units. Provide special units for 90 degree corners, bond beams, lintels, and bullnosed corners. For reinforced masonry, double or single open-end, H- or Ashaped concrete masonry units may be used.

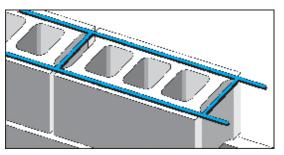
#### 2.2 BRICK UNITS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
  - 1. "Medium Red Smooth", Palmetto Brick Company
  - 2. Substitutions: Follow Section 016225
- B. Face Brick: ASTM C216 without waivers or alternates, Grade SW, Type FBS; modular sized from 3-1/2 to 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by from 7-1/2 to 7-5/8 inches long. ASTM C652 brick will not be permitted.
  - 1. Initial Rate of Absorption (IRA): 25 grams maximum.
  - 2. Bricks treated with water repellent coatings will not be acceptable.
- C. Special Brick Shapes: Of same masonry type as above, shaped to profile indicated; surface texture on sides and ends. Provide special units for 90, 45, 30 and other degree corners, both inside corners and outside corners; surface texture on sides and ends.
- D. Used or salvaged brick units will not be permitted.

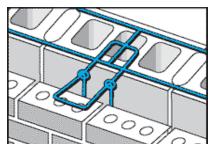
#### 2.3 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Ladder type, steel wire, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153 Class B-2, 1.50 ounce hot-dipped zinc-coated after fabrication, 3/16" inch side rods with No. 9 crossties at non-load bearing walls and 3/16" side rods with No. 9 crossties at all load bearing walls; factory prefabricated corner and tee sections.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00



B. Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement (Cavity Walls): Ladder type with eye and pintle; eyes at 16" on center; steel wire, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153 Class B-2, 1.50 ounce hot-dipped zinc-coated after fabrication, 3/16 inch side rods with No. 9 crossties; with adjustable, rectangular wall ties; factory prefabricated corner and tee sections; mechanical play of between 0.02 and 0.05 inch; deflection under 100 lbs load of 1/16 inch.

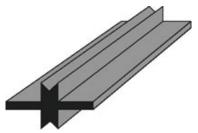


- C. Job fabricated corners and tees will not be allowed.
- D. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- E. Corrugated formed sheet metal veneer wall ties will not be permitted.



- 2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT
  - A. Mortar and Grout: As specified in Section 040513. Do not use mortar in place of grout.
- 2.5 FLASHINGS
  - A. Rubberized Asphalt: Self-adhering, self-healing, 40 mil thick product consisting of 32 mil minimum thick rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to an 8 mil, high density polyethylene film; manufacturer's recommended surface conditioner and termination mastic; with 26 gauge stainless steel, #2 finish, exposed edge metal.
  - B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304, "dead soft" temper; 0.010 inch minimum; with mechanically keyed deformations; 2D (dull) finish; comply with ASTM B32 for solder.
  - C. Drip Edge: Stainless steel with hemmed edge; 26 gage (0.45mm)
  - D. Plastic flashings, galvanized sheet, aluminum, lead and asphalt-impregnated felts will not be permitted.

- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- F. Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
  - A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber shear key material, ASTM D2000, shore A 80 minimum; or PVC shear key material, ASTM D2287, shore A 85 minimum; size as required. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.



- B. Joint Filler: Closed-cell rubber; oversized 50 percent; self-expanding; width required by maximum lengths.
- C. Weep Holes: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.



- D. Mortar Dropping Control Device: Contractor's Option, either of the following:
  - 1. Plastic Cavity Mesh, Type 1: High density polyethylene or nylon strands woven into a 90% open mesh designed, built, and installed to catch mortar droppings in masonry cavity; with insect barrier; approximately 10 inches high by 5'-0" long by thickness to match cavity.
- E. Masonry Cleaners: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
- F. Joint Sealer, Backer Rod and Bond Breaker: Type as specified in Section 079000.
- G. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.142-inch (3.6-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.

#### 2.7 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work. Verify items provided by other Sections of work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location and ready for roughing into masonry work. Verify that surfaces that are to support masonry are free of dirt and other deleterious material. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied to other Sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during erection of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.
- C. Verify that ice or snow has not formed on masonry bed. If ice or snow has formed, apply heat until top surface of masonry is dry to touch. Remove frozen and damaged masonry before continuing construction in that section.
- D. Verify that initial rate of absorption is less than that specified. Wet down brick with absorption rates in excess of this quantity until brick is nearly saturated 24 hours in advance of laying brick. Allow bricks to dry before laying. During freezing weather, sprinkle units that require wetting with warm or hot water just before laying.
- E. Do not wet concrete masonry units.

#### 3.3 FOUNDATIONS

- A. Install vertical foundation dowels at each pilaster location and other locations where vertical reinforcing is spliced.
- B. Install dowels 78 bar diameters in length, minimum, equal in number and size to specified reinforcement. Project dowels 48 bar diameters out of foundation.
- C. Verify foundation dowels line up with vertical cores. Do not slope more than one horizontal to six vertical.
- D. Grout foundation dowels into a core in vertical alignment, even though they are in an adjacent cell to vertical wall reinforcing.

#### 3.4 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels and coursing. Protect from displacement.

- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Make vertical and horizontal joints equal and of uniform thickness.
- C. Lay concrete masonry units in running bond. Course one block unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches. Form concave mortar joints, except as specified.
- D. Lay brick, in running bond. Course three brick units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches. Form concave mortar joints. Tool joints when thumbprint hard. Tool joints slightly larger than thickness of joint.

#### 3.5 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Distribute color range evenly throughout wall by mingling brick from two or more cubes. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
- B. Lay masonry in full bed of mortar with full head joints, properly and uniformly jointed with other work. "Slushing" of vertical or head joints, buttering corners of joints, deep and excessive furrowing of bed joints and clipping will not be permitted.
- C. Remove excess mortar as Work progresses.
- D. Interlock and fully bond intersections and external and internal corners.
- E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has taken initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and relay with fresh mortar.
- F. When joining fresh masonry to set or partially set masonry, remove loose unit and mortar and clean and lightly wet exposed surface of set masonry prior to laying fresh masonry.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with power tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges. Do not install cracked, broken or chipped masonry units exceeding ASTM allowances.
- H. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint.
- I. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler and sealant.
- J. Rake back head joints between unit masonry sill sections and fill with elastomeric sealant. Angle back rowlock sills a minimum of 15 degrees to the horizontal for drainage. Rake out joints between precast concrete and stone copings out to two times width of joint and fill with backer rod and sealant. Provide a minimum 1-1/2 inch overhang at masonry sills.

## 3.6 WEEPS

- A. Install weeps in head joints of veneer at 16 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles, at bottom of walls, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Provide at least two weeps under openings, one at each end.
- C. Install mortar dropping control devices according to manufacturer's directions.

## 3.7 CAVITY WALLS

A. Do not let mortar fall into cavity air space or plug weep holes; clean out promptly.

- B. Build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to receive cavity insulation.
- C. Install proprietary mortar dropping control devices according to manufacturer's instructions.

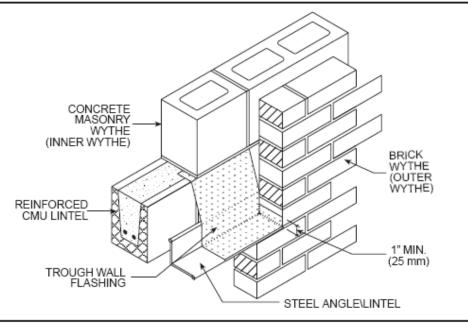
#### 3.8 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Remove dirt, ice, loose rust and scale prior to installation.
- B. Install joint reinforcing at 16 inches o.c. at load bearing walls and at 16 inches o.c. at non-load bearing walls unless noted otherwise on plans.
- C. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints, 8 inches apart, above and below openings. Extend reinforcement 16 inches minimum each side of openings. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches with at least one cross wire in lapped distance.
- D. Place joint reinforcement continuous in first and second joint, 8 inches apart, below tops of walls. Reinforce load-bearing and non-load-bearing joint corners and intersections with strap anchors at 16 inches o.c.
- E. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of true dimension. Furnish straight bars except for bends around corners and where bends or hooks are detailed on Drawings.
- F. Verify that anchorages embedded in concrete or attached to structural steel members are properly placed. Embed anchorages in every second joint.
- G. Exterior Walls, Interior Load Bearing Walls and Other Walls as Indicated:
  - 1. Install 5/8 inch diameter reinforcing bars vertically at 48 inches on center, maximum, for 8 inch concrete masonry units and 3/4 inch diameter reinforcing bars vertically at 48 inches on center for 12 inch concrete masonry units, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Reinforce first cell at corners and ends of walls with one 5/8 inch diameter bar and grout solid. Place one 5/8 inch diameter bar on sides of wall openings and extend 2'-0" beyond corners.
- Brick Veneer: Install one anchor for each 1.77 square foot of wall area, spaced at 16 inches on center vertically and horizontally, maximum. Embed ties at least 2 inches into bed joint of masonry veneer.
   Provide additional anchors at approximately 8 inches on center at jambs and near edges.
  - 1. Provide air space between back of masonry veneer and face of block not less than 2 inches (50 mm) or larger as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.
- J. Provide veneer anchors for masonry replacement as required where new veneer is attached to existing masonry backup.

#### 3.9 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Install pre-manufactured flashings according to manufacturer's instructions. Lay flashing in a slurry of fresh mortar and top with a fresh full bed of mortar.
- B. Provide through-wall flashing at base of cavity walls, at shelf angles, at lintels, heads and sills of openings in exterior walls, at locations shown on Drawings and at other locations as needed to complete integrity of waterproofed or dampproofed surfaces.
- C. Extend flashing 8 inches minimum beyond each end of openings. Provide prefabricated inside and outside corner units installed per manufacturer's written directions.

D. Form end dams at horizontal terminations of flashing, both above and below openings wherever flashing is not continuous. Provide end dams at ends of flashing over steel lintels according to Figure 3, BIA Technical Note 21B Revised, April 2002. Provide end dams at longitudinal ends of flashings over columns, abutments, major building expansion joints, elevations changes in flashings, doors, and other openings. Form end dam by turning flashing material up into a head joint 1-1/2" minimum. Provide watertight end dams by soldering, welding, or calking with sealant.



End Dam FIG. 3

- E. Clean surface of masonry smooth and free from projections that might puncture or otherwise damage flashing membrane. Fit flashing around projections and where dampproofing membrane abuts columns and walls.
- F. At base of walls, above openings, and other locations as indicated, turn flashing up minimum 8 inches and bed into mortar joint of masonry back up,.
- G. Form flashings to required profiles and install in such a manner as to force moisture entering wall to outside. Hold outer edge of membrane to surface with mortar or mastic.
- H. Continue through wall flashing across control joints. Provide for expansion by lapping sections a minimum of 6 inches and seal with 3 rows of the appropriate sealant, one at each side and one in the middle of the lap. Provide for expansion at wall joints and at every 20 feet. Through wall flashing shall be 8 inches minimum above roof surfaces.
- I. Lap joints 6 inches and seal. Form membrane to correct profile without wrinkles or buckles and protect from punctures and tears during installation.
- A. Terminate through wall flashing ½ inch behind exterior face of wall. Provide separate drip edges extending 1/4" beyond wall plane and turned down at an angle of 45 degrees. Overlap and fully bond flashing on to drip edge 2" minimum. Overlap running lengths of drip edge 4 inches minimum and seal with 2 small beads of a non skinning butyl mastic. Seal metal drip edges at all laps and penetrations with

sealant or double sided sealant tape. Install according to Figure 1, BIA Technical Note 21B Revised, April 2002.

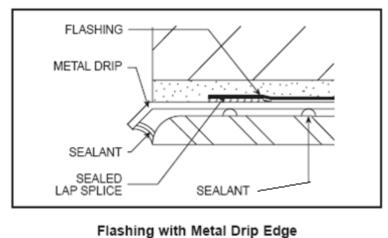
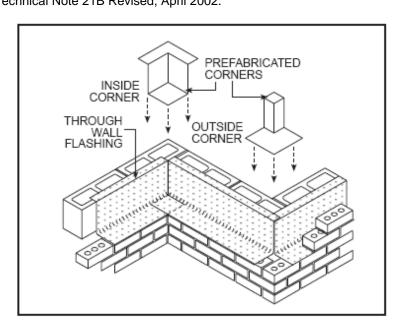


FIG. 1

B. Turn flashing, fold and seal at internal and external corners, bends and interruptions. Follow Figure 6, BIA Technical Note 21B Revised, April 2002.



Prefabricated Corners (From Masonry Design and Detailing: For Architects, Engineers, and Contractors, 4th Edition, Christine Beall) FIG. 6

C. Do not penetrate flashing with shelf angle bolt-nut anchorage. Do not penetrate flashing with masonry anchors.

#### 3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels (bond beams) over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not indicated. Construct lintels using grout fill and reinforcing.
- C. Use reinforcing bars of one piece lengths only.
- D. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of true dimension.
- E. Place and consolidate grout fill without disturbing reinforcing.
- F. Allow masonry lintels to reach strength before removing temporary supports.
- G. Maintain minimum 12 inch bearing on each side of opening.

#### 3.11 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Prior to grouting verify the following are in compliance with these Specifications:
  - 2. Grout space.

Γ

- 3. Placement of reinforcement and connectors.
- 4. Proportions of site prepared grout.
- 5. Construction of mortar joints.
- B. Reinforce bond beam as indicated. Place horizontal reinforcing bars in continuous masonry courses consisting of bond beam or trough block units. Grout solidly in place.
- C. Unless more stringent requirements are indicated provide minimum reinforcing according to the following:

BOND BEAM REINFORCING SCHEDULE			
NOMINAL DEPTH	WALL THICKNESS	NO. OF BARS	BAR SIZE
8"	6"	1 Bot., 1 Top	NO. 4
8"	8" & 10"	1 Bot., 1 Top	NO. 5
8"	12"	2 Bot., 2 Top	NO. 5
16"	6"	1 Bot, 1 Top	NO. 4
16"	8" & 10"	1 Bot, 1 Top	NO. 5
16"	12"	2 Bot, 2 Top	NO. 6

D. Lap splices minimum 48 bar diameters, 2'-0" minimum; wire together.

- E. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of true dimension.
- F. Place and consolidate grout fill without disturbing reinforcing.
- 3.12 STRUCTURAL MASONRY GENERAL
  - A. Lay masonry units with core cells vertically aligned and cavities between wythes clear of mortar and unobstructed. Place mortar in masonry unit bed joints back 1/4 inch from edge of unit grout spaces, bevel back and upward. Permit mortar to cure 7 days before placing grout.
  - B. Vertically reinforce masonry unit cores and cavities with 5/8 inch diameter bars at 32 inches o.c. max., unless indicated otherwise. Reinforce first cell at corners and ends of walls with one 5/8 inch diameter bar and grout. Place one 5/8 inch diameter bar and extend 2'-0" beyond corners on sides of wall openings.
  - C. Retain vertical reinforcement in position at top and bottom of cells and at intervals not exceeding 8'-0" with a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch from masonry and not less than one bar diameter between bars.
  - D. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports together with tie wire. Set wire ties so twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.
  - E. Tie securely with wire to prevent displacement of splices during placement of concrete. At splices lap reinforcing steel 30 bar diameters minimum and wire together.
  - F. Splice vertical reinforcing bars in 6'-0" to 8'-0" intervals provided splices in adjacent bars are staggered and arranged so not more than 1/3 of total number of bars are spliced at any location at mid-height of wall or pilaster (between points of lateral bracing).
  - G. Lap horizontal wall reinforcement at least 6" at splices. Horizontal wall reinforcement shall contain at least one cross wire for each piece of reinforcement in the lapped distance.
- 3.13 STRUCTURAL MASONRY GROUTING
  - A. Do not wet masonry unit surfaces in contact with grout just prior to grout placement.
  - B. Grout wythe spaces 5'-0" maximum grout pour height using low lift grouting techniques.
    - 1. Grout wythe spaces 2 inches and less wide and cells of hollow units 2 x 3 inches and smaller with fine or self-consolidating grout.
    - 2. Grout wythe spaces greater than 2 inches in width and cells of hollow units greater than 2 x 3 inches with course or self-consolidating grout.
  - C. When grouting is stopped for more than one hour, terminate grout 1-1/2 inches below top of upper masonry unit to form a positive key for subsequent grout placement.
  - D. High Lift Grouting (from 5'-0" to 24'-0" Grout Pour Height):
    - 1. Provide cleanout opening no less than 4 x 4 inches high at the bottom of each cell to be grouted by cutting one face shell of masonry unit.
    - 2. In double wythe walls, omit every second masonry unit in one of the wythes for clean out and cell inspection purposes.
    - 3. In double wythe walls, construct vertical grout barriers or dams between the masonry wythes, with masonry units every 30 feet maximum.
    - 4. Remove mortar fins that protrude more than 1/2 inch from masonry into grout space.
    - 5. Clean out masonry cells with high pressure water spray. Permit complete water drainage. Remove debris.

- 6. Request inspection of the cells and cavities. Allow 3 days advance notice of inspection.
- 7. After cleaning and cell inspection, seal openings with masonry units.
- 8. Pump grout into spaces. Maintain water content in grout to intended slump without aggregate segregation.
- E. Pour grout into all reinforced cells to a height of at least 1-1/2 inches below last mortared bed joint, to create a shear key or prevent a plane of weakness where mortar and grout joints meet.
- F. Mechanically vibrate or puddle grout pours 12 inches or less.
- G. Vibrate grout twice. Consolidate pours exceeding 12 inches by mechanical vibration right after grout has been placed. Then reconsolidate by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred while grout is still plastic.
- H. Wait 30 to 60 minutes before placing next lift.

### 3.14 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Provide control joints in concrete masonry walls according to NCMA recommendations, including but not limited to Publication 10-2B. Provide joint sealer and backer rod to both interior and exterior sides of control joint. Make control joints in exterior walls weathertight. Do not put mortar in control joints.
- C. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcing through control and expansion joints. Structural reinforcement, such as bond beam reinforcement at floor and roof diaphragms that resist diaphragm cord tension, shall be continuous through control joint.
- D. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Size joint according to Section 079000 for sealant performance. Apply sealant continuously in control joints on both interior and exterior sides of masonry walls; provide weather tight joints in exterior walls. Offset control joints in block backup from expansion joints in brick veneer 16" minimum.
- F. Provide vertical expansion joints in masonry veneer at 20'-0" o.c. exterior and 30'-0" o.c. interior.
- G. Provide control joints in interior concrete block walls at the lesser of the following two spacings:
  - 1. At intervals where panel length to height ratio, L/H, does not exceed 1.5 (L/H = 1.5 maximum) or
  - 2. At 25'-0" on center.
- H. Provide control joints in exterior concrete block walls and in concrete masonry veneer at the lesser of the following two spacings:
  - 1. At intervals where panel length to height ratio, L/H, does not exceed 1.5 (L/H = 1.5 maximum) or
  - 2. At 25'-0" on center.
- I. Provide control joints in concrete masonry walls in locations such as the following:
  - 1. At changes in wall heights,
  - 2. At changes in wall thickness, such as at pipe and duct chases and pilasters,
  - 3. At (above) movement joints in foundations and floors,
  - 4. At (below) movement joints in roofs and floors that bear on a wall,
  - 5. At pilasters,

- 6. Near one or both sides of door and window openings,
- 7. Near wall intersections, within a distance equal to half control joint spacing,
- 8. Near junctions of walls in "L," "T," and "U" shaped buildings, and
- 9. Within 12'-6" of corners of walls and intersections.
- J. Continue control and expansion joints through roof parapets. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a control and expansion joint on one side of an opening less that 6'-0" wide and at both jambs of openings over 6'-0" wide.
- K. Provide horizontal expansion joints below shelf angles and structural frames supporting masonry walls and panels. Provide shelf angles with sufficient interruptions to accommodate thermal movements.
- L. Provide horizontal expansion joints above exterior masonry walls and panels abutting structural frames and at interior non-load-bearing masonry walls abutting underside of floor and roof structures above.
- M. Provide horizontal expansion joints where called for on Drawings and at intervals of not more than 20'-0" on center. Provide pressure relieving joints by placing a continuous 1/8 inch neoprene pad below shelf angles.

#### 3.15 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, build-in metal door and glazed frames, fabricated metal frames, window frames, wood nailing strips, anchor bolts, plates and other items furnished by other sections.
- B. Build-in items plumb and level.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 16 inches from framed openings.
- D. Do not build-in organic materials subject to deterioration.

#### 3.16 COLD WEATHER PROCEDURES

- A. Use dry units. Do not lay wet or frozen masonry units.
- B. Air Temperature 40 Degrees F to 32 Degrees F: Heat sand or mixing water to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Do not heat water or aggregates used in mortar or grout above 140 degrees F.
- C. Air Temperature 32 Degrees F to 25 Degrees F: Heat sand or mixing water to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Do not heat water or aggregates used in mortar or grout above 140 degrees F. Maintain temperatures of mortar on boards above freezing.
- D. Air Temperature 25 Degrees F to 20 Degrees F: Heat sand or mixing water to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Do not heat water or aggregates used in mortar or grout above 140 degrees F. Maintain temperatures of mortar on boards above freezing. Utilize salamanders or other sources of temporary heat on both sides of walls under construction. Use windbreaks when wind speed exceeds 15 mph.
- E. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and Below: Heat sand or mixing water to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Do not heat water or aggregates used in mortar or grout above 140 degrees F. Provide enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Do not lay units whose temperature is less than 20 degrees F.

#### 3.17 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
- B. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 feet; 3/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/2 inch maximum.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch in 10 feet; 3/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/2 inch maximum.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/4 inch in 10 feet; 1/2 inch maximum.
- F. Variation of Bed Joint Thickness: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm). Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- G. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- H. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: Plus 1/2 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
- I. Maximum Variation from Square: As measured at top of wall, diagonal of a triangle with sides of 12 feet and 16 feet shall be no more than 1/2 inch more or less than 20 feet.
- J. Maximum Variation of Head Joint Alignment from Plumb: 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- K. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- L. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

#### 3.18 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut, fit and seal walls and partitions for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, grounds and other penetrations in a manner which will maintain the walls' and partitions' fire and smoke integrity. Cooperate with other Sections of work to provide correct size, shape and location of penetration as required.
- B. Obtain Designer approval prior to cutting or fitting any area not indicated where appearance, strength and fire or smoke integrity of work may be impaired.

#### 3.19 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Special inspection and testing shall be done; refer to Sections 014000 and 014533.
- B. At veneer base, leave out every third masonry unit as locations for Designer's observation of mortar droppings and through wall flashings. Clean out mortar droppings as required by this specification. Fill and seal omitted masonry unit openings.
- C. Independent testing agency will construct and test a minimum of 3 prisms for each 5,000 square feet of wall area or 3 prisms per building, whichever is greater according to ASTM E447. Construction of specimens will be distributed as uniformly as possible over construction period or wall area. Work which

does not pass prism testing will not be accepted. Rework masonry and pay for subsequent testing until compliance is achieved.

- D. Masonry: The following Special Inspections shall be provided.
  - 1. Continuous Inspection:
    - a. Reinforcing bar welding per ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 Sec 2.1.10.72, 3.3.3.4(b).
    - b. Grout placement per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 3.5.
    - c. Grout and mortar specimens/prisms per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 1.4.
  - 2. Periodic Inspection:
    - a. At beginning of construction
      - i. Proportions of site prepared mortar per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 2.6.A.
      - ii. Construction of mortar joints per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 3.3.B.
      - iii. Location of reinforcement and connectors per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 3.4, 3.6.A.
    - b. Inspection shall verify
      - i. Structural elements, size and location per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 3.3.G.
      - ii. Anchors, type, size, and location per ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 Sec 1.2.2(e), 2.1.4, 3.1.6.
      - iii. Reinforcement size, grade, and type per ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 Sec 1.13.
      - iv. Cold or hot weather protection procedures per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 1.8.C, 1.8.D.
    - c. Before grouting, inspection shall verify
      - i. Grout space is clean per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 3.2.D.
      - ii. Reinforcement and connectors placement per ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 Sec 1.13.
      - iii. Proportions of site-prepared grout per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 2.6.B.
      - iv. Mortar joint construction per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 3.3.B.
    - d. Compliance with required inspections provisions of Contract Documents and approved submittals per ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Art 1.5.
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of Designer or testing agency to detect defective work, workmanship, materials or erection shall in no way relieve Contractor of performing the Work according to the Contract Documents.

# 3.20 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed masonry as the work progresses, at the end of each day's work and after final pointing to remove mortar spots and droppings by dry brushing or scraping with wooden paddles. Remove excess mortar and smears. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work. Clean soiled surfaces.
- B. Allow 14 days minimum drying period between completion of masonry work and beginning of chemical cleaning. Use the least chemically aggressive cleaning technique possible. Consult masonry manufacturer and cleaner manufacturer for acceptable cleaners. Verify compatibility of cleaners with masonry materials to be cleaned. Mix and apply cleaning solution in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Prepare a 20 square foot test panel for acceptance by Designer. Test adjacent non-masonry materials for possible reaction with diluted cleaning materials. Use stiff, natural fiber, masonry cleaning brushes and other non-metallic tools in cleaning operation. Wire brushes and metal buckets will not be permitted. Obtain Designer's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
- D. Thoroughly pre-soak surfaces with water according to masonry cleaner's and masonry manufacturer's instructions to prevent absorption of cleaning solution into masonry. Apply cleaning solution with brush or low pressure spray, 50 psi max. Let solution dwell for a time as demonstrated by test panel. Rinse with copious quantities of clean water, 400 psi, maximum, using a 40 to 50 degree fan tip with a circular

application pattern. Do not use a 0- or 15-degreee wand tip. Start at top of masonry and work downwards.

1. Pressure cleaning equipment without gauges will not be permitted.

#### 3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished installation according to Section 017600. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners which may be damaged by construction activities.
- B. Cover tops of unfinished masonry work when wall is not being worked on. Drape walls with canvas, plastic or other suitable materials and extend 2'-0" down both sides. Weigh down or tie down cover to prevent wind from blowing it off masonry. Anchor cover securely in place. Stop horizontal runs at end of workday by racking back in each course; toothing will not be permitted.
- C. Ensure that weep holes at grade are not covered by landscaping operations..
- D. Prevent grout or mortar from staining face of masonry. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with face of masonry. Protect sills, ledges and projections from droppings of mortar. Protect door jambs and corners from damage during construction.
- E. Hot Weather: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. When mean daily temperature exceeds 100 degrees F or mean temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and wind speed exceeds 8 mph, fog-spray newly constructed masonry construction until damp. Repeat this procedure 3 times per day for three days.

#### 3.22 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

- A. Mean Daily Air Temperatures 40 Degrees F to 25 Degrees F: Protect newly constructed masonry from rain or snow for 24 hours by completely covering with weather resistive membrane.
- B. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F: Completely cover newly constructed masonry with insulating blankets for 24 hours. Extend time to 48 hours for grouted masonry. Provide windbreaks during work day for wind velocities over 15 mph.
- C. Mean Daily Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and Below: Maintain newly constructed masonry above freezing for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat. Extend time to 48 hours for grouted masonry.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 047200 CAST STONE

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes architectural precast concrete building units including the following:
 1. Cast stone trim.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cast Stone: Architectural precast concrete building units intended to simulate natural cut stone.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on stone units, related products and reinforcements.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, layout, anchorages, construction details, method of installation, adjacent construction, reinforcement, head, jamb and sill opening details and control and expansion jointing methods.
  - 1. Show setting mark of each stone and its location on structure. Stone when delivered shall bear same corresponding setting mark on unexposed surface.
  - 2. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.
  - 3. Provide shop drawings and calculations bearing the stamp of a professional engineer experienced in cast stone design and registered in the state in which the Project is located.
- D. Samples: Provide cast stone sample to indicate coloration, markings and texture for each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches (250 mm) square in size.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stone Manufacturer: Company specializing in cast stone with 5 years continuous experience and has on file and follows a written quality-control plan that includes all elements of the Cast Stone Institute's "Quality-control Procedures Required for Plant Inspection".
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installing cast stone with 5 years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Do not install cast stone units until they are at least 28 days old.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and protect products according to Section 016000.
- B. Store cast stone panels vertically resting weight on panel edge.
- C. Protect cast stone from visible discoloration.
- D. Handle cast stone units to position, consistent with their shape and design. Lift and support units only at designated lifting or supporting points as indicated on final shop drawings.
- E. Protect edges of members to prevent cracking, distortion, warping, staining, or other physical damage and so that markings are visible.

## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air to a minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during and 48 hours after completion of work.
- B. During temporary storage on site, at the end of working day, or during rainy weather, cover cast stone work exposed to weather with non-staining waterproof coverings, securely anchored.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

- A. General: Meet requirements of ASTM C1364.
  1. Size: Depth x length and height as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114; normal, white color.
- C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation as needed to produce required textures and colors as needed to produce required cast stone colors.
- D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation as needed to produce required textures and colors as needed to produce required cast stone colors.
- E. Color Pigment: ASTM C979; inorganic iron oxide pigments excluding use of a cement grade of carbon black, lime proof; 10 percent by weight of cement used, maximum.
- F. Admixtures: Do not use admixtures unless specified or approved in writing by Designer.
  - 1. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
- G. Reinforcement Bars: Deformed steel bars meeting ASTM A615, grade 40 or 60. In exterior cast units provide galvanized or epoxy coated finish for bars with less than 1.5 inches of cover.

H. Wire Reinforcement: Cold drawn steel wire fabric; ASTM A185 for wet cast units. Welded wire fabric reinforcing shall not be used in dry cast products.

## 2.2 MORTAR

A. Mortar, General: Type N as specified in Section 040513.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors, Dowels, Anchors and Clamps: Stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; of sizes and configurations required for support of cast stone and applicable superimposed loads.
- B. Supports: Stainless steel, type 304.
- C. Bolts, Washers and Nuts: Stainless steel, type 316.
- D. Lifting Hooks: Removable type for panels in excess of 75 lbs.
- E. Plastic Weep Holes: 1/4" round x length as required, medium density polyethylene plastic.
- F. Proprietary Non-Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength, general-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

## 2.4 CAST STONE MIX DESIGN

- A. Compressive Strength: ASTM C1194; 6500 psi at 28 days on a 2 inch cube.
- B. Modulus of Rupture: ASTM C99; 658 psi.
- C. Water Absorption: ASTM C1195; 6% maximum by the cold water method, or 10% maximum by the boiling method for products at 28 days.
- D. Density: ASTM C97; 130 pounds per cubic foot.
- E. Freeze Thaw Durability: ASTM C 1364: The CPWL shall be less than 5% or less at 300 cycles.

# 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate units complying with manufacturing and testing procedures, quality-control instructions and dimensional tolerances of Cast Stone Institute complying with ASTM C 1364 using the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.
- B. Fabricate cast stone to shapes as shown on Drawings. Provide surface texture and rustications as indicated. Fabricate units with sharp arris and details accurately reproduced with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Embed reinforcing steel, loose steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers and other miscellaneous steel shapes and adjacent members as indicated on shop drawings. Provide material cover for reinforcing in thicknesses at least twice the diameter of bars.
- D. Reinforce cast stone units with reinforcement equal to 0.25 percent of sectional area of panel. Provide panels with sectional dimension of 12 inches in any direction with bars in both directions.
- E. Slope exposed top surfaces of panels, sills, copings, projecting courses and pieces with exposed top surfaces for natural wash, 1 inch in 12 inches minimum.
  - 1. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
  - 2. Provide drips on projecting elements, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Fabricate units straight, smooth and true to size and shape, with exposed edges and corners precise and square unless otherwise indicated. At returns, corners, and other end conditions provide quirk miters, a cast with a forty-five degree angle and an edge put on the point at a ninety degree angle to eliminate feather edging.
- G. Cast stone units which are warped, cracked, broken, spalled, stained, or otherwise defective will not be accepted. Units with bug/blow holes or air voids will not be accepted.
- H. Cure units to develop concrete quality and to minimize appearance blemishes such as nonuniformity, staining, or surface cracking.
- I. Minor patching in plant is acceptable, providing structural adequacy and appearance of units is not impaired.
- J. Fabrication Tolerances:
  - 1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
  - 2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater.
  - 4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch (10 mm) on unformed surfaces.

## 2.6 FINISH

- A. Ensure exposed to view finish surfaces of cast stone units are uniform in color and appearance.
- B. Fabricate cast stone units and provide exposed surface finishes with fine grained texture similar to natural stone.
- PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify that support work and site conditions are ready to receive work of this Section.

- B. Establish lines, levels and coursing. Protect from disturbance.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions and support work.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Supply sufficient quantity of anchorages for structure and direct correct placement.
- B. Verify that items built-in under other Sections are properly located and sized.
- C. Clean cast stone prior to erection, leaving edges and surfaces free of dirt or foreign material. Do not use wire brushes or implements which mark or damage exposed surfaces.
- D. Provide for erection procedures and induced loads during erection. Maintain temporary bracing in place until final support is provided.
- E. Provide necessary hoisting equipment.
- F. Do not install cast stone units until concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" and recommendations of Cast Stone Institute <u>Technical Manual</u>, latest edition.
- B. Erect cast stone according to cast stone manufacturer's instructions and erection drawings.
- C. Erect units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged panels.
- D. Arrange cast stone pattern to provide consistent joint work throughout.
- E. Thoroughly wet stone units with clear water prior to applying mortar or setting.
- F. Except as indicated, set cast stone in full mortar setting bed to support stone over full bearing surface and to establish joint dimension.
  - 1. If not indicated, set units with joints 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) wide.
  - 2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
  - 3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
  - 4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
  - 5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
  - 6. Keep head joints in coping, column covers, cornices, platforms, soffits, window sills, and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
  - 7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.
  - 8. Keep joints at cast stone units larger than 1'-6" tall by 2'-6" in length open to receive sealant.
- G. Rake and point mortar joints to concave profile. Do not full-bed set and finish in one operation. Tool joints when thumbprint hard. Tool joints slightly larger than thickness of joint. "Slushing" of vertical or head joints, buttering corners of joints, clipping and furrowing of bed joints will not be permitted.

- H. Shore up units until setting bed will maintain panel in position without movement. Fill dowel, lewis and lifting holes with mortar.
- I. Install flashings of longest practical length and seal watertight to back-up. Lap end joint minimum 6 inches and seal watertight. Use manufacturer's recommended procedure.
- J. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses. Install clips, hangers and other accessories required for erection of stone units to supporting members and back-up materials.
- K. Install one anchor for each 1.8 square foot of wall area. Embed anchors at least 2 inches into bed joint of cast stone units. Provide additional anchors at approximately 8 inches on center at jambs and near edges.

## 3.4 WEEPS

- A. Install weeps in head joints of veneer at 16 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles, at bottom of walls, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Provide at least two weeps under openings, one at each end.
- C. Install mortar dropping control devices according to manufacturer's directions.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), except due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

## 3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Designer.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. Remove excess mortar upon completion of work. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter

D. Clean soiled surfaces using non-acidic solution which will not harm stone, joint materials, or adjacent surfaces. Consult cast stone manufacturer for recommended type. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations. Saturate units to be cleaned prior to applying masonry cleaner.

# 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect members from damage.
- B. Protect other work from damage because of cleaning operations. Do not use cleaning materials or processes which could change the character of exposed concrete finishes. Provide non-combustible shields during welding operations.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 053100 STEEL DECKING

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following1. Roof deck.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
  - 1. Shop Drawings: Indicate decking plan, deck profile dimensions, supports, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories, surface preparation and finishes.
  - 2. Design deck layout, spans, fastening, joints and related items under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the place where the Project is located.
- C. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics and dimensions, structural properties and finishes.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Perform welding according to AWS "Structural Welding Code," AWS D1.1.
- B. Welders, Tackers and Welding Operators: Qualified within past year to perform work required according to Code for Welding in Building Construction, AWS D1.1.
  - 1. Retesting is required for certifications that are 12 months old or older. Be responsible for costs in connection with operator certification.
- C. Installer: An experienced installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- E. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and protect products from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Separate sheets and store decking on dry wood sleepers with slope for positive drainage. Protect with plastic wrap; cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS - METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Sheet Steel, Metal Roof Deck: 33,000 psi minimum yield strength, ASTM A653, Grade C Structural Quality with galvanized, ASTM A924 G60, coating.
- B. Fabrication, Metal Roof Deck: Minimum gage(s) and height(s) as indicated on Drawings, fluted profile to SDI WR; 36 inch sheets; multiple span; lapped joints.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36 steel, unfinished.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1.
- C. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber one inch thick profiled to fit tight to decking.
- D. Metal Closure Strips, Wet Concrete Stops, Cover Plates and Related Accessories: 22 gage galvanized sheet steel; of profiles and size required.
- E. Galvanized Touch-up Primer: Organic zinc rich primer; green or reddish-grey; lead and chromate free; 45% solids by volume minimum; 82% minimum metallic zinc content by weight in dry applied film; 3.49 maximum lbs/gal VOC.
- F. Finish Paint: Refer to Section 099000.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal decking to accommodate maximum working stress of 0.6 times yield strength to 36 ksi maximum and maximum span deflection of 1/240 according to SDI Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
  - A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 29, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - B. Provide welding according to AWS D1.1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

- C. Bear decking on steel support members 3 inches minimum over three or more supports. Align and level on supports.
- D. Bear decking on masonry support surfaces provide 6 inches minimum. Align and level.
- E. Mechanically screw male/female side laps at center points between joists with 12-24 x 3/4 inch HWH "Teks."
- F. Reinforce deck openings from 6 to 18 inches in size with 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch steel angles. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes each side of opening and weld to deck.
- G. Install 6 inch wide sheet steel cover plates of same thickness as decking, where deck changes direction. Spot weld in place 12 inches o.c. maximum.
- H. Install sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings between deck and walls, columns and openings.
- I. Install double row of foam flute closures above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes.
- J. Immediately after welding deck in place, touch-up welds, burned areas and surface coating damage with prime paint. Touch-up damage to galvanized components with zinc-based paint according to ASTM A780.

#### 3.2 ROOF DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof deck 4 places per sheet to steel support members at each transverse support with 5/8 inch diameter welds and 5/8 inch puddle welds at 6 inches o.c. at perimeter supports parallel to deck ribs.
- B. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- C. Miscellaneous Roof Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, cover plates, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
- D. Do not install hanger tabs in roof deck.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be done.
- B. Laboratory may be directed to visually or ultrasonically test welds, depending on types of welded joints.
- C. Periodically inspect roof deck welds per AWS D1.3.
- D. Provide inspection agency advanced notice of construction milestones as follows:
  1. Roof Structure: After structure us erected and before insulation and roofing is installed.

- E. Failure of Designer to detect defective work, workmanship, materials or erection shall in no way relieve Contractor of performing the Work following the Contract Documents.
- F. Obtain and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and inspecting because of non-compliance with contract requirements.

## 3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment, applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products Furnished Under this Section, but installed under Other Sections:
  - 1. Loose steel lintels
  - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Include information on paint products and grout.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel: Meet requirements of Manual of Steel Construction, Ninth Edition, Part 1 for types of steel specified.
- B. Fabrication and Erection: Meet requirements of Specification for the Design and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, November 1, 1978 and subsequent modifications and addenda.
- C. Welding: Perform welding according to AWS "Structural Welding Code," AWS D1.1.
- D. Steel Fabricator: Certified by American Institute of Steel Construction Fabrication Certification Program.
- E. Welders, Tackers and Welding Operators: Qualified within past year to perform work required according to Code for Welding in Building Construction, AWS D1.1.
  - 1. Retesting is required for certifications that are 12 months old or older. Be responsible for costs in connection with operator certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36.
- B. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A500, Grade B or ASTM A501.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, and Circular Washers: Domestically manufactured, ASTM A325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers; galvanized to ASTM A153 for galvanized structural members. Use bearing-type bolts with thread allowed across the shear plane.
- D. Anchors: Sizes and types appropriate for conditions and applied loads; hot-dipped galvanized for exterior and other locations as indicated; plated zinc coated fasteners will not be acceptable.
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- F. Non-Shrink Grout: ASTM C1107, Corps of Engineers CRD-C621, non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; non-gaseous; consistency as needed for use; 5000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days in fluid consistency.
- G. Primer: Rust inhibitive, alkyd or modified alkyd primer; grey, white or red; lead and chromate free; 41% solids by volume minimum; 3.49 maximum lbs/gal VOC.
- H. Galvanized Touch-up Primer: Organic zinc rich primer; green or reddish-grey; lead and chromate free; 61% solids by volume minimum; 83% minimum metallic zinc content by weight in dry applied film; 2.68 maximum lbs/gal VOC; 2.5 mils minimum DFT.

## 2.2 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Verify dimensions on site prior to shop fabrication.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Fit and shop assemble in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- D. Grind exposed welds flush and smooth with adjacent finished surface. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of structure, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush and hairline.
- G. Supply components required for anchorage of metal fabrications. Fabricate anchorage and related components of same materials and finish as metal fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

# 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
  - 1. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition shop drawings.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
  - 1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
  - 2. Drill girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
  - 3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- E. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) baseplates with four 5/8-inch (16-mm) anchor bolts and 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) top plates.
- F. Galvanize exterior items. Prime miscellaneous interior framing and supports with zinc rich paint.

## 2.4 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Lintels: Steel angles with galvanized finish. Provide bearing length at each end equal to 1/12 span, 8 inches minimum.
- B. Provide lintels a minimum of 1/4 inch thick unless indicated otherwise. Unless indicated otherwise provide lintels sized to deflect under load no more than 1/600th of the span.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Clean surfaces to receive primer of rust, scale, grease and foreign matter prior to finishing by wire brushing, scraping or power tool cleaning.
- B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact bond with concrete or cementitious fireproofing materials or where field welding is required.

- C. Prime paint interior items with one coat.
- D. Clean, prepare and galvanize exterior steel items to ASTM A385. Provide minimum 1.25 oz. per sq. ft. galvanized coating. Do not quench after galvanizing steel items indicated to receive paints or coatings under Division 9 or elsewhere in Contract Documents.
  - 1. Follow procedures per ASTM A384 to minimize warpage and distortion of material during hot-dip galvanizing process.
- E. Field finish products of this Section according to Section 099000.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Obtain Designer review prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- B. Clean and strip site primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is scheduled.
- C. Make provision for erection loads with temporary bracing. Keep work in alignment.
- D. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, to appropriate Sections.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Perform field welding according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

## 3.3 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on shop drawings.

- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
  - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
- D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
  - 1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 055213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes steel pipe railings not associated with stairs.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate details, materials, connection and joining methods, expansion provisions, surface preparation and finishes and adjoining work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to requirements indicated handrail assembly and attachments shall resist the following without damage or permanent set:
  - 1. A concentrated load of 250 pounds at any point and in any direction.
  - 2. A uniformly distributed load of 50 pounds per lineal foot (plf) applied in any direction.
- B. In addition to requirements indicated guardrail assembly and attachments shall resist the following without damage or permanent set:
  - 1. A concentrated load of 250 pounds at any point and in any direction at the top of the guardrail.
  - 2. A uniformly distributed load of 50 plf applied horizontally at the required guardrail height and a simultaneous load of 100 plf applied vertically downward at the top of the guardrail.
  - 3. A 250 pound concentrated horizontal load applied on a one foot square area at any point in the system including intermediate rails or other elements serving this purpose.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Rails and Posts: Maximum 1-1/2 inch outside diameter (actual dimension) steel pipe sections; welded joints.
- B. Fittings: Elbows, T-shapes, wall brackets, escutcheons; cast or machined steel.
- C. Mounting: Adjustable brackets and flanges, with steel inserts for casting in concrete or with steel brackets for embedding in masonry. Prepared backing plate for mounting in gypsum board partitioning.

- D. Fasteners: Sizes and types appropriate for conditions and applied loads; hot-dipped galvanized for exterior and other locations as indicated; plated zinc coated fasteners will not be acceptable.
- E. Splice Connectors: Steel concealed spigots or welding collars.
- F. Primer for Galvanized Touch-up: Organic zinc rich primer; green or reddish-grey; lead and chromate free; 45% solids by volume minimum; 82% minimum metallic zinc content by weight in dry applied film; 3.49 maximum lbs/gal VOC.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Verify dimensions on site prior to shop fabrication. Gripping surfaces shall be continuous.
- B. Fit and shop assemble sections in largest practical sizes, for delivery to site and installation.
- C. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- D. Supply components required for secure anchorage of handrails and railings.
- E. Accurately form components required for anchorage of railings to each other and to building structure.
- F. Accommodate for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- G. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler or continuous welds. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
- H. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Make exposed joint butt tight, flush and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

## 2.4 FINISHING

- A. Clean surfaces to receive primer of rust, scale, grease and foreign matter prior to finishing by wire brushing, scraping or power tool cleaning.
- B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact bond with concrete or cementitious fireproofing materials or where field welding is required.
- C. Clean, prepare and galvanize exterior steel items to ASTM A385. Provide minimum 1.25 oz. per sq. ft. galvanized coating. Do not quench after galvanizing steel items indicated to receive paints or coatings under Division 9 or elsewhere in Contract Documents.
  - 1. Follow procedures per ASTM A384 to minimize warpage and distortion of material during hotdip galvanizing process.
- D. Finish Paint: Refer to Section 099000.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply items to be cast into concrete, embedded in masonry and placed in partitions with setting templates and erection drawings to appropriate sections.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products of this Section according to approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
- B. Erect work square and level, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- C. Anchor hand railings to structure. Use toggle anchors only in masonry.
- D. Field weld connections and grind smooth to complete assembly. Touch-up welds with primer. Touch-up damage to galvanized components with zinc-based paint according to ASTM A780.
- E. Conceal bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.
- F. Assemble with spigots and sleeves to accommodate tight joints and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preservative treatment of wood.
- B. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- C. Rooftop perimeter nailers, blocking, equipment bases and support curbs.
- D. Telephone and electrical panel back boards.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on proprietary connection devices, accessories, fasteners, and wood preservative materials.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work according to the following agencies:
  - 1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by ALSC.
  - 2. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.
- B. In lieu of grade stamping exposed to view lumber and plywood, submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements according to Section 014000.
- C. Foam plastic insulation which uses fully halogenated chlorofluorocarbons (CFC's) as its blowing agent will not be permitted.
- D. Each piece of fire retardant treated lumber shall bear the UL label or imprint certifying a Class A/Class I flame spread rating, an Interior Type A product and kiln dried after treatment (KDAT). Each piece shall carry a National Evaluation Services report number.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products to site according to Section 016000.
- B. Deliver materials in their original, unopened packages and store in an enclosed shelter providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the premises.

- C. Protect foam board insulation from direct sunlight exposure. Do not store insulation boards in buildings under construction.
- D. Store plywood and lumber on level blocking. Cover plywood and lumber to avoid exposure to excessive moisture. Allow wood to ventilate.
- E. Set aside plywood and lumber cut-offs that can be used as fire blocking, spacers in header construction, and related items.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS
  - A. Lumber Grading Rules: SPIB or WWPA as applicable.

# 2.2 SHEATHING MATERIALS

- A. Nail Base Roof Insulation: Factory assembled panel consisting of a layer of 7/16" oriented strand board (OSB) top surface, polyisocyanurate insulation, and a glass fiber/organic mat on the bottom. Comply with ASTM C1289, Type V.
  - 1. R Value: Not less than 19.
  - 2. Panel edges shall be accurately machined after assembly. Edges shall be rabbetted to allow the foam panel edges to fit together while providing clearance between the wood sheathing on adjoining panels.
  - 3. Flame Spread Rating: 25 or less.
  - 4. Each bundle of ventilated panels shall bear an Underwriters' label, Class A.

# 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners, General: AISI Type 304 stainless steel for treated wood locations; plain finish elsewhere; size and type to suit condition.
  - 1. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples, General: ASTM F1667
  - 2. Nail, Roof Sheathing Only: Ring-shank or spiral-shank nails.
  - 3. Power Driven Fasteners: CABO National Evaluation Report NER-272.
  - 4. Wood Screws: ANSI/ASME B18.6.1
  - 5. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.
  - 6. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
  - 7. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - 8. Use stainless steel fasteners at connections where treated wood is part of the assembly.
- B. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry. Expansion shield and lag bolt type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete. Bolt or ballistic fastener for anchorages to steel. Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

C. Carbon steel, aluminum, and zinc electroplated fasteners and anchors will not be permitted in contact with pressure-treated wood. Provide fasteners and anchors for fire-treated wood applications according to recommendations of company providing treatment and redrying service.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking except where metal blocking is indicated.
  - 2. Cants.
  - 3. Furring.
  - 4. Grounds.
  - 5. Utility shelving.
- B. Building Paper: No. 15 asphalt felt or plain untreated cellulose building paper.
- C. For blocking used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- D. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

### 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fireretardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2 inch thick.

# 2.6 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Wood Preservative Pressure Treatment, General:
  - Except as indicated for roof nailers/blocking, follow AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood), using copper azole (CA-B and CA-C), micronized copper quaternary (MCQ), alkaline-copper-quaternary (ACQ), disodium octoborate tetrahydrate (DOT), or zinc borate (ZB). Products containing chromated copper arsenate (CCA) will not be permitted.
  - 2. Retention for above ground use and for ground contact according to evaluation service report;
  - 3. Kiln dried after pressure treatment (KDAT) to 18 percent moisture content or less.
  - 4. Comply with AWPA Standards U1 and T1.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
  - 1. AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood), Exterior or Interior Type, as is appropriate for location, chemically treated and pressure impregnated;
  - 2. Kiln dried to a maximum moisture content of 15 after treatment;
  - 3. Free from halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphates;
  - 4. Registered for use as a wood preservative by the Environmental Protection Agency;
  - 5. Provides a maximum flame spread/fuel contribution/smoke development rating of 25/25/5;
  - 6. UL rated FR-S.
  - 7. Comply with formulation FR-1 of the current edition of AWPA Standard P17.
- C. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.

HART FREELAND ROBERTS, INC.

- D. Roof Nailers/Blocking: Use disodium octaborate tetrahydrate (DOT) or zinc borate (ZB); with retention for above ground use and for ground contact according to evaluation service report.
  - 1. The use of roof nailers which are not KDAT will not be permitted.
  - 2. Do not use preservatives which are not compatible with roof membranes specified in Division 7 such as the following:
    - a. Alkaline-copper-quaternary (ACQ),
    - b. Micronized copper quaternary (MCQ),
    - c. Creosote,
    - d. Pentachlorophenol,
    - e. Copper naphthenate or
    - f. Copper 8-quinolinolate.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- C. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- (38-mm actual-) thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
  - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

# 3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, AND BLOCKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

# 3.3 ROOF BLOCKING INSTALLATION

- A. Erect wood framing members level and plumb. Space framing and furring 16 inches o.c.
- B. Curb all roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by lapping side members alternatively. Take measures to prevent contact between high copper-bearing pressure treated wood blocking and galvanized metal decking.
- C. Coordinate work with installation of decking and support of decking at openings.
- D. Install miscellaneous blocking and canting for roofing and related flashing. Provide roof nailers 1-1/2" thick minimum and sufficiently wide to extend 1/2" beyond edge of rear flange of gravel stop or 2" x 6" whichever is larger. Provide roof nailers not less than 3'-0" long.
- E. Provide 2 fasteners at ends of nailer strips. Countersink anchor bolts into wood nailer and attach nailer to bolts with nuts and washers. Stagger anchor bolts in nailers wider than 6".
  - 1. Masonry Walls: Provide 8" minimum anchor embedment. Position anchors in block cores and tightly fill with concrete to depth of bolt. Space anchors at 2 feet on center maximum; 2 feet on center maximum within 8 feet of corners.
  - 2. Steel Deck: Attach wood nailers to top flutes only of steel deck with two rows of Number 10 galvanized steel screws and 5/8" minimum diameter washers at 12" on center maximum staggered; 6" on center maximum within 8 feet of corners.
  - 3. Steel Angles: Space anchors at 3 feet on center maximum; 1.5 feet on center maximum within 8 feet of corners.
- F. When additional nailers are required attach nailers with nails or lag screws that penetrate into bottom nailer 1-1/4" minimum using a fastening pattern in two rows at 12" on center staggered. Within 8 feet of corners, decrease spacing of anchors to 6" on center.

# 3.4 STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install nail base roof insulation according to manufacturer's instructions. Stagger side joints. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions.
- B. Tape or apply sealant at gaps resulting from cuts, corners, joints and machine-cut ends of sheathing.
- C. Install telephone and electrical panel backing boards with plywood sheathing material where required. Oversize the panel by 12 inches on all sides.

# 3.5 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

A. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste; reuse scrap lumber to the greatest extent possible. Clearly separate scrap lumber for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill. Prevent saw dust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.
- C. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated.
- D. Do not send lumber treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.

# 3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Surface Flatness of Roof Sheathing: Maximum 1/8 inch in 10 feet and 1/4 inch maximum in 30 feet or less as needed for installation of finished roofing materials.
- B. Maximum Variation from Square: As measured at top of wall, diagonal of a triangle with sides of 12 feet and 16 feet shall be no more than 1/2 inch more or less than 20 feet.

# 3.7 SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure Treated Wood: Wood members (except Heart, Redwood and Western Red Cedar) and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, such as the following:
  - 1. Wood framing of open, roofed structures.
  - 2. Wood sills, sole plates, furring and sleepers less than 24 inches above ground.
  - 3. Edge strips, crickets, curbs, cants, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 064116 PLASTIC LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Special fabricated plastic laminate cabinet units.
- B. Plastic laminate countertops.
- C. Cabinet hardware.
- D. Shop finished surfaces.
- E. Preparation for installing utilities.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for plywood, high-pressure decorative laminate, cabinet hardware and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include materials, component profiles, fastening methods, assembly methods, joint details, accessory listings, including cut sheets on hardware and schedule of finishes. Identify AWI quality grade and cabinet style.
  - 1. Key Plan: 1/4" scale.
  - 2. Elevations: 1" or 1/2" scale as appropriate.
  - 3. Plan Section or Partial Plan Sections: 1-1/2" or 3" scale as appropriate.
  - 4. Vertical Sections: 3" scale.
  - 5. Details: 3" or full size scale.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Submit two samples illustrating finish, color and texture of plastic laminate, plastic edge trim, and utility grommets.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide work of this Section according to latest edition of the AWI Quality Standards, Custom Grade as published in Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 1, except as indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Finisher: A single company specializing in manufacturing the products of this Section with 5 years experience.
- C. Installer: A single company, trained, approved, and direct on-site factory-supervised by casework manufacturer's representative, with 5 years experience. Further subcontracting of installation will not be permitted.

- D. Schedule the Work to occur after floor finish installations that are required to be underneath base cabinets such as resilient flooring, ceramic tile and carpet.
- E. Hardwood plywood and products containing hardwood plywood shall be in compliance with Hardwood Plywood Manufacturers' Association Voluntary Standard for Low Emissions (HPMA FE-86).
- F. Products of this Section shall have no added urea-formaldehyde.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and protect products according to Section 016000.
- B. Do not deliver materials, until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate materials have been completed in installation areas.
- C. Store materials indoors, in ventilated areas with constant minimum temperature of 60 degrees F, minimum relative humidity of 25% and maximum relative humidity of 55 percent, before, during and after installation.
- D. Store material off ground on solid timbers of size and so arranged to support materials without producing noticeable distortion.
- E. Deliver products of this Section a minimum of 72 hours before installation to allow materials to come to equilibrium.

# 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation areas as required by fabricator of casework to maintain moisture content of installed finish casework within a 1.0 percent tolerance of optimum moisture content, from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner. Coordinate the work with electrical rough-in, installation of associated and adjacent components, and related items.
- B. Install products of this Section after ceilings, plumbing, flooring, and related items have been installed.
- C. Areas to receive products of this Section shall be fully enclosed; windows shall be installed and glazed; exterior doors shall be in place; HVAC systems operational; temporary openings closed.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Softwood Lumber: PS 20; graded AWI Premium; moisture content from 6-8 percent; any closedgrain hardwood.
- C. Moisture Resistant Panels: Meet or exceed AWI standard; a 24 hour thickness swell factor of 5% or less and a 24 hour water absorption factor of 10% or less; Contractor's option, any of the following:
  - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; 50 pcf density; maximum 5% thickness swell in 24-hour soak; 10% absorption in 24-hour soak.
  - 2. Plywood: Veneer core plywood with Type II adhesives.
  - 3. Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2; 3% thickness swell in 24-hour soak; 5% absorption in 24-hour soak.
- D. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD-3; HGS (0.048" + or 0.005") general purpose for horizontal surfaces and VGS (0.028", + or - 0.004") for vertical surfaces; colors as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range. Allow for up to 5 different laminate colors per Project and up to 2 different laminate colors per elevation. Post formed laminates will not permitted.
- E. Laminate Backing Sheet: LD-3 BKL (0.020", + or 0.004") backing grade, undecorated plastic laminate.
- F. Cabinet Liner: LD-3 VGL (0.020", + or 0.004"), finished; in standard white.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Waterproof, low VOC-emitting, type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application. Meet or exceed VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168.
- B. Plastic Edge Trim: Extruded polyvinylchloride edging smooth finish; chamfered on exposed and semi-exposed edges, of width to match substrate thickness; in one and three millimeter thicknesses in locations as indicated; color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. Fasteners: Minimum #8 low root, high thread screws; size and type to suit application.
  - 1. Staples, bugle head, "drywall," and case hardened screws are not permitted.



Figure 1 - "Drywall" screws not permitted.

- 2. Use stainless steel flat head wood screws for removable components.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; finish in concealed locations and non-corrosive finish in exposed locations.

# 2.3 HARDWARE

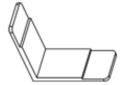
- A. Hardware, General: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, types as indicated on Drawings and in this Section. For types, sizes, and capacities not specifically indicated follow AWI's recommendations.
- B. Door and Drawer Pulls: Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.9 heavy duty; surface mounted, nominal 4" long, extruded aluminum.



C. Drawer Slides: Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.9 B05091, heavy duty requirements; side or rail mount; self closing; active disconnect; steel ball bearing; or standard duty nylon roller guides manufacturer's standard finish.



- 1. Drawers 5" high by 24" wide maximum: 100 lb. capacity min.; <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> extension.
- 2. Drawers 9" high by 24" wide maximum: 150 lb. capacity min.; full extension.
- 3. Drawers 9" high and 42" wide maximum (lateral files): 200 lb. capacity min.; full extension.
- 4. For drawer sizes not indicated above provide slides with minimum load capacity according to the following formula: Minimum Load = (Drawer Depth x Drawer Height x Drawer Width x 0.017 lbs. per cubic inch) + Empty Drawer Weight (approximately 30 lbs.).
- 5. Not Permitted:
  - a. Not used.
  - b. Plastic (nylon) roller or friction drawer glides/guides.

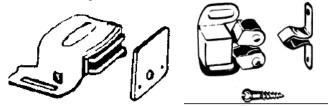


- c. Wood drawer guides (keels) with tip rail.
- D. Hinges: Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.9 heavy duty.
  - 1. B01521; Wrap around, heavy duty, semi-concealed, back-mounted, five knuckle, 2-1/2", 180 degree opening, 0.072 inch minimum thick steel, size appropriate for door thickness; in matte nickel finish.



Figure 2 - Wrap around hinge.

E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141 or Roller catches, BHMA A156.9, B03071.



- F. Locks for Doors and Drawers: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07262; pin or disc tumbler type (5 pins or dies) tumbler locks, keyed alike each room, two keys per lock, master keyed; identify, tag, and collect all keys and turn over to Owner;
- G. Provide elbow catch for inactive, fixed leaf of locked, pairs of doors.



H. Shelf Supports: B04013; Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.9 heavy duty; Nylon or injection molded polycarbonate clips, dual pin with shelf lock which pass static load test of 200 lbs each.



- I. Exposed Hardware Finish (): BHMA 652 Satin Chromium Plated US26D.
- J. Utility Grommets: Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.9 heavy duty; Plastic countertop grommets, with "flip-top," 3 inch diameter in color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.
- K. Countertop Support Brackets: Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.9 heavy duty; L-shaped, steel or aluminum bracket for surface mounting; free of scratches and other serious blemishes; sharp edges and welds ground and deburred, pre-drilled holes for field attachment; electrostatically applied or powder coat finish, white; with provisions for wire run clearance; 450 pound capacity each.
- L. CPU Holder: Features 18" track with 13" of in/out adjustment range, 360 degree swivel for access to back panel, integrated handle; stores CPU vertically beneath surface to protect against contaminants. Securely clamps CPU in position, adjusts to support most CPU sizes, 50 lb. weight capacity, black wrinkle powder coat finish and tool free adjustment for height and width.



# 2.4 FABRICATION – GENERAL

- A. General: Fabricate products to AWI Flush a.k.a. "Full" Overlay design, except as indicated.
- B. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- C. Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with edging. Use one piece for full length only.
- D. Door and Drawer Fronts: 3/4" thick or thicker as required by referenced AWI quality standard. Do not use veneer core plywood for doors for any grade of work.
- E. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.
- F. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured size. Make corners and joints hairline. Slightly bevel arrises. Joints occurring within 36" of end of tops will not be permitted.
- G. Fabricate casework with direction and matching of grains and patterned laminate per AWI premium quality standard.
- H. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal contact surfaces of cut edges.
- I. Visible nails, screws and other fastenings will not be permitted on exposed surfaces. Mechanical fasteners may be visible on semi-exposed surfaces.
- J. Cabinet Sub-Base: Fabricate cabinets with sub-base consisting of separate and continuous (no cabinet body sides-to-floor), water resistant exterior grade plywood with concealed fastening to cabinet bottom. Provide ladder-type construction, of front, back and intermediates, to form a secure and level platform to which cabinets attach.
- K. Drawer Construction: Glue and pin nail joints using lock shoulder detail. Alternatively, use dovetailed or doweled joints glued under pressure as is appropriate for drawer material under AWI guidelines. Space dowels, if used, at 32mm on center maximum to 4" high, 64mm o.c. above 4" high.
  - 1. Drawer Sides: Minimum 1/2" thick.
  - 2. Not Permitted:
    - a) Medium density fiberboard or raw particleboard sides.
    - b) Dovetail drawer box construction with particleboard substrates clad with thermoset decorative overlay (melamine).
    - c) Square shoulder details

Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

- d) Drawers with joinery using biscuits.
- e) Drawers with PVC cladding.
- L. Fabricate drawer bottoms from minimum 1/4" thick hardwood veneer panel product decorative panels; hardboard and softwood plywood bottoms will not be permitted. Set drawer bottoms into all 4 sides, 1/4" deep with minimum 3/8" standing shoulder. Securely glue or glue block bottoms to form a rigid unit. "Plant on" bottoms will not be permitted.

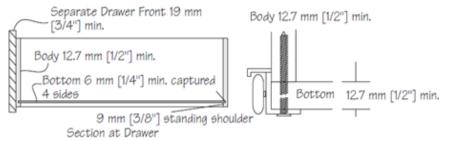


Figure 3 - Required drawer construction (left); "plant on" bottoms not permitted (right).

- M. File drawer box shall be full height sides supporting a heavy-duty support rail for "pendaflex" type file folders. Painted steel supports or metal file frames set into the drawer are not acceptable.
- N. Door and Drawer Fronts: Match exposed body components. Fabricate drawer front separate from drawer body. Install hinges by door weight as follows:
  - 1. 20 lbs maximum 2 hinges.
  - 2. 20 to 40 lbs 3 hinges.
  - 3. 40 to 60 lbs 4 hinges.
- O. Provide adjustable shelf supports consisting of multiple holes at 32 mm o.c. (minimum 5 mm diameter with pins) with maximum gap between each end of shelf and case side or standard of 1/8".
  - 1. Surface mounted standards are not permitted.
  - 2. Unsupported shelves or cabinet bottoms in excess of 48" are not permitted.
- P. Miter exposed ends of case body members. Join case body members, including shelves, bottoms, tops and rails fastened to sides, ends and dividers, by stop dado, dowels or interlocking mechanical fasteners not visible on exposed or semi-exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Thru Dado joinery, glued under pressure, will not be permitted at tops, exposed ends and bottoms.
  - 2. Butt joint, finish nailed method for exposed end corner details and face frame attachment will not be permitted.
  - 3. Exposed European assembly screws with trim caps will not be permitted.

# 2.5 FABRICATION – LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Fabrication Laminate Cabinets: Fabricate components from moisture resistant cores: plywood, particleboard, or medium density fiberboard. Thermoset decorative overlays will not be permitted.
- B. Fabricate cabinet sides from minimum 3/4" thick material. Fabricate backs from minimum 1/4" thick material.
- C. Apply 0.028" plastic laminate to exposed surfaces. Do not use thermoset decorative panels on exposed surfaces.

- D. For semi-exposed parts (not including drawer bodies or doors) use plastic laminate, or 0.020" cabinet liner. Vinyl overlays, sealed or painted particleboard, and paper impregnated decorative overlays will not be permitted.
- E. Fabricate doors and drawer fronts from laminate on face and laminate of same nominal thickness put on in the same machine direction for balanced construction on back.
  - 1. Plywood cores up to 30" wide by 80" high and thermoset panels are not permitted
  - 2. Laminate face side and melamine back side is not permitted.
  - 3. Laminate face side and cabinet liner back side is not permitted.
- F. After faces are complete, fit doors and drawers with one mm (0.03937 inch) PVC edge. Fit shelves and other exposed edges with one mm (0.03937 inch) PVC edge; 0.020" will not be acceptable. Apply edging with automatic edge bander or pressure glue. Do not use HPDL self edge.
- G. Drawer Sides, Backs and Sub-fronts: Solid hardwood lumber or 7-ply hardwood plywood (no voids), any species (minimum 1/2" finished thickness), HPDL on 7-ply veneer core substrate or edgebanded HPDL on moisture resistant particleboard core (minimum 1/2" thickness). Unfinished or raw and non-moisture resistant particleboard and medium density fiberboard will not be permitted.
- H. Fabricate shelves from moisture resistant particleboard or moisture resistant medium density fiberboard, covered in thermoset decorative panels (a.k.a. melamine panels), <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" thick for up to 32" spans and 1" thick for up to 42" spans.
- I. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces, including but not limited to countertops and backsplashes, for balanced construction regardless of size or application or AWI Grade standard.

# 2.6 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate countertops to support 50 pounds per square foot. Design countertops to support 75 pounds pull up pressure. Securely anchor countertops to withstand an applied vertical load of not less than 250 pounds (113.4 kilograms) on the fixture front.
- B. Mechanically fasten backsplashes to countertops with steel brackets at 16" on center. Do not locate joints in counter tops above knee spaces.
- C. Provide cutouts for inserts, outlet boxes, fixtures and fittings, and similar items. Seal cut edges from moisture penetration with varnish.
- D. Fabricate tops from moisture resistant cores (plywood, particleboard, or moisture resistant medium density fiberboard, 3/4" thick minimum. Fabricate tops in which sinks occur from moisture resistant panels.
- E. Laminate: Apply HGS grade plastic laminate to countertops.
- F. Provide smooth, clean exposed tops and edges in uniform plane free of defects. Provide front and end overhang as indicated on Drawings.
- G. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Furnish and install structure, grounds, and blocking, or other anchorage which become part of the walls, floors, or ceilings, required for architectural woodwork installation. Do not proceed with the installation until such time as the blocking is installed.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install woodwork to comply with AWI for same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved. Set and secure casework in place rigid, plumb and level.
- B. Use purpose designed fixture attachments at concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units and countertops. Secure loose joints in tops with interlocking mechanical fasteners. Glue and make joints in tops in which sinks occur watertight.
- D. Provide filler strips to fill gaps up to 1-1/2 inches.
- E. Carefully scribe casework which is against other building materials, leaving gaps of 1/32" maximum. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinet and counter bases to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- G. Counter-sink anchorage devices at exposed locations used to wall mount components and conceal with solid plugs of species to match surrounding wood. Finish flush with surrounding surfaces.
- H. Provide unsupported countertops with L-shaped, support brackets at 42 inches on center maximum.
- I. Do not rely upon wall hung cabinet backs for support of cabinet and anticipated applied loads. Install wall hung cabinets using hanging cleat mounting method as indicated in AWI standards.
- J. Scribe toe kick to uneven floors.

# 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.
- C. Maximum Gap between Walls and Cabinets: 1/32 inch.
- D. Maximum Width of Wood Filler Strip: 1-1/2 inches for Custom Grade.
- E. Countertops level and plumb to within 1/8 inch in 8'-0"; and to within 1/8" of design height.

F. Countertops and splashes scribed to wall: 1/32" gap tolerance.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, fixtures and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.
- B. Fill and touch up exposed job made nail or screw holes. Refinish raw surfaces resulting from job fitting. Repair job inflicted scratches and mars.
- C. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings and fixtures. Abrasive cleaners will not be permitted. Use a mild, non-abrasive, all-purpose cleaner and a soft, lint-free cloth.

# 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finish surfaces according to Section 017600.
- B. Do not stand on horizontal surfaces. Protect them from falling objects. Do not permit tools or paint cans on them. Do not permit draping with rough tarps.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 072100 BUILDING INSULATION

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulation under slabs-on-grade.
- B. Cavity wall insulation.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, binders, performance criteria and limitations.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Foam plastic insulation which uses fully halogenated chlorofluorocarbons (CFC's) as its blowing agent will not be permitted.
- B. Conform to applicable code for flame/fuel/smoke ratings and fire resistive ratings.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials according to Section 016000.
- B. Deliver materials in their original, unopened packages and store in an enclosed shelter providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the premises.
- C. Protect foam board insulation from direct sunlight exposure. Do not store insulation boards in buildings under construction.

# 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Materials of this Section shall provide a continuous thermal, vapor and air barrier at building enclosure elements.

# 2.2 FOAM PLASTIC BOARD TYPE INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate: ASTM C 1289, Type 1, Class 2; CFC-free, closed cell glass fiber reinforced type; thermal resistance aged "R" value of 5.6 per inch minimum at 75 degrees F mean temperature; compressive strength minimum 25 psi; 1% maximum water absorption according to ASTM C209; square edges; factory applied skin of aluminum foil on both faces.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify adjacent materials are dry and ready to receive installation.
- B. Verify compatibility of insulation with soil poisoning materials.
- C. Verify mechanical and electrical services within walls have been installed and tested.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between closed-cell (non-breathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION - BOARD TYPE – UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- E. Provide a vapor retarder per Division 3 Concrete Section over graded, smooth, dry, well-tamped fill. Lap sheet 2 inches minimum and extend horizontally into building .
- F. Lay insulation over vapor retarder, cutting to size when necessary, as shown on Drawings, 2'-0" minimum.
- G. Pour concrete directly over insulation.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION - BOARD TYPE - CAVITY WALLS

- A. Adhere an 8 inch wide strip of vertical waterproofing membrane over control joint. Seal joints between sheets. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Install boards horizontally between wall reinforcement using adhesive applied in continuous beads. Do not daub adhesive.
- C. Place membrane surface of insulation against adhesive. Place boards in a method to maximize contact bedding. Stagger side joints. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions. Tape seal board joints.

# 3.5 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product.

END OF SECTION

# **SECTION 072726**

# FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fluid-applied, vapor retarding, membrane air barrier.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance and that is an ABAA-licensed contractor, employs certified and registered installers, and complies with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures of 40 and 100 degrees F. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Material Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard product warranty, for a minimum 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installation Warranty: Provide air barrier subcontractor's 2 year warranty from date of Substantial Completion, including all components of the air and vapor barrier assembly, against failures including loss of air tight seal, loss of watertight seal, loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, failure to cure properly.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration.
- B. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- C. Air Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.04 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa); ASTM E 283.

# 2.2 FLUID-APPLIED VAPOR-RETARDING MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric modified bituminous membrane or synthetic polymer membrane.
  - 1. Physical and Performance Properties:
    - a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/ sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
    - b. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not to exceed 0.1 perm (5.8 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96.

# 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.

Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

- C. Butyl Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- (0.76- to 1.0-mm-) thick, self-adhering; polyethylenefilm-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- F. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- G. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft (24 to 32 kg/cu. m) density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- H. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- (0.43-mm-) thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance of 37 perms (2145 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
- I. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, 2BC415 to 3BC620, minimum 50- to 65-mil- (1.3- to 1.6-mm-) thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- J. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured lowmodulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
- K. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (lowmodulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
  - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
  - 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

### 3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
  - 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of preparation coat strip extending a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of air barrier membrane and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

#### 3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
  - 2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over both substrates.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window

Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials as indicated.

- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
  - 1. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
  - 2. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, counterflashing strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

# 3.5 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the minimum thickness as recommended by manufacturer. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
- E. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) onto cured air membrane or strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3 inches (75 mm) onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Connections to Adjacent Materials: Provide connections to prevent air leakage and vapor migration at the following locations:
  - 1. Foundation and walls, including penetrations, ties and anchors.
  - 2. Walls, windows, curtain walls, storefronts, louvers or doors.
  - 3. Different wall assemblies, and fixed openings within those assemblies.
  - 4. Wall and roof connections and penetrations.
  - 5. Floors over unconditioned space.
  - 6. Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.
  - 7. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.
  - 8. Seismic and expansion joints.
  - 9. All other leakage pathways in the building envelope.
- G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for more than 30 days.
  - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726\

# SECTION 074114 STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:1. Factory-formed and field-assembled, vertical rib, standing-seam metal roof panels.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal roof panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work. Only submit shop drawings after manufacturer has reviewed and approved them for submittal to Designer. Provide job-specific details indicating interfaces with materials not supplied by metal roofing system manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard cut sheets are not acceptable. Hand sketches are not acceptable. Do not use drawings prepared by the Designer for installation drawings.
  - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
    - a) Flashing and trim.
    - b) Sealants.
  - 2. Roof panels and attachments.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal roof panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Metal Roof Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
  - 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  - 3. Accessories: 12-inch- long samples for each type of accessory.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit according to Section 017821 Closeout Submittals.
- B. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer with a minimum of five (5) years experience and doing business under the same name with a demonstrated track record of successfully completed projects of similar size and scope as this Project. The Project foreman shall have received specific training in the proper installation of the specified system and shall be present whenever material is being installed. B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products of this Section and those of Section 074613 - Metal Siding, and Section 077123 - Gutters and Downspouts from the same manufacturer.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal roof panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of roof framing and roof opening dimensions by field measurements before metal roof panel fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal roof panels without field measurements, or allow for field-trimming of panels. Coordinate roof construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel roof assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.8 WARRANTY – STATE OF TENNESSEE PROJECTS

- A. Provide the State of Tennessee with a three (3) year roof bond signed by surety indemnifying the State for a three-year period. Standard form of three-year roof bond, Form Number 006143, is attached with the CONTRACT FORMS included in the Project Manual.
- B. Special Warranty: Provide 20 year weathertight labor and material, total system, State of Tennessee warranty according to Sections 075035 and 075036. Manufacturer's standard warranty form will not be acceptable. Roofing systems manufacturer shall sign Tennessee State Building Commission's standard form of roof system warranty agreeing to terms as detailed in Sections 075035 and 075036.

- C. Provide an aluminum roof warranty sign, 10" H x 12" W x 0.040" thick minimum size, painted with gloss alkyd paint, black lettering, white background, identifying the building name and number, stating, "DO NOT MAKE REPAIRS, PENETRATIONS, OR ALTERATIONS TO THIS ROOF without express written approval from Owner or Owner's authorized representative. This roof is warranted by (insert manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number) until (insert date of the month and 20 years after date of Substantial Completion) and is bonded by (insert Contractor's name, address, and telephone number) until (insert date of Substantial Completion).
- D. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
  - 2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 3. Failure to resist penetration of moisture.
- E. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a) Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b) Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c) Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with performance requirements specified as determined by testing manufacturers' standard assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project, by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.007 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> at a pressure differential of 6.24 psf when tested according to ASTM E 1680-95.
- C. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following testpressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90 rating.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
  - 1. Deflection Limits: Engineer metal roof panel assemblies to withstand design loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- F. Seismic Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."
- G. Thermal Movements: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections,

and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 200 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Restricted flatness steel sheet (tension level coil) metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
  - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
  - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: 2-Coat fluoropolymer; AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 4. Color to match metal siding.
  - 5. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Panel Sealants:
  - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick approved by roofing system manufacturer.
  - 2. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.
  - 3. Roofing systems that rely on externally applied sealants will not be acceptable.

#### 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
  - 2. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (22 gage).
  - 2. Depth: As indicated.
- C. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Clips: Floating to accommodate thermal movement; 0.0625-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet; same clips used during roof testing; factory punched holes or drilled holes for attachment; made from multiple pieces with allowance for total thermal movement indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
  - 1. Fasteners for Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping 410 stainless or zinc-alloy steel hex washer head, with EPDM washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
  - 2. Fasteners for Structural Connections: Provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 750 pounds per fastener.
  - 3. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
  - 4. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

### 2.6 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
  - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Mechanically Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together; factory-applied sealant.
  - 1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, in thickness to meet indicated design loads but no less than 0.0217 inch (24 gage) minimum thickness.
    - a) Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
  - 2. Joint Type: Double folded.
  - 3. Nominal Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
  - 4. Nominal Panel Height: 2.0 inches.

# 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
  - 2. Cleats: Mechanically seamed cleats formed from minimum 0.0250-inch- thick, stainless-steel or nylon-coated aluminum sheet.
  - 3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.0179-inch- thick, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminumzinc alloy-coated steel sheet pre-painted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.
- C. Gutters and Downspouts: Refer to Section 077123.

### 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- B. Factory fabricate metal roof panels in one continuous length. On-site roll formers will not be permitted.
- C. Where indicated, fabricate metal roof panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
    - a) Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal roof panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

# 2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.
- B. Install flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim." Do not attach rake and gable flashings to siding panels.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subpurlins, eave angles, furring, and other miscellaneous roof panel support members and anchorage according to metal roof panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on roof sheathing under metal roof panels. Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply over entire roof, in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- B. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- C. Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

#### 3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch is not permitted.
  - 2. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels at ridge and allow free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
  - 3. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges, each side of ridge caps.
  - 4. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

- 5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
- 6. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
- 7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
- 8. Lap metal flashing over metal roof panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Fasteners: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and galvanized steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Clips shall be "wetted" to male seam component with butyl sealant as necessary to ensure complete hydrostatic performance of joints and as required by ASTM E1592.
  - 2. Panel clip spacing shall be as required to meet indicated wind loading criteria, but in no event shall clip spacing exceed a maximum of 5'-0" on-center in the field and 2'-6" on-center in the wind zone on the edge and corners.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat back side of stainless-steel roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- E. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Protection."

# 3.5 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
  - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.

### 3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 2. Locate penetrations within the flat of the panel. Do not cut penetrations through panel seams.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

- 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
- 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

### 3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

# END OF SECTION

## SECTION 074613 METAL SIDING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Factory-formed and field-assembled, concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Shop drawings Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
  - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
    - a) Flashing and trim.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal types, finishes, characteristics and related items, including fasteners.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of siding, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating finish color, sheen and texture.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience approved by manufacturer.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products of this Section and those of Section 074114 Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels, and Section 077123 - Gutters and Downspouts from the same manufacturer.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, handle, store and protect products according to Section 016000.
- B. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.
- C. Store prefinished material off ground protected from weather, to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

D. Prevent contact with materials which may cause discoloration or staining.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Substantial Completion water tightness, integrity of seals, and related items.
- B. Include coverage for degradation of metal finish for twenty years.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System: Preformed and prefinished metal siding system of vertical profile; site assembled. Match color and profile of Indoor Practice Facility, MBCI Varco Pruden "Stran-Lok Panel System," "Brownstone."
- B. Components: Design and size components to withstand dead and live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
- C. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: 1/180 of span.
- D. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement within system; movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; deflection of structural support framing.
- E. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
- F. Air Seal: Provide continuity of air barrier seal at building enclosure elements in conjunction with air seal materials.

## 2.2 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Restricted flatness steel sheet (tension level coil) metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
  - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
  - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: 2-Coat fluoropolymer; AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 4. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant; color as selected.
- B. Sealants: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with installation of system; non-staining, skinning, non-shrinking and non-sagging; ultra-violet and ozone resistant; color as selected.
- C. Fastener: Stainless steel; type to suit application; with soft EPDM washers at exposed locations; fastener cap same color as exterior panel. Use manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant fastener at concealed locations.
- D. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer. Touch-up damage to galvanized components with zinc-based paint according to ASTM A780.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.
- F. Building Paper: Cellulose fiber building paper, water repellent breather type.

## 2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Sheet: Minimum 22 gage thick precoated steel stock.
- B. Internal and External Corners: Same materials, thickness and finish as siding; of profile to suit system; brake formed to required angles.
- C. Expansion Joints: Same material and where exposed, finish as panels; 22 gage; manufacturer's standard brake formed type, of profile to suit system.
- D. Trim, Closure Pieces, Caps: Same material and gage and where exposed, finish as sheet stock; brake formed to required profiles.
- E. Z-Shape, Channel and Sub-Girt Framing Members: Steel, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi; hot dipped galvanized ASTM A653 Coating Class G90.
  - 1. Z-Shape Section: 22 gage, 1 inch deep.
  - 2. Channel Section: 18 gage, 1-5/8 inches wide by 1-1/2 inches high.
  - 3. Sub-Girt Section: 18 gage, 5/8 inch deep by 2-1/2 inches wide.
- F. Anchors: Stainless steel.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest practical lengths.
- C. Fabricate corners in one continuous piece with minimum 18 inch returns and seal.
- D. Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance

requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- E. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- F. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- G. Fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- H. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Install metal siding and related components according to manufacturer's instructions. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts.
- C. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint. Allow to dry prior to installation. Prevent contact of raw aluminum-zinc alloy coated sheeting with lead, copper, graphite, unprotected steel, uncured concrete, or wet, green or pressure-treated wood.
- D. Fasten siding system to structure; align, level and plumb, within specified tolerances. Provide expansion joints where indicated.
- E. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Designer.

- F. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) as necessary for waterproofing.
- G. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. <sup>ADDENDUM 1</sup>

## 3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Offset from True Alignment between Adjacent Members Butting or In line: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: 1/8 inch.

## 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean work according to Section 017405.
- B. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

## END OF SECTION

# SECTION 07 50 35 ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY EXECUTION

# PART 1 – GENERAL: not used

# **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.01** The roofing system warranty for Elastomeric Membrane Roofing shall be provided on the form of Section 07 50 36. No other warranty form is acceptable, and no other warranty, stipulations, or qualifications may be incorporated or attached. If more than one building, roof, or type of membrane is provided in the Contract, provide a separate warranty for each, even if they are alike. All informational blanks on the warranty form shall be filled in prior to execution.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

## **3.01** GENERAL INFORMATION

- A. Building Owner: State of Tennessee. Agency name "Tennessee Board of Regents" is normally added.
- B. General Contractor: fill in completely, the same as used in the construction Contract. Fill in Contact name for the General Contractor's person who will be responsible for responding to warranty issues.
- C. Designer: fill in completely, the same as used in the construction Contract.
- D. Designer's estimate of cost of installed roofing system: if not provided by the Designer in the specifications or by supplemental instruction, submit a proposed value for approval.
- E. Mark one: mark an "X" or similarly in one of the provided boxes to indicate that the roof is a "new roof" over new construction or is a "Re-roof" over existing construction.
- F. Building: Include:
  - 1. the name of the institution;
  - 2. "main campus" or the name of the campus if not the main campus;
  - 3. the name of the building;
  - 4. if only a portion of a building, indicate which portion using conventions of the institution;
- G. Roofing System installed under project number: The SBC project number used for the Contract.
- H. Contract Conditions: Typically, an Owner-produced document derived from AIA A201, and should be referred to using the document identification found in the bottom of the AIA footer captioned "User Notes", such as "Jun 09 OFD 00 72 13". In some smaller contracts, the Conditions are not AIA-based, but have a similar identification in the document footer, such as "Dec 10 OFD 007214".
- I. Date of Substantial Completion of Roofing System Installation: based on a Certificate of Substantial Completion issued by the Designer.
- J. Length of Warranty Term: 20 years, unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents.
- K. Date of expiration of Warranty: the date of Substantial Completion given above, plus the Term.

# 3.02 ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS INCLUDED UNDER THIS WARRANTY

- A. Refer to the roofing system specification, which may provide a list of components to be included. If such a list is specified there, it shall supercede the list here.
- B. The following components shall be included:
  - 1. Membrane.
    - 2. Membrane Accessories.
    - 3. Membrane Flashing.
  - 4. Insulation, if provided by same Roofing Systems Company

# 3.03 ROOFING SYSTEM INFORMATION

- A. Roofing subcontractor:
  - 1. name and address of the company that installed the roofing system, if a subcontractor. If the Contractor, this can be filled in "General Contractor".
  - 2. Contact: name of person who led the installation work crew.
- B. Membrane Manufacturer: name and address of the company that manufactured the materials.
- C. Roofing Systems Company:
  - 1. name and address of the company providing the warranty.
  - 2. Contact: person at the company to contact for warranty issues.
- D. Roof approved by: name (not signature or initials) or person from the roofing systems company who approved the installer's work.
- E. Date of manufacture: date(s) when materials were manufactured.
- F. Location: city name, plant name, or other designation of manufacturing location sufficient for Roofing Systems Company to establish the exact point of production.
- G. Identification: roll numbers of the materials.
- H. Type of Membrane: mil thickness and composition. Common abbreviation, such as EPDM, are acceptable.
- I. Area of roof installed: square footage, within 1%, of the roof covered by the warranty.
- J. Type of deck: not including insulation that may have been applied over the deck.
- K. Type of insulation: brand and composition.
- L. Type of Flashing: mil thickness and composition.
- M. Linear feet of flashing: within 3 feet of actual.
- N. Warranty Number: the unique tracking number of the Roofing Systems Company.

# **END OF SECTION**

# SECTION 07 50 36 ROOFING SYSTEM WARRANTY

General Information	
Building Owner: State of Tennessee	Building (identification & location):
Tennessee Board of Regents	
General Contractor (name & address):	
	Roofing System installed under project number:
Contact:	Rooning System installed under project number.
Designer (name & address):	
Designer (name & address).	
	Contract Conditions:
	Date of Substantial Completion
	of Roofing System installation:
Designer's estimate of cost of installed roofing system:	Length of Warranty Term:
New Roof $\rightarrow$ $\leftarrow$ Mark one $\rightarrow$ $\leftarrow$ Re-roof	Date of expiration of Warranty:
Poofing System components included under this Warrenty	
Roofing System components included under this Warranty	
<ul> <li>Membrane</li> <li>Membrane Accessories</li> </ul>	Metal Flashings and perimeter metal work
Expansion Joints	<ul> <li>Metal copings</li> <li>Insulation</li> </ul>
Membrane Flashing	<ul> <li>Metal roof, components, and finish</li> </ul>
Roofing System Information	
Roofing Subcontractor (name & address):	Date of manufacture:
	Location:
	Identification
Contact:	(roll numbers):
Membrane Manufacturer (name & address):	Type of membrane:
	Area of roof installed:
	Alea of foor installed.
	Type of deck:
Roofing Systems <b>Company</b> (name & address):	
	Type of insulation:
	Turo of flooping:
	Type of flashing:
Contact:	Linear feet of flashing:
Roof approved by(Company's representative):	
	Warranty Number:

Roofing System Company ("Company"), its heirs, executors, The administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, warrant to the Building Owner ("Owner") of the building identified above, that subject to the terms, conditions and limitations stated herein, the Company will repair or cause to be repaired, any leak(s) in the roofing system attributable to deficient workmanship or defective materials as necessary to return the roofing system to a condition which is watertight. The aggregate repair cost incurred by the Company over the term of this warranty shall not exceed the Owner's original cost of the installed roofing system. The term of this warranty is as set forth in the "General Information" on page one, commencing with the date of substantial completion of the roofing system installation. The roofing system shall be installed and repaired, if necessary, by a roofing applicator authorized by the Company. Contractor, as used herein, shall mean the Contractor having privity of contract with the Owner for the subject roofing system installation as identified by Article 3 and including those entities for which the Contractor is responsible as set forth by Subparagraph 3.3.2 of the Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as identified in the "General Information" on page one.

# **TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND LIMITATIONS**

- 1. Owner shall provide the Company with written notice within thirty (30) days of the discovery of any leak(s) in the roofing system.
- 2. The Company shall within fifteen calendar days, commencing with receipt of written notice from the Owner, inspect the roofing system (in the presence of the Owner) and if the cause(s) of the leak(s) is found to be the responsibility of the Company under this warranty, promptly make or cause to be made, any repair(s) or replacements(s) necessary to return the roofing system to the condition which is watertight. All repair expenses incurred in connection herewith will be the responsibility of and borne by the Company.
- 3. If upon joint inspection of the roofing system as provided in Paragraph 2, the cause(s) of any leak(s) is found not to be the responsibility of the Company under this warranty, the Company will immediately advise the Owner of the type and extent of repair(s) required to be made at the Owner's expense and if such repair(s) be promptly and reasonably made, this warranty will remain in effect for the unexpired portion of the warranty period; otherwise, this warranty will become null and void with respect to the area(s) or item(s) affected.
- 4. In the event the Company and Owner disagree as to the cause(s) and responsibility of the leak(s), then the Owner, without prejudice to any other remedy Owner may have, may make permanent repair(s) of any leak(s) in accordance with Company recommendations if timely made available. Such action by the Owner shall not constitute a violation of this warranty. The Owner reserves the right to pursue reimbursement from the Company for all cost(s) and expense(s) of such repair(s), subject to the Company's responsibility under this warranty. If it is determined that the Company has no responsibility for the leak(s) under this warranty, the Owner will reimburse the Company for direct expenses encountered for all trips requested by the Owner after the initial inspection.
- 5. In the event an emergency condition arises where, in the reasonable opinion of the Owner immediate reasonable repair(s) are necessary to avoid substantial damage to the building or its contents and the Company advises the Owner in writing of its inability, for reasons beyond its control, to inspect and repair the roofing system as necessary within fourteen (14) days of written notification from the Owner, then the Owner may make such temporary repair(s) as in the opinion of the Owner are essential and necessary and such action by the Owner shall not constitute a violation of this warranty. In these circumstances, the Company shall reimburse the Owner for all reasonable costs and expenses of such temporary repair(s) subject to the Company's responsibility under this warranty.

Warranty Number:

- 6. In the event the Company fails to respond to written notification of known or suspected leak(s) as provided in Paragraph 2, the Owner may, after fourteen (14) days following receipt by the Company of an additional written notice and without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, make permanent repair(s) of any leak(s) and recover all costs and expenses of such repair(s) from the Company. The Company will, upon demand by the Owner, promptly reimburse the Owner these repair costs and expenses. Such action by the Owner shall in no way negate the responsibilities of the Company under this warranty for the unexpired portion of the warranty period.
- 7. Except as provided in Paragraphs 4, 5 & 6, any alterations of the roofing system after completion and acceptance including the placement of fixtures, utilities and equipment on or through the roof or additions thereto, will render this warranty null and void with respect to the area(s) or item(s) affected unless prior approval of such alterations of the roofing system or additions thereto is given by the Company. Such approval will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 8. This warranty shall not be applicable to the extent the roofing system sustains damage(s) by any of the following:
  - (a) Acts of God and natural disasters, including but not limited to lightning, gales, hurricanes, tornadoes, and earthquakes;
  - (b) Acts of negligence (whether of omission or commission), fire, accidents, or misuse, including but not limited to vandalism, civil disobedience, or acts of war, provided same are not caused by the Company and/or the Contractor;
  - (c) Failure by the Owner or Lessee to use reasonable care in maintaining the roof and appurtenances, provided same caused the leak(s) or item(s) affected; or,
  - (d) For built-up and modified bitumen roofing systems: A roof design or specification approved by the Owner with less than 1/8" per foot slope for drainage.
- **9.** When the roofing system has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, repair(s) shall be at the Owner's expense and such repair(s) shall be made as provided in Paragraph 3; otherwise, this warranty will become null and void with respect to the area(s) or item(s) affected.
- **10.** Until such time as the third year of this warranty has expired, the Company's obligations hereunder shall be joint and several with the Contractor. For the purpose of this paragraph, all of the Contractor's actions, whether of omission or commission, that are subject to this warranty are likewise the actions of the Company hereunder and shall in no way negate or reduce the responsibilities of the Company under this warranty.
- 11. The Company shall maintain accounting records of warranty repair costs in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles for the term of his warranty, and such costs shall be subject to audit at any reasonable time and upon reasonable notice by the Owner or the Tennessee State Comptroller of the Treasury, or their duly appointed representatives, or a licensed independent public accountant. Warranty repair costs by the Company or the Contractor, as applicable, shall be maintained with a complete itemization of costs of all work identifying labor, materials, equipment, and overhead.
- **12.** The Company certifies that it:
  - (a) Manufacturers or purchases products for the purpose of designing, developing, and marketing a roofing system;
  - (b) Provides recommendations, specifications, and details for the roofing system materials and installation;
  - (c) Trains and approves applicators;
  - (d) Provides technical assistance to applicators;
  - (e) Approves or prepares shop drawings; and,
  - (f) Provides a technical representative employed by the Company for the final inspection, and to all inspections required by this warranty.
- **13.** During the period of this warranty, the Company, its agents or employees, will have free access to the roof during regular business hours of the Owner.

# by ROOFING SYSTEMS COMPANY

## Company name:

Authorized signature:

Name & title:

Warranty Number:

## SECTION 077123 MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop made hanging gutters and downspouts and related fabricated sheet metal items.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods and installation details.
- C. Product Data: Provide product data on prefabricated components.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to SMACNA Manual for sizing components for rainfall intensity decided by a storm occurrence of 1 in 10 years.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products of this Section and those of Section 074114 Standing Seam Metal Roofing, Section 074613- Metal Siding, and Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, from the same manufacturer.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products according to Section 016000.
- B. Stack preformed and prefinished material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion and to aid ventilation. Slope to drain.
- C. Prevent contact with materials during storage which may cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 5 year labor and material warranty according to Section 017000. Include coverage of materials resulting from failure to resist penetration of moisture.
- B. Extend warranty coverage to include adhesives and sealants, fasteners, fastener plates, fastener strips, metal edging, and all other products used in installation.

- C. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factoryapplied finishes within specified warranty period. 1.
  - Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244. a.
    - Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214. b.
  - Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal. c.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

Α. Prepainted Aluminum-Zinc Allov Coated Sheeting: ASTM A792/A792M, coating class AZ50 (0.50 oz/sq. ft.); "Galvalume," Bethlehem Steel Corp., Sparrows Point, MD, "Zincalume," BHP Coated Steel Corp., Rancho Cucamonga, CA, or approved substitute: shop precoated with 2-coat 70 percent fluoropolymer, "Kynar 500" or "Hylar 5000" resin, meeting AAMA 605.2; color to match metal wall panels; thickness as indicated in "Fabrication" article below.

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

Α. Downspouts: SMACNA Rectangular corrugated profile.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- Α. Anchorage Devices: SMACNA requirements.
- Β. Hanging Gutter Supports: Brackets of same material as gutter and sized per SMACNA requirements.
- Straps of same material as downspout and sized per SMACNA C. Downspout Supports: requirements; 1 inch minimum width by two gages heavier than downspout. Use fasteners with minimal penetration length.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type 316. Finish exposed fasteners same as flashing metal.
- E. Protective Backing Paint and Protective Back Coating: Soya-alkyd resin; 1.5 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat; 3.27 lbs/gal VOC's maximum; 49 percent solids by volume minimum; performance alternate to FS TT P 641G.
- F. Downspout Boot: Cast iron; rectangular to round discharge; sizes as required to accommodate downspout sizes; minimum 24 inches long; with strap and cast holes for mounting to wall; painted gray primer finish; finish paint under Section 099000.
- G. Sealer: Type as specified in Section 079000 or as is standard with gutter and downspout manufacturer.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate lap-type expansion joints, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
- B. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and sizes indicated, according to SMACNA requirements and to the follow thickness(es).

Girth	Minimum Gage
Up to 15"	26 ga galvalume.
16 - 20"	24 ga galvalume.
21" - 25"	22 ga galvalume.
26" - 30"	16 ga galvalume.
31" - 35"	18 ga galvalume.
Over 35"	16 ga galvalume.

- C. Fabricate with required connection plates.
- D. Form sections square, true and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths and free of distortions or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.
- E. Form downspouts of constant size throughout their length.
- F. Hem exposed edges of metal.
- G. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

## 2.5 FINISHING

- A. Backpaint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.
- PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install gutters, downspouts and accessories according to SMACNA requirements.

- B. Join lengths with seams sealed watertight. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, one inch in direction of flow and rivet on two inch centers. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts and accessories.
- C. Slope gutters 1/16 inch per foot minimum. Where it is necessary to vary downspout system from the vertical, pitch downspouts.
- D. Seal metal joints watertight.
- E. Install baffles, outlet tubes and per SMACNA requirements. Provide baffles at valley locations according to SMACNA Figure 1-24.
- F. Connect downspouts to storm sewer system via cast iron boot. Grout or seal connection watertight.
- G. Back paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials. Prevent contact of raw aluminum-zinc alloy coated sheeting with lead, copper, graphite, unprotected steel, uncured concrete, or wet, green or pressure-treated wood.
- H. Field paint metal surfaces not already pre-finished under Section 099000.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 079000

## JOINT PROTECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
  - A. This Section includes joint sealants, calking, and air barrier sealing for applications indicated in Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
  - B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations and color availability.
  - C. Submit samples of sealant colors illustrating sealant colors for selection.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project with minimum five years experience.
- B. Provide products that are still within their shelf life.
- C. Not Permitted:
  - 1. Products containing methylene chloride, chlorinated hydrocarbons, aromatic and aliphatic solvents, and styrene butadiene.
  - 2. Products containing aromatic solvents, fibrous talc, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, chromium and their compounds.
  - 3. Solvents, cleaning agents, and other accessory materials that may stain substrates or that are not otherwise recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer.

## 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install solvent curing sealants in enclosed building spaces.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation. Do not install the products of this Section during temperatures of less than 40 degrees F.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year labor and materials warranty according to Section 017000.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage of installed sealants that fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of cohesion or adhesion, or do not cure. Include coverage of sealants that revert to an uncured state.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
  - A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

## 2.3 SILICONE PRODUCTS

- A. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NP (NS), minimum 50 percent plus or minus joint movement; 22 Shore A; neutral curing; color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.
  - 1. "756 SMS," "795 Sealant," "791," or "790," Dow Corning.
  - 2. "SCS2000 Silpruf" or "SCS9000 SilPruf NB", General Electric, Waterford, NY.
  - 3. "890 NST" or "895 NST," Pecora, Harleysville, PA.
  - 4. "Spectrem 1," "Spectrem 2," "Spectrem 3," or "Spectrem 4-TS," Tremco, Beechwood, OH.
  - 5. "1250 Oxime/Neutral Cure Silicone Sealant," Bostik, Middleton, MA.
  - 6. Substitutions: None.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining and non-acidic type, as recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Filler (Backer Rod): Closed cell polyethylene foam rod. Oversize closed cell rod 25 to 33 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify joint dimensions, physical and environmental conditions are acceptable to receive work of this Section.
- B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces and substrates.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prime, prepare and size joints according to manufacturer's instructions. Remove loose materials and other foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
  - 1. Remove foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean non porous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Take necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.
- C. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.
- D. Use joint filler to achieve required joint depths, to allow sealants to perform properly.
- E. Perform preparation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.
- G. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sealant according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required width/depth ratios.
  - 1. At widths to 1/4-inch maximum, sealant depth equal to width.
  - 2. At widths over 1/4-inch, sealant depth 1/2 of width to 3/8-inch maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.
- D. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 the joint width.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Use bond breaker where required.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within recommended temperature ranges.
- G. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags.
- H. Dry tool joints concave to completely fill and wet out sides of joint. Perform tooling before sealant skins over. Do not tool with liquid aids, such as solvents, soap solutions and water.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Finish paving and floor joints flush unless indicated otherwise.

## 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean work according to Section 017405.
- B. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this Section.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished installation according to Section 017600 until cured.

#### 3.6 SCHEDULE

- A. Use Sealant at:
  - 1. Interior openings 1/4-inch and less between walls and partitions and adjacent casework, shelving, built-in or surface mounted equipment, plumbing and lighting fixtures.
  - 2. Perimeters of frames of doors which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.
  - 3. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls or exterior walls except control joints.
  - 4. Where caulking is shown on Drawings.
  - 5. Other interior locations where small voids between materials require filling for painting.
  - 6. Floor, wall, and ceiling areas penetrated by pipes, ducts and conduits and joints of structural elements shall be sealed to minimize the entry of pests.
  - 7. Both exterior and interior, vertical and horizontal, masonry control and expansion joints.
  - 8. Exterior sloped masonry, wash joints.
  - 9. Bottoms of exterior doorway frames.
  - 10. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.
  - 11. At penetrations through flashings.
  - 12. Metal-to-metal joints where sealing is shown or specified below.
  - 13. Joints occurring between ends of gravel stops, fascias and coping and walls.
  - 14. Reglets: Where metal flashing is inserted into reglet in wall and at top edge of surface mounted metal reglets.
  - 15. Seal sheathing penetrations including condensation lines, electrical outlets, and plumbing lines.
  - 16. Seal penetrations through insulation and ceilings including HVAC boots, bathroom fans, light fixtures, security, and audio speakers.
  - 17. Aluminum-to-masonry.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## SECTION 081113 STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal doors.
  - 2. Standard hollow metal door frames.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, frame configuration, jointing methods, anchorage methods, hardware locations, installation details, and the following:
  - 1. Door elevations, internal reinforcement, closure methods and cut outs for glazing and louvers.
  - 2. Vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses, moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- D. Product Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Conform to requirements of ANSI A250.8-1998 (SDI-100), and ANSI A117.1 in this Section.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products according to Section 016000.

- B. Store products in a clean and dry condition, off ground and in a covered area. Store doors vertically with 1/4 inch air space between doors for ventilation.
- C. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- D. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which create a humidity chamber. If wrapper on door becomes wet, remove wrapper immediately.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 (ZF180) metallic coating; 0.60 ounce per sq ft, hot dipped galvanized coating, dull gray in color with no spangle. "G-60" is not acceptable. Unpainted, wipe coat galvanized steel doors and frames will not be accepted.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

## 2.2 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: SDI-100, Model 2 Seamless continuously welded seam dressed smooth Design, 1-3/4 inch thick.
  - 1. Face: Steel sheet according to ANSI/SDI-100.

- 2. Design: Flush panel, and as indicated.
- 3. Core:
  - a) Steel stiffened, 20 gage (0.0359 inch minimum) steel, 6" on center maximum, welded to each other at top and bottom, and inside door skins on 5" centers.
- 4. Fabrication Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A rating (Extra Heavy Duty), 16 gage (0.053 inch minimum) face sheets; meet or exceed ANSI A151.1987 and ANSI A250.8 Level C will not be permitted.
  - 2. Provide exterior doors with closed 16 gage (0.0598 inch minimum) steel tops and bottoms spot welded to both face sheets, flush sealed against water penetration or water standing and composite door insulation for exterior locations.

## 2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Level 3, 16 gage (0.053 inch minimum).

#### 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Walls: 14 gage (0.0747 inch minimum) steel T-strap or stirrup-and-strap type or 3/16 inch diameter wire adjustable.
    - a) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
    - b) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
- B. Floor Anchors: 14 gage (0.0747 inch minimum) steel welded inside jambs.
  - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

### 2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Door Silencers: Manufacturer's standard resilient type; removable for replacement; fitted into drilled hole. "Stick-on" type silencers are not acceptable.
- B. Glazing Stops: Rolled steel channel shape, 20 gage (0.0359 inch minimum) butted corners; welded to door on security side; prepared for countersink type style tamperproof screws on opposite side.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide mortar guard boxes; minimum 26 gage (0.0179 inch minimum); welded in place.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate frames as welded unit. Provide frames to suit drywall construction with backbend returns (slip-on type).
- B. Accurately form, cut and miter corners of welded type frames. Continuously weld frames on exposed to view faces. Grind welded joints to smooth uniform finish.
- C. Transom Bars for Glazed Lights: Fixed type, of same profiles as jamb and head.
- D. Reinforce and prepare doors and frames to receive hardware per ANSI 115 except as follows. Refer to Section 087100 for hardware requirements.
- E. Reinforce frames equipped with automatic operators or door closers with 12 gage (0.1046 inch minimum) flat plates welded in place.
- F. Place minimum of 3 single silencers on single door frames and double door frames with removable mullions. Space equally along strike jambs. Place minimum of 2 single silencers on double door frames. Place on frame heads.
- G. Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
- H. Fill surface depressions of hollow metal frames with metallic paste filler and grind to smooth finish.
- I. Touch up areas where galvanized coating has been removed because of sanding, handling or other causes. Chemically treat surfaces and apply one coat of primer. Touch-up damage to galvanized components with zinc-based paint according to ASTM A780.
- J. Fabricate 7'-0" high frames to suit masonry wall coursing with 4 inch head member.
- K. Fabricate full glass doors with a minimum 10 inch wide bottom rail.

L. Where through bolting is necessary follow ANSI A250.6-1997.

## 2.8 FINISHING

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pre-treating.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For fully welded frames, remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to tolerances established by ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI-100 and DHI except as amended in this Section. Securely affix installation instructions to each positive pressure equipped door.
- B. Install hollow metal doors and frames plumb and square. Install hardware according to requirements of Section 087100. Install frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.11.
- C. Ensure frames are securely and rigidly anchored to adjacent construction.
  - 1. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- D. Grout frames in masonry and concrete walls solid.
- E. After installation, touch-up scratched or damaged surfaces. Use type of primer identical to that used for shop coat.

## 3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth and balanced door movement.

## END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## SECTION 084113 ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior aluminum framed storefronts.
- B. Perimeter sealant.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include joinery details at not less than 1/2 full scale, system and component dimensions, components within assembly, framed opening requirements and tolerances, anchorage and fasteners, glass, and affected related work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
  - 2. Show perimeter sealant joint sizes, including tolerances and minimum/maximum joint sizes required.
  - 3. Show relative layout of walls, beams, columns and slabs with dimensions noted.
- C. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass, and internal drainage details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inches in size, illustrating prefinished aluminum surfaces, flashing and drainage.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: Company specializing in aluminum entrances and storefront systems with five years experience and approved by systems manufacturer.
- B. Conform to requirements of ANSI A117.1.
- C. Product ratings shall be determined in accordance with National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) 100 and NFRC 200 by an independent, accredited lab and labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
- D. Single Source Responsibility: Provide same exit hardware manufacturer for this Section as for Section 087100.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
  - A. Deliver, store and handle products according to Section 016000.

B. Provide wrapping or strippable coating to protect prefinished aluminum surfaces.

## 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F during and 48 hours after installation.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide two year manufacturer's warranty according to Section 017000.
- B. Warranty: Cover complete system for failure to meet specified requirements.
- C. Finish Warranty: Provide 3 year finish warranty covering fading, excessive chalking, color nonuniformity, cracking, peeling, flaking, and blistering.
  - 1. Excessive Fading: Change in color shall not exceed 5 Delta E units (Hunter Color Difference) as calculated according to ASTM method D2244-93, Section 6.3.
  - 2. Excessive Chalking: Chalking in excess of numerical rating of 8 when measured according to ASTM D4214, Method D659.
  - 3. Excessive Non-uniformity: Adjacent panels do not exhibit color difference greater than the original limits of acceptable color. Change in color shall not exceed 5 Delta E units (Hunter Color Difference) as calculated according to ASTM method D2244-85, Section 6.3.
  - 4. Cracking, Flaking, Peeling, Blistering: Paint coating shall maintain film integrity discernible to the naked eye resulting from natural elements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. EFCO Corporation, Monett, MO.
- B. Kawneer Co. Inc.; Norcross, GA.
- C. Tubelite Div., Indal, Inc., Reed City, MI.
- D. Oldcastle BE/Vistawall Aluminum Corp.; Terrel, TX.
- E. United States Aluminum Corp., Rock Hill, SC.
- F. YKK AP America, Inc., Atlanta, GA.
- G. Substitutions: None.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Limit mullion deflection to 1/175 of span or flexure limit of glass whichever is less with full recovery of glazing materials.

- B. Accommodate, without damage to system, components, or deterioration of perimeter seal; movement within system; movement between system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
- C. Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.06 cu ft/sq ft of assembly surface area, measured at a reference differential pressure across assembly of 0.3 inches water gage as measured according to ASTM E283.
- D. Maintain continuous air and vapor barrier throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glass and heel bead of glazing compound.
- E. System to provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by a cycling temperature range of 120 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components.
- F. Drain water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channels, or migrating moisture occurring within system, to exterior according to ASTM E 331 and E 547.
- G. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 67 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221; 6063 alloy, T5 temper.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209; 3003 alloy, H14 temper.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A653 Structural Quality Grade 50; galvanized according to ASTM A653, G90.
- D. Steel Sections: ASTM A36; shapes to suit mullion sections.
- E. Primer: FS TT P 636D, rust inhibitive alkyd; lead and chromate free; 41% solids, 3.49 lbs/gal VOC's max.
- F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Organic zinc rich primer, lead and chromate free, 45% solids, 82% minimum zinc content, 3.49 lbs/gal VOC's maximum.
- G. Fasteners: Non-magnetic stainless steel, type 316, sized as needed to accommodate anticipated design loads according to AAMA TIR-A9-1991.

## 2.4 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Frames: 2 by 4-1/2 inch profiles; flush applied glazing stops; accommodates ¼" and 1" insulated glass; internal weep drainage system. In locations as indicated frames to accommodate transaction window glazing under Section 085619.
  - 1. Thermally broken, interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion; meet AAMA standard AAMA TIR-A8-90.
  - 2. Frames for interior glazing need not be thermally broken.
  - 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.

- 4. Glazing Plane: Center.
- B. Flashings: Manufacturer's standard, 0.032 inch thick aluminum finish as selected to match mullion sections where exposed.
- C. Sealant and Backing Materials: Sealant type as specified in Section 079000. Verify compatibility of sealant with specified finish.
- D. Adhesives: Solvent free type.

## 2.5 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glass: Type(s) as specified in Section 088000.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.
- D. Transaction Accessories: Stainless steel, 4 inch diameter speaker hole and 4 inch radius stainless steel ticket transaction pass through.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components of extruded aluminum sections not less than 0.125 inch thick allowing for minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 0.050 inch thick.
- B. Provide integral stops, glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.
- C. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.
- D. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners with internal reinforcement. Make joints and connections flush, hairline and weatherproof.
- E. Make welds according to recommended practice of the American Welding Society. Use electrodes and methods recommended by manufacturers of alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- F. Develop drainage holes with moisture pattern to exterior.
- G. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchorage items.

#### 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Superior Performance Organic Coating: Meeting AAMA 2605-98; cleaned with chromium phosphate pretreatment, primed to 0.2 min. mil dry film thickness with inhibitive thermo-cured primer and 1.2 min. mil dry film thickness, thermo-cured, 2-coat fluoropolymer coating produced with minimum 70 percent "Kynar 500" or "Hylar 5000" resin; color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.
- B. Concealed Steel Items: Galvanized according to ASTM A386 to 2.0 oz per sq ft. Primed with iron oxide paint.
- C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this Section.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install frames, subsills, glazing according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchorage devices to securely attach frame assembly to structure.
- C. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- D. Coordinate attachment and seal of air and vapor barrier materials.
- E. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation..
- F. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- G. Isolate aluminum to be placed in direct contact with masonry or other incompatible materials with a heavy coat of zinc chromate or bituminous paint.
- H. Install glass according to Section 088000, using method of glazing required to achieve performance criteria.
- I. Install perimeter sealant, backing materials and installation criteria according to Section 079000.
- J. Touch-up damage to galvanized components with zinc-based paint according to ASTM A780.

## 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: 0.03 inch per foot maximum or 0.25 inch per 30 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 0.015 inch.

## 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down exposed surfaces using a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Remove excess sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 087100 DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following: Swinging doors,.
  - 2. Name and manufacturer of each item.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data according to Section 013300.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in manner indicated below. Based on builders hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. To the greatest extent practicable, use Designer's set numbers and finish designation nomenclature (BHMA *vs.* US designations). Include the following information:
  - 1. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
  - 2. Name and manufacturer of each item.
  - 3. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - 4. Location of hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
  - 5. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, codes contained in schedule.
  - 6. Mounting locations for hardware.
  - 7. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - 8. Keying Schedule with keying designations conforming to the DHI document, "Keying Systems and Nomenclature."
    - a) Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
    - b) Include schematic keying diagram with a keying flow chart indicating hierarchy of all keys in the system and index each key set to unique door designations.
  - 9. Final bitting list.
- C. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Product Data: Submittal requirements for electrified and electronic hardware at each hardware set:

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit according to Section 017821 Closeout Submittals.
- B. Submit record documents. Record actual locations of installed cylinders and their master key code.
- C. Submit operation and maintenance data according. Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Companies specializing in manufacturing door hardware with minimum three years experience. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, exit devices) from only one manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements. Only provide products listed in the <u>Directory of Certified Products</u>, <u>BHMA Certified</u>, 2001.
- B. Hardware Supplier and Installer: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Designer, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Handicap Compliance: Conform to applicable sections of the ADA, ANSI A117.1, and North Carolina State Building Code, Volume 1-C, with amendments,.
- B. Conform to the following performance criteria regarding maximum force for pushing or pulling open a door.
  - 1. Doors in Means of Egress: As required by applicable fire code.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site, store and protect products according to Section 016000.
- B. Package hardware items individually; label and identify package with door opening code to match hardware schedule; and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier. Do not store keys at construction site.
- D. Protect hardware from theft by cataloging and storing in secure area.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty according to Section 017000.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage of
  - 1. Door closers for 10 years,
  - 2. Cylindrical locks for 7 years,
  - 3. Cylinders for 2 years.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 HINGES, BUTTS AND PIVOTS

A. Gear Hinge: Continuous aluminum hinge; pinless assembly of three interlocking extrusions; chemically lubricated bearings; 410 stainless steel fasteners in self-tap or self-drill; anodized finish; fire rated in locations as indicated; factory templated.

#### 2.2 LOCKS, LATCHES AND BOLTS

- A. Locks and Latches: Key-in-lever cylindrical (bored) locksets; ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1,. In general, provide lever trim. On non-secure side of exterior openings, provide free-wheeling, break-away or clutch-type, vandal-resistant lever trim. Provide assemblies tight on door without excessive play. Provide roses that are threaded or otherwise secured firmly to body mechanism; 3-1/2" to cover ANSI/BHMA hollow metal door cutout. Exposed screws in knobs and/or rose are not acceptable. Provide "lost motion" function on locksets on interior openings.
- B. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set.
- C. Cylindrical (Bored) Locks: Heavy duty.
  - 1. Provide 3/4 inch minimum throw of latch and 1 inch minimum throw of stainless steel deadbolt. Provide armored fronts.
  - 2. Independent operation, thru-bolted mechanism for positive interlock to door.
  - 3. Meet ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.2 with Grade 1 security rating and Grade 1 performance rating.
  - 4. Levers shall be supported with full compression type spring cage.
  - 5. Stainless steel locking spindle, interlocking type.
- D. Doors to Hazardous Areas:
  - 1. Make doors leading to areas that might prove dangerous to the blind, visually impaired and persons with low vision capabilities readily identifiable to the touch by a textured surface on the door lever, pull or other operating hardware. Areas that might prove dangerous include areas such as loading docks or platforms, boiler rooms, stages, and electrical equipment rooms.
  - 2. Acceptable textured surfaces include surfaces made by knurling, roughing or by applying a carborundum-epoxy coated abrasive surface to the handle, pull or other operating hardware finished surface.
  - 3. Do not apply textured surfacing to emergency exit door hardware or any other door hardware except those doors leading to hazardous areas.

# 2.3 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.
  - 1. Key rooms such as electrical closets, HVAC, telecom, and elevator closets, alike by function unless indicated otherwise by Owner.
- B. Review keying system with Owner and provide type required (master, grandmaster or greatgrandmaster), integrated with Owner's existing system. Locks shall match Owner's existing keyway system.
  - 1. Provide Best premium lock cores and cylinders manufactured by Stanley Security Solutions of Indianapolis, Indiana; no substitutions.
- C. Equip locks with manufacturer's 7-pin tumbler SFIC cores and/or cylinders.

- D. Equip locks with cylinders for interchangeable core inserts and matching tail pieces. Furnish only temporary inserts for construction period and remove these when directed.
- E. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass/bronze, 304 stainless steel or nickel silver.
- F. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock which is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
- G. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel-silver only.
- H. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock; 6 master keys for each master system; and 6 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.
- I. Insure compatibility of lock cores with cylinders and all locking devices.
- J. Provide visual key control. Stamp keyset symbols on key bow and on matching cylinder housing.
  1. Do not stamp bitting numbers on keys.

#### 2.4 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Closers and Door Control Devices, General: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; class 30 or better cast iron body or R-14 or better cast aluminum body; rack and pinion or cam and roller design; surface mounted type that does not require cover removal for adjustments; powder coated finish. Provide closers at fire-rated doors, entrance doors and public toilet doors. Provide closers with the following features:
  - 1. Variable backcheck devices to keep door from slamming into stop.
  - 2. Adjustable door closing speeds up to 30 seconds.
  - 3. "All-temperature" type hydraulic fluid.
  - 4. Fire Rated Doors: Fire rated hydraulic fluid and steel fasteners.
  - 5. Universal mounting, non-handed and multi-sized to the greatest extent practicable.
  - 6. Spring control adjustment sizes 1 thru 6.
  - 7. Closer Efficiency: Sixty (60) percent or greater; 50 percent acceptable for sizes 1 and 2
  - 8. Aluminum Body Closers: Separate pressure relief valve system to prevent closer from being damaged by excess force.
  - 9. Arms: Heavy duty forged arms; wrought, stamped, and form break arms will not be permitted.
  - 10. Provide closers independently certified to 10,000,000 cycles.
  - 11. Provide cast iron bodied closers with powder coated or special rust inhibited coating.
  - 12. Provide parallel arms for overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated. At Corridors provide interior closers with parallel arms on outswinging doors and regular arms on inswinging doors.
  - 13. Floor closers and closers with "dead stop" arm brackets will not be permitted. Where wall, or overhead stops will not work, provide "spring-cush stop" on arms.
- B. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions for size of door control unit, depending upon size of door, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use.
- C. Provide grey resilient parts for exposed bumpers.

# 2.5 DOOR TRIM UNITS

- A. Door Trim Units, General: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units (viewers, and similar units); either machine screws or self tapping screw.

- C. Drip or Rain Strip: Continuous aluminum piece mounted to exterior side of door frame heads; 1-1/2" high with minimum 9/16" projection; finish to match threshold.
- D. Wide Angle Viewer (Peephole): Solid brass, bright brass finish (US3); provides one way 140 degree wide angle visitor identification before entry; adjusts for doors 1-3/8 to 1-3/4 inch thick.

#### 2.6 GASKETING

- A. Weatherstripping, Seals, and Door Gaskets: ANSI/BHMA A156.22 1996. Provide manufacturer's standard materials, especially designed for application, as a complete and continuous system.
- B. Thresholds, General: ANSI/BHMA A156.21 1996. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware for thresholds which are not furnished as a "package" complete with hardware. Thresholds shall be thermally non-conductive.
- C. Automatic Door Bottoms: ANSI/BHMA A156.22; BHMA certified; UL 10B and 10C classified for wood doors up to 90 minutes and for metal doors up to 3 hours; surface mounted, extruded aluminum combined with rated compressible material activated automatically when plunger depresses against door stop or jamb.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Door Stops: ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. Provide wall stops where possible, then overhead stops; do not use floor stops.
  - 1. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
  - 2. For gypsum wallboard construction reinforce studs for attachment of device and reinforcement of wall.
  - 3. For areas accessible to building occupants, provide cast bronze convex stops, with 1-1/2" outside diameter and 3/16" minimum wall thickness. Use concealed fasteners that clamp steel washer that is embedded in rubber to wall.

# 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturer's products which have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates), except in conjunction with required UL labels and as otherwise acceptable to Designer.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by FS FF H 106, FS FF G 111, FS FF H 116 and FS FF H 121. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as indicated.
- D. In areas of high humidity and as scheduled provide hardware with type 316 stainless steel mechanisms.

- E. Fasteners: Manufacturer's hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated. Provide threaded-to-the-head wood screws for fastening hardware on wood doors. Do not use TEK screws or "drywall" screws.
- F. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Where through bolting is necessary follow ANSI/BHMA A250.6-1997.
- G. Provide devices that are field-reversible for handing and function.

#### 2.9 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening, to greatest extent possible and except as otherwise indicated. Reduce differences in color and textures as much as commercially possible where base metal or metal forming process is different for individual units of hardware exposed at same door or opening. In general, match items to manufacturer's standard finish for latch and lock set (or push-pull units if no latch-lock sets) for color and texture.
- B. Provide finishes which match US26D (dull chrome).
- C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified for applicable units of hardware by referenced standards.
- D. Designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in "Materials and Finishes Standard 1301" by BHMA, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.
- E. Designation used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are industry-recognized standard commercial finishes, except as otherwise noted.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by manufacturer.
- B. Verify that power supply is available to power operated devices.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware according to manufacturer's instructions and requirements of SDI, AWI, ANSI/NFPA 80, BHMA and DHI. Do not install hardware until after field finishes have been applied and are dry.
- B. Drill pilot holes for screws in wood doors and gaskets in hollow metal frames.

- C. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- D. Conform to ANSI A117.1 for positioning requirements for handicapped.
- E. Do not remove labels from fire-rated doors.
- F. Gasketing: Install gasketing according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not use pressuresensitive adhesive for surface-mounted gaskets.
- G. Thresholds: Notch thresholds around door stops. Apply full bed of sealant to exterior thresholds and acoustical doors underneath complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Apply additional bead of sealant where threshold meets frame after threshold is anchored down. Use fasteners appropriate for threshold installation such as #10 flathead screws with metal or plastic expansion anchors.
- H. Where possible set stops to provide a full door swing. Minimum door swing opening shall be 95 degrees. Floor and wall stops shall be located no more than 10" from lock edge of doors.
- I. Install surface-mounted closers on exterior doors on inside surface of door. Install surface-mounted closers on corridor doors on surface away from corridor.

# 3.3 HARDWARE DATA SHEET

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Closers:
    - a) "4040 Series," LCN Closers Div., Princeton, IL.
    - b) "351 Series," Sargent, New Haven, CT. Mfg. Co., New Haven, CT.
    - c) "4400 Series," Yale Security Inc., Monroe, NC.
    - d) "7500," Norton, Monroe, NC.
    - e) "D4550," Stanley/Ryobi, Anderson, SC.
    - f) "DC8000 Series," Corbin Russwin, Pothan, AL.
    - g) "8900 Series," Dorma, Reamstown, PA
  - 2. Cylinder Locks and Latch Sets:
    - a) "93K," BEST Access Systems, Stanley Security Solutions, Indianapolis, IN.
    - b) "CL3300 IC," Corbin Russwin, Pothan, AL.
    - c) "CL800" Dorma, Reamstown, PA.
    - d) "T Series," Falcon, Colorado Springs, CO
    - e) "10 Line IC," Sargent, New Haven, CT. Mfg. Co., New Haven, CT.
    - f) "D Series IC," Schlage, Security, CO
    - g) "5400 LN Series IC," Yale Security Inc., Monroe, NC.
    - h) "Q Series IC," Arrow Lock Div., Hicksville, NY.
    - i) "3400 Series," Hager Companies, St. Louis, MO
  - 3. Door Stops:
    - a) Hager Hinge Co; St. Louis, MO;
    - b) Ives; Indianapolis, IN;
    - c) National
    - d) Pemko
    - e) Sargent, New Haven, CT. Hardware Div.,
    - f) Stanley Hardware Div., Indianapolis, IN;
    - g) Trimco, Los Angeles, CA.
  - 4. Gasketing, Drip Strips:
    - a) Hager Hinge Co; St. Louis, MO;
    - b) National Guard Prod. Inc; Memphis, TN
    - c) Pemko Mfg. Co; Ventura, CA

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

- d) Reese Enterprises, Inc; Rosemount, MN
- e) Zero International, Inc; Bronx, NY
- f) Ultra Industries, Monterey Park, CA.
- 5. Gear Hinge:
  - a) Bommer; Landrum, SC
  - b) Hager Hinge Co; St. Louis, MO;
  - c) Ives
  - d) Pemko Mfg. Co; Ventura, CA
  - e) Roton
  - f) Select Products Limited, Portage, MI.
  - g) Baldwin; Reading, PA.
  - h) Ives
  - i) Rockwood
  - j) Hager Hinge Co; St. Louis, MO;
  - k) Trimco, Los Angeles, CA.
- B. Substitutions: None.
- C. Hardware Set
  - 1. 1 gear hinge
  - 2. 1 lockset, storeroom function
  - 3. 1 closer
  - 4. 1 set weatherstripping
  - 5. 1 threshold
  - 6. 1 peep hole
  - 7. 1 set silencers
  - 8. 1 wall stop
  - 9. 1 drip strip
  - 10. 1 auto door bottom

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 088000 GLAZING

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire-rated and nonrated glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Storefront framing.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Provide product data on structural, physical and environmental characteristics, fire-resistive characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements. Use Designer's naming conventions in submittals.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: Company specializing in installing the products of this Section with 10 years experience approved by manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing glass.
- C. Fabricator's Qualifications:
  - 1. Minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing sealed insulating glass units meeting ASTM E 774, Class CBA.
  - 2. Certified by manufacturer.
- D. Comply with CPSC 16 CFR 1201, ANSI Z97.1 and other applicable safety glazing requirements. Conform to Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) Glazing Manual and Glazing Sealing Systems Manual for glazing installation methods and materials to be used.
- E. Permanently identify each unit of tempered glass and fire rated by etching or ceramic firing. Identification shall be visible when unit is glazed.
- F. Verify compatibility of sealants with gasket materials and insulating glass sealants, and other adjacent materials.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site, store and protect products according to Section 016000.

- B. Store glass so that it is not subject to cyclic wetting and drying, alkali attack and physical damage. Handle products to prevent edge damage.
- C. Factory label exterior insulated glass so as to distinguish outboard lites from inboard lites. Remove labels before Substantial Completion, but not without written permission from Designer.

# 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform no glazing when temperature is 40 degrees F or below, unless specifically sanctioned by sealant manufacturer.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty for 10 years after seal date is permanently imprinted on unit and no less than 9 years after date of substantial completion according to Section 017000.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage of sealed glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting and replacement of same.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

#### 2.2 MONOLITHIC GLASS MATERIALS

A. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; Kind FT: 4.5 times annealed strength. ¼ inch thick.

#### 2.3 SEALED INSULATING GLASS MATERIALS

A. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace. Provide insulating glass products certified and listed

through Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) to class "CBA" according to ASTM E773 and E774 or ASTM E2190.

- B. Insulated Vision Glass Units, Low-e: ASTM E774 and ASTM E773; soft coat low-e coating on number 2 or number 3 surface; double pane with glass elastomer edge seal; outer panes of clear glass, heat strengthened and fully tempered glass; inner panes of clear, annealed, except where tempered is indicated; interpane space purged dry air; total unit thickness of 1 inch; dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants; manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  - 1. U Factor (Winter/Summer) = 0.33/0.36 maximum.
  - 2. SHGC, No Shade = 0.40 maximum.
  - 3. Total Solar Transmittance = 52 percent minimum.
  - 4. Visible Light = 73 percent minimum.

# 2.4 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.
- B. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, A, O; single component; neutral curing; water immersion type without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining, cured Shore A hardness of 27 30.

# 2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene or EPDM; 70 Shore A durometer hardness; 4 inch long by 3/8 inch wide by 1/4 high.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene or EPDM; 50 Shore A durometer hardness; 3 inches long by 1/4 inch wide by 1/4 inch thick; self-adhesive, low VOC type one face.
- C. Glazing Tape: Preformed closed cell polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with self-adhesive, low VOC type backing, appropriate for applications and substrates encountered and as approved by glass manufacturer; black color.
- D. Glazing Splines: Resilient polyvinyl chloride extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.
- E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions and ready for work of this Section.
- B. Verify glazing framing system is structurally sound and within the following limits:
  - 1. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum in lengths of diagonals.
  - 2. Corner Offset: 1/32 inch at each corner.
  - 3. Bow: 1/16 inch in any 4'0" length of framing.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry with cloths.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.
- D. Confirm physical and chemical compatibility of sealants and glazing materials with laminated products. Do not use oil base putty with laminated products.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Provide minimum face clearances, edge clearances and normal bite, or cover at edge of glass as recommended by manufacturer's printed literature.
- B. Do not impact glass on metal framing members or surrounding building materials during installation.
- C. Do not field modify finished products by further cutting, seaming or grinding.

#### 3.4 EXTERIOR DRY METHOD (GASKET AND GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Cut gasketing to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners as recommended by manufacturer as required to meet indicated performance requirements.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane.
- D. Install removable stops without displacement of glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

E. Trim protruding tape edge.

# 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean work according to Section 017405.
- B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces. Remove excess sealant materials left on surface of glass or surrounding members during work life of sealant.
- C. Fasten tapes or banners to framing and suspend over glass to alert workmen that opening is glazed.
- D. Remove labels after work is completed.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work according to Section 017600.
- B. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.

# END OF SECTION

# **SECTION 099000**

# PAINTS AND COATINGS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.
  - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Designer will select from standard colors and finishes available.
  - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
- C. Do not paint pre-finished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.
  - 1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application to nomenclature indicated in this Section. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis for each coating material.
  - 3. <u>**DO NOT submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)</u></u>. Submittals containing MSDS's will be rejected summarily without further consideration or review by the Designer.</u>**
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

- 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
- 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
- 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
- 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual with five years experience experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

# 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame/fuel/smoke rating and volatile organic compounds content requirement for products of this Section.
- B. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering, colors and viewing angles of identification materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Provide indoor water based paints containing no mercury, hexavalent chromium or cadmium according to guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency.
- D. Comply with appropriate federal, state and local regulations for lead, chromates and other heavy metals.
- E. Provide interior paints and coatings that meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal Standard GS-11 1993 requirements.

# 1.5 VOC REQUIREMENTS

- A. For interior applications use paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24) and the following chemical restrictions:
  - 1. Interior Coatings:
    - a. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 50 g/L
    - b. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 150 g/L

- 2. Exterior Coatings:
  - a. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L
  - b. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 200 g/L
- 3. Primers and Undercoaters: VOC not more than 100 g/L
- 4. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L
- 5. Anti-Corrosive Coatings: VOC not more than 250 g/L
- 6. Waterproofing Sealers: VOC not more than 250 g/L
- 7. Sanding Sealers: VOC not more than 275 g/L
- 8. Other Sealers: VOC not more than 200 g/L
- 9. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver paint materials in sealed original, labeled containers, bearing manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, color designation and instructions for mixing and reducing according to Section 016000.
- B. Provide adequate storage facilities. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F in well ventilated area or at temperature extremes as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Take precautionary measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.

# 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install products of this Section when environmental conditions are not within limits as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain appropriate environmental conditions during and after installation of products of this Section.
- C. Provide continuous ventilation and heating facilities to maintain surface and ambient temperatures above 45 degrees F for 24 hours before, during and 72 hours after application of finishes.

- D. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow or when relative humidity is above manufacturer's recommended limits.
- E. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; unless allowed for otherwise by manufacturer.

# 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence application to the following:
  - 1. Do not apply finish coats until paintable sealant has cured/dried according to manufacturer's recommendations.

# 1.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- A. Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, solvents, etc.) are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Obtain information on these controls from applicable State government departments having jurisdiction.
- B. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.
- C. To reduce the amount of contaminants entering waterways, sanitary/storm drain systems or into the ground the following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
  - 1. Retain cleaning water for water based materials to allow sediments to be filtered out. In no case shall equipment be cleaned using free draining water.
  - 2. Retain cleaners, thinners, solvents and excess paint and place in designated containers and ensure proper disposal.
  - 3. Return solvent and oil soaked rags used during painting operations for contaminant recovery, proper disposal, or appropriate cleaning and laundering.
  - 4. Dispose of contaminants in an approved legal manner in accordance with hazardous waste regulations.
  - 5. Empty paint cans are to be dry prior to disposal or recycling (where available).
  - 6. Close and seal tightly partly used cans of materials including sealant and adhesive containers and store protected in well ventilated fire safe area at moderate temperature.
- D. Set aside and protect surplus and uncontaminated finish materials not required by the Owner and deliver or arrange collection for verifiable re-use or re-manufacturing.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoaters, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience
- B. Coatings: Ready mixed except field catalyzed coatings. Pigments fully ground maintaining a soft paste consistency, readily and uniformly disperses to a complete homogeneous mixture. Good flowing and brushing properties and dries or cures free of streaks or sags.
- C. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of high quality and approved manufacturer.
- D. Stencils: Standard fiberboard stencils, prepared for required applications with letter sizes generally complying with instructions of ANSI A13.1 for piping and similar applications, but not less than 1-1/4 inch high letters for duct work and not less than 3/4 inch high letters for access door signs and similar operational instructions.
- E. Stencil Paint: Standard exterior type stenciling enamel; black, except where white provides greater visual contrast on application substrate and except as otherwise indicated; either brushing grade or pressurized spray can form and grade.
- F. Identification Paint: Standard identification enamel of colors indicated or, if not otherwise indicated for systems, comply with ANSI A13.1 for colors.

# 2.2 FINISHES AND COLORS

- A. Refer to schedule at end of Section for surface finish. Unless Finish Legend indicates surface is not to receive a finish, all designated surfaces shall receive the indicated finish.
- B. Colors shall be as selected by Designer from manufacturer's full range of colors..

# 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide primers recommended by manufacturer for indicated substrates. Provide primers tinted to match top coats or tinted using manufacturer's monochromatic gray basecoat system. Provide finish coats compatible with prime paints. Provide barrier coats over incompatible shop primers. Provide products from manufacturer's highest quality lines.

- B. Provide exterior finish coats appropriate for exterior applications and designed, built, and installed to minimize fading, chalking, cracking, flaking, scaling, alligatoring, checking, wrinkling, staining, peeling and blistering.
- C. Provide interior finish coats to withstand washing with mild detergent without loss of color, sheen or pigment.
- D. Provide finished painted surfaces that are uniform in appearance, color and sheen; free of foreign material, lumps, skins, runs, sags, holidays, misses, strike through or insufficient coverage; free of drips, spatters, spills or overspray; when viewed from 5' 0" under normal lighting conditions and viewing positions.

# 2.4 PAINT MATERIALS

- A. Alkyd, Exterior, Gloss: Alkyd resins; 2.0 mils minimum dry film thickness or as recommended by manufacturer, whichever is greater; 428 g/L VOC's maximum; 33% volume solids minimum.
  - 1. Akzo Nobel Paints:
    - a. Devoe High Performance Coatings "Devguard 4308 Alkyd Gloss Industrial Enamel 4308"
    - b. Devoe High Performance Coatings "Devflex 4216L High Performance Acryilc Semi-Gloss Enamel" MPI #164
  - 2. Benjamin Moore:
    - a. "110 Exterior Alkyd Gloss Enamel"
    - b. "Super Spec HP Urethane Alkyd Gloss Enamel P22/KP22"
    - c. "Impervo C133 Alkyd High Gloss Metal & Wood Enamel"
  - 3. Duron: "S-W SWP Exterior Gloss Oil Paint A2 Series".
  - 4. Farrell-Calhoun: Tuff-Boy 800 Line Interior/Exterior Industrial Gloss Enamel.
  - 5. PPG: "Porter Paints PP4210 Series Glyptex Int/Ext Gloss WR Alkyd Enamel"
  - 6. Sherwin Williams:
    - a. "Pro Industrial Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel B54-150 Series"
    - b. "Industrial & Marine Seaguard 1000 Marine Enamel, White N41W00620"
- B. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: Acrylic resin; 75 to 125 sq ft per gallon at 8 mils dry; 61 g/L VOC's maximum; 43% volume solids minimum.

- 1. Akzo Nobel Paints: Glidden Professional "Concrete Coatings Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler 3010-1200"
- 2. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft "Super Craft Latex Block Filler 285-01"\*\*
- 3. Duron: "Block Kote Acrylic Latex Block Filler DU0008128"
- 4. Farrell-Calhoun: 470A Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler.
- 5. PPG: "SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Acrylic Masonry Block Filler 6-15"\*\*
- 6. Sherwin Williams:
  - a. "PrepRite Int/Ext Block Filler B25W25"\*\*
- C. Dry Fall, Latex, Semi-Gloss: Acrylic latex; 1.5 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat or as recommended by manufacturer, whichever is greater; 100 g/L VOC's maximum; 21% volume solids minimum.
  - 1. Akzo Nobel Paints: Glidden Professional "Water Based Inteior Semi-Gloss Dry Fall Paint 1486-1200"\*
  - 2. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec "Sweep Up Latex Semi-Gloss 156/K156"
  - 3. Duron: "Dura Clad Interior Acrylic Latex Dry Fog Semi-Gloss 550"
  - 4. Farrell-Calhoun: Tuff-Boy 992 Water-Based Satin Dry Fog.
  - 5. PPG: "Speedhide Interior Dry-Fog Spray S.G. Latex 6-714XI"\*\*
  - 6. Sherwin Williams:
    - a. Industrial & Marine "Spraylastic Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall B42 Series"\*
    - b. Pro Industrial Low VOC "Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W00083"
- D. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss: Acrylic resin; 1.5 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat or as recommended by manufacturer, whichever is greater; 11 g/L VOC's maximum; 35% volume solids minimum.
  - 1. Akzo Nobel Paints:
    - a. Glidden Professional "Lifemaster No-VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Paint 9200N"\*\*
    - b. Glidden Professional "Ultra-Hide No VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Paint 1415 Series"\*\*
  - 2. Benjamin Moore:
    - a. "Pristine Eco Spec Int. Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel 224"
    - b. "Eco Spec WB Interior Latex Semi-Gloss 376/K376"\*\*

- 3. Duron: Genesis Odor Free "High Performance Int. Latex Semi-Gloss 83-914"\*\*
- 4. Farrell-Calhoun: 3300 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- 5. PPG:
  - a. "Pure Performance Interior Latex Semi-Gloss 9-500"\*\*
  - b. Performance Alternate: "SpeedHide Interior/Exterior WB Alkyd Semi-Gloss 6-1510"
- 6. Sherwin Williams:
  - a. Harmony "Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B10W951"\*\*
  - b. "ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series,"
- E. Primer, Galvanized, (Water Based): Water based metal primer, composed of anti-corrosive pigments and acrylic resins, for cleaned/etched galvanized metal; 150 g/L VOC's maximum; 37% volume solids minimum.
  - 1. Akzo Nobel Paints: Devoe Coatings "Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish 4020PF"\*
  - 2. Benjamin Moore: "M04 Acrylic Metal Primer"
  - 3. Duron: "Dura Clad 62 Universal Acrylic Metal Primer Off White DU0033305".
  - 4. Farrell-Calhoun: 5-56 Tuff-Boy 100% Acrylic DTM Primer.
  - 5. PPG:
    - a. Speedhide "Pitt-Tech DTM High Performance Primer/Finish 90-712"
    - b. PPG "Int/Ext WB Industrial Primer 90-912"\*
  - 6. Sherwin Williams:
    - a. Industrial and Marine "DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1"\*
    - b. "Pro-Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer, B66-310 Series"
- F. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC: 1.3 mils minimum dry film thickness per coat or as recommended by manufacturer, whichever is greater, color white, 44 g/L VOC's maximum; 30% volume solids minimum.
  - 1. Akzo Nobel Paints: Glidden Professional "Lifemaster No VOC Interior Primer Sealer 9116-1200"\*\*
  - 2. Benjamin Moore:
    - a. Eco Spec "Interior Latex Primer Sealer 231-00,",

- b. Eco Spec WB "Interior Latex Primer 372/K372,"\*\*
- 3. Duron: "Terminator 2 Water-Based Stain Killer DU0071218"
- 4. Farrell-Calhoun: 380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer.
- 5. PPG: "Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer 9-900"
- 6. Sherwin Williams:
  - a. "Harmony Interior Latex Primer, B11W900,"\*\*,
  - b. ProGreen 200 "Low VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W00600,"\*\*

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be painted prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application. Do not commence until such defects have been corrected.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove or mask electrical plates, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings, prior to painting operations. Carefully store, clean and replace these items on completion of work in each area.
   Do not use solvent to clean hardware that may remove permanent lacquer finish.
- C. Correct minor defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this Section.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove soil, cement spatter and other surface contamination. Remove oils and grease by wiping or scrubbing surfaces with suitable solvent. Follow solvent manufacturer's instructions for use of solvent. Do not use vinegar or other acids. Rinse cleaned surfaces thoroughly and allow to dry.
- E. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Clean concrete surfaces per ASTM D4258-03: Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating.

Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, powder and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri sodium phosphate, rinse well and allow to thoroughly dry. Remove stains from concrete and concrete block surfaces caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after being thoroughly wet with water. Allow to dry thoroughly. Fill bug holes, air pockets, and other voids with crack filler.

- F. Steel and Iron Surfaces: Prepare steel and iron surfaces according to SSPC SP 1 Solvent Cleaning by removing all visible oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and other soluble contaminants. Then prepare steel and iron surfaces according to SSPC SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning for concealed surfaces and SSPC SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning for exposed surfaces. Hand tool cleaning removes all loose mill scale, loose rust, and other detrimental foreign matter. It is not intended that adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Mill scale, rust, and paint are considered adherent if they cannot be removed by lifting with a dull putty knife. Power Tool Cleaning removes all loose mill scale, loose rust, and other detrimental foreign matter. It is not intended that adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Mill scale, rust, and paint are considered adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Mill scale, rust, and paint are considered adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Mill scale, rust, and paint are considered adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Mill scale, rust, and paint are considered adherent mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process. Mill scale, rust, and paint are considered adherent if they cannot be removed by lifting with a dull putty knife).
- G. Metal Doors Scheduled for Painting: Seal top and bottom edges with primer.

# 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products of this Section to surfaces as indicated in schedule at end of this Section and on Drawings. Follow manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes on surfaces that are not dry. Apply each coat to uniform consistency.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise apply one prime coat and two finish coats to surfaces scheduled to receive finishes under this Section.
- D. Concrete Block Filler: Provide Level 2 Standard Fill as defined by PDCA Publication P12 in locations as indicated.
  - 1. Level 1 Economy Fill: Not permitted.
  - 2. Level 2 Standard Fill: One coat applied with equipment specified by coating manufacturer. Perform backrolling as necessary to attempt to fill deep irregularities. Acceptable finishes include slight reduction of masonry profile depth, visible joints as tooled, and a reduction of voids, but voids may remain depending on the porosity of block. A maximum of ten voids per square foot of surface area will be acceptable. The block filler shall be applied at the spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Level 3 Premium fill: One or multiple coats of high performance block filler manufactured to be applied at a high dry film build. Backroll block filler to eliminate voids and reduce majority of masonry profile depth.

- E. Structural steel in the interstitial space that does not receive sprayed on fireproofing shall be touched up with primer in accordance with requirements of shop painting in Division 5.
- F. Each coat of paint is to be slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved by Contracting Officer. Sand lightly between coats if required to achieve required finish. Allow each coat of finish to dry before following coat is applied, unless directed otherwise by manufacturer.
- G. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation such as top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges on wood framed insect screens.
- H. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  - 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in red letters not less than 4 inches high with at least a 3/8 inch stroke.
  - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE PARTITION," "FIRE PARTITION," or other verbiage as indicated.
  - 3. Locate not more than 12 feet on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition, and within 15 feet of the end of each wall.
  - 4. Use semi-gloss paint.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect elements surrounding the work of this Section from damage or disfiguration. Repair damage to other surfaces caused by work of this Section.
- B. Furnish drop cloths, shields and protective methods to prevent spray or droppings from disfiguring other surfaces.
- C. Remove empty paint containers from site.

# 3.5 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to mechanical and electrical Sections, with respect to painting and finishing requirements including color coding and identification banding of equipment, ducting, piping and conduit.
- B. Provide colors indicated, but in every case comply with governing regulations. Except as otherwise indicated, use orange to identify electrical equipment.
- C. Remove grilles, covers and access panels for mechanical and electrical systems from location and paint separately.
- D. Paint shop primed equipment.

- E. Prime and paint insulated and bare pipes, sprinklers, conduits, boxes, insulated and bare ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, except where items are plated or covered with a prefinished coating.
- F. Replace identification markings on mechanical or electrical equipment when painted over or spattered.
- G. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint, for a minimum of 460 mm (18") or beyond sight line, whichever is greater. Paint dampers exposed immediately behind louvers, grilles and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- H. Paint exposed conduit, panel boards and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas. Color and texture to match adjacent surfaces.
- I. Paint both sides and edges of plywood back boards for electrical equipment before installing back boards and mounting equipment on them.
- J. Color code equipment, piping, conduit and exposed duct work according to requirements indicated. Color band and identify with flow arrows, names and numbers.
- K. Install stenciled markers on pipe system, including color coded background band or rectangle and contrasting lettering of black or white. Extend color band or rectangle 2 inches beyond ends of lettering.
- L. Replace electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim and fittings removed prior to finishing.

# 3.6 CLEANING

- A. As work proceeds and upon completion, promptly remove paint where spilled, splashed or spattered. During progress of work maintain premises free from any unnecessary accumulation of tools, equipment, surplus materials and debris.
- B. Collect cotton waste, cloths and material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers and remove from site daily. Upon completion of work leave premises neat and clean.

# 3.7 SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

- A. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
  - 2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
  - 3. Stainless steel items.

- B. Paint the surfaces described below under Schedule.
- C. Refer to schedule at end of Section for surface finish. All designated surfaces shall receive the indicated finish.
- D. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
  - 1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Paint all equipment, including that which is factory-finished, exposed to weather or to view on the roof and outdoors.
  - 3. Paint shop-primed items occurring in finished areas.
  - 4. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
  - 5. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

# 3.8 SHOP PRIMED ITEMS FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Steel Decking (Section 053100): Exposed surfaces of steel roof and floor deck and accessories.
- B. Metal Fabrications (Section 055000): Exposed surfaces of items such as steel columns, bollards, and lintels.
- C. Steel Handrails and Railings (Section 055213): Steel pipe and tube handrails, balusters and fittings.

# 3.9 SCHEDULE EXTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Galvanized Metal Gloss:
  - 1. One coat of Primer, Galvanized, (Water Based); primer.
  - 2. Two coats of Alkyd, Exterior, Gloss; finish coats.

# 3.10 SCHEDULE INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Concrete Masonry Units Low Odor Semi-Gloss:
  - 1. One coat of Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior; primer; Level 2.
  - 2. Two coats of Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss; finish coats.

- B. Overhead Steel (Above 8'-0" AFF) including Exposed Steel Deck, and Metal Fabrications, (provide white color, unless indicated otherwise):
  - 1. One coat of Dry Fall, Latex, Semi-Gloss; finish coat.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 101400 SIGNAGE

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dimensional characters (letters and numbers) for exterior use.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Provide shop drawings listing of sign types, lettering and locations and overall dimensions of each sign, including tactile characters and Braille.
- C. Samples: Provide one full size sample sign, of type, style and color specified including method of attachment.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For each sign form and graphic image process indicated furnish products of a single manufacturer.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Aluminum Castings: Alloy and temper as recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.
- B. Steel:
  - 1. Steel Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A 529/A 529M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, 42,000-psi (290-MPa) minimum yield strength.
  - 2. For steel exposed to view on completion, provide materials having flat, smooth surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials whose surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Applied Vinyl: Not permitted.
- D. Fasteners: Concealed fasteners, fabricated from metals which are non-corrosive to either sign materials or mounting surface, appropriate for size and weight of sign and substrate.
- E. Anchors and Inserts: Non-ferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts; toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

# 2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc., Muncie, IN.
  - 2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
  - 3. ASI-Modulex, Inc., Dallas, TX.
  - 4. Bunting Graphics, Inc., Verona, PA.
  - 5. Charleston Industries, Inc., Charleston, MS.
  - 6. Gemini Incorporated, Cannon Falls, MN.
  - 7. Diskey Architectural Signage, Fort Wayne, IN.
  - 8. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc., Atlanta, GA.
  - 9. Metal Arts; Div. of L & H Mfg. Co., Milwaukee, WS.
  - 10. Mohawk Sign Systems, Amsterdam, NY.
  - 11. Nelson-Harkins Industries, Chicago, IL.
  - 12. Signature Sign, Inc., Reading, PA.
  - 13. Southwell Company (The), San Antonio, TX.
  - 14. Substitutions: Follow Section 016225.
- B. Produce cast units with smooth, flat faces; sharp corners; precisely formed lines and profiles; and free of pits, scale, sand holes, or other defects. Cast lugs into backs of characters and tap to receive mounting studs.
  - 1. Metal: Aluminum.
  - 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 3. Color(s): As selected by Designer from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding for substrates encountered.
- C. Cut letters and numbers from solid plate material of thickness indicated. Produce precisely cut characters with square cut, smooth edges.
  - 1. Metal: Steel.
  - 2. Thickness: <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch.
  - 3. Color(s): As selected by Designer from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Mounting: Concealed studs , noncorroding for substrates encountered.

# 2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Hardware: Chrome screws or metal studs.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate panel signs to comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes and details of construction. Produce smooth, even, level sign panel surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.
- B. Fabricate brackets and fittings for bracket-mounted signs from extruded aluminum to suit sign panel constructions and mounting conditions indicated. Factory paint brackets in color matching background color of sign panel, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Provide sign copy to comply with requirements indicated for sizes, styles, spacings, content, positions, materials, finishes and colors of letters, numbers, symbols and other graphic devices.

# 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Metal Finishes: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application instructions.
- B. Aluminum Finish: Furnish manufacturer's standard baked enamel or acrylic polyurethane finish in colors as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.
- C. Steel Finishes
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
  - 2. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR

- A. Install sign units and components at locations shown or scheduled, securely mounted with concealed theft-resistant fasteners. Attach signs to substrates according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install level, plumb and at proper height. Cooperate with other trades for installation of sign units to finish surfaces. Repair or replace damaged units.
- C. Mount overhead signs with minimum 80 inches clearance between sign and floor.
- D. Mount metal letters and numbers using standard fastening methods recommended by manufacturer for letter form, type of mounting, wall construction and condition of exposure indicated.
  - 1. Projected Mounting: Mount letters at projection distance from wall surface indicated.

#### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 107316 CANOPIES

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: Indicate overall layout of units, connection details, finishes, design loads, wind loads, other related data, complete erection drawings showing anchor bolts settings and roof framing, covering and trim details and accessory installation details to clearly indicate proper assembly of components. Submittals shall bear the seal of professional engineer licensed in state in which Project is located.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating finish of roof panels and other major components.

# 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacture of units of a similar nature with three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installation of units of a similar nature with three years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Steel Fabricator: Certified by American Institute of Steel Construction Fabrication Certification Program, Class I. Fabricator lacking AISC certification may present evidence prepared by independent laboratory indicating fabrication procedures used in this project follow these specifications.
- D. Welders, Tackers and Welding Operators: Qualified within past year to perform work required according to Code for Welding in Building Construction, AWS D1.1, 2002 Edition. Retesting is required for certifications that are 12 months old or older. Be responsible for costs in connection with operator certification.
- E. Design units under direct supervision of professional engineer experienced in design of protective covers registered in State in which Project is located.

# 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site, store and protect products according to Section 016000.
- B. Protect prefinished material from damage because of moisture or bending.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Alcan Building Products
- B. Childers Carports & Structures, Houston, TX.
- C. Mapes Architectural Products, Lincoln, NE.
- D. Mason Corp.
- E. Peachtree Protective Covers, Marietta, GA.
- F. Superior Metals Products Co., Birmingham, AL.
- G. Substitutions: Follow Section 016225.

# 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. For structural steel members, comply with AISC.
- B. For aluminum components comply with engineering data and calculations for aluminum structures as published by Aluminum Association, 1972 or latest revision and applicable ASTM Specifications for aluminum structural members or latest revision.
- C. Design Loads:
  - 1. Roof live load = 20 psf.
  - 2. Horizontal wind load in any direction = 25 psf.
  - 3. Wind uplift (anchorage and connections) = 37 psf.
- D. Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce maximum percentage of actual to allowable stress in that member, as prescribed in MBMA "Recommended Design Practices Manual."
- E. Do not exceed total deflection under full live load over 1/360 of clear span for panels and other elements to be plastered; 1/240 of clear span for other panels and elements with finishes other than plaster; 1/180 of clear span for roof systems without a ceiling.

# 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Roofing: Self-supporting, roll formed aluminum; one side with continuous standing roll formed blade at angle to act as lip to use and hold other side for snap lock interlocking side joint. Design panel to provide a weather resistant load bearing deck.
- B. Provide roof panels with the following properties:
  - 1. Aluminum Alloy: 3005-H28
  - 2. Yield Tensile Strength: 27 KSI
  - 3. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 31 KSI

- 4. Modulus of Elasticity: 10,100 KSI
- 5. Thickness: 0.032 inch
- 6. Overall Depth: 2-1/2 inches.
- C. Facia: 7 inch deep by 0.094 inch thick extruded aluminum, 6061-T6 alloy, serving as built in gutter for roof drainage and as structural frame member; gutter width of 3.30 inches and height of 3.30 inches, gutter cross sectional area of 10.890 sq inches; with matching heliarc welded corners.
- D. Support Members: Extruded I-Beams and C-Beams of 6061-T6 aluminum alloy.
- E. Hot-Rolled Structural Shapes: ASTM A36 or A529.
- F. Tubing or Pipe: ASTM A500, Grade B; ASTM A501; or ASTM A53.
- G. Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: 42,000 psi minimum yield strength; ASTM A529, ASTM A570, or ASTM A572.
- H. Members Fabricated by Cold Forming: ASTM A607, Grade 50.
- I. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653 Structural Quality Grade 50 Class 1 with G 90 coating; "Class" to suit manufacturer's standards.

# 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Brackets, Post Brackets and Flashing: Same materials and finishes as specified for prime components.
- B. Fasteners: Type 316 stainless steel up to 1/4 inch diameter nominal size; galvanized over 1/4 inch to withstand 200 hour salt spray test of maximum resistance to rust and corrosion.
- C. Provide flashings, closers, fillers, metal expansion joints, ridge covers, facias and other sheet metal accessories, factory formed of same material and finish as roofing or extrusion as indicated.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard brackets, clips, anchoring devices, furring strips, spacers, flashings, closures, adhesives, joint sealers, expansion joints and other components needed for a complete permanently weatherproof installation.
- E. Furnish and locate concrete inserts as needed for anchorage of the Work. Refer to Division 3 for insert installation requirements.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC Paint 12, compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- G. Sealant: Type as specified in Section 079000.

# 2.5 FABRICATION

A. Comply with dimensions, profile limitations, gages and fabrication details shown and, to the extent not shown, provide manufacturer's standard product fabrication.

B. Prefabricate and preassemble panels, trim and accessories to the greatest extent possible at factory, so that field erection and assembly work will be minimized.

### 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Finish: Chemically cleaned, conversion coated then painted with baked epoxy primer and high quality, 2-coat baked enamel finish, providing a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils thick. Apply finish according to applicable provisions of "Aluminum Standards and Data," 1982.
- B. Colors: TSU Blue, RGB 002395, Pantone Reflex Blue.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that conditions are according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing surfaces.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply a coat of bituminous paint, concealed, on one or both surfaces wherever dissimilar metals would otherwise be in contact. Use gasketed fasteners where needed to eliminate the possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.
- B. Anchor component parts of the system securely in place, providing for necessary thermal and structural movement.
- C. Install units to the following minimum pitch:
  - 1. Up to 10'-0" 1/8 inch per foot
  - 2. Over 10'-0" 1/4 inch per foot
- D. Seal units according to Section 079000.
- E. Install units according to approved shop drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide a concealed fastener installation system, with no fasteners exposed on faces of work.
- G. Use exposed fasteners which have been prefinished to match finish of panels and trim. Limit exposure of fasteners to extent indicated in manufacturer's data and instructions.

# 3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Erect work plumb, level and true to line with tolerances not exceeding 1/4 inch in runs of 20'-0."

# 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean components.

# 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished installation according to Section 017600.
- B. Remove and replace panels and component parts of work which have been damaged (including finish) beyond successful repair. Repair minor damage.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

# SECTION 122413 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roller shades with manual, chain-driven, heavy duty hardware system.
- B. Sunscreen shade cloth.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and extent of roller shades, opening sizes, tolerances required, installation of shade at window opening, method of attachment, clearances and operation.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data indicating physical and dimensional characteristics and operating features, including flame characteristics. Include degree of openness factor for fabric.
- C. Product Schedule: For all roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on Drawings and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Furnish a sample of shade cloth, each type, 24 inches square.
  - 2. Include full-size samples of cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section. Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Meet requirements of Fed. Spec. CCC-C-521E for fire retardancy, NFPA 701 Small-Scale and NFPA 701 Large-Scale requirements.

- 2. Meet requirements of ASTM E-84-90 for following: Flame Spread 17, Smoke Density Index 118.
- E. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.
- F. Shade cloth seconds or shade cloth manufactured using reprocessed materials are not acceptable.

# 1.5 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Construct a field sample panel, illustrating complete shade assembly with operable hardware and accessories.
- B. Provide field sample after submitted shop drawings are approved.
- C. If accepted, field sample will demonstrate minimum standard for Work. Field sample may remain as part of Work.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products of this Section. Deliver shades to site wrapped and crated in a manner to prevent damage to components. Deliver shades in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in Window Treatment Schedule.
- B. Store in a clean, dry area, laid flat and blocked off ground to prevent sagging, twisting or warping.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Interior Shades
  - 1. Provide ten-year warranty on manually operated components.
  - 2. Provide ten-year warranty on shade cloth with provision that it will not deteriorate, sag or warp and will remain fit for use for full warranty period when used as an interior roller shade.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. "MechoShade Manually Operated Units," MechoShade Systems, Inc. Long Island City, New York.
- B. "Chain Control Solar Shade," Bali Div. Springs Window Fashions LP, Middleton, WI.
- C. "Roller Shade Standard," Hunter Douglas, Gastonia, NC.
- D. "Manual Flexshade," Draper, Spiceland, IN.
- E. "Manual Shade," SKYCO Shading Systems, Inc., Santa Ana, CA.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Shadecloth material shall hang flat without buckling or distortion.
- B. Edge, when trimmed, shall hang straight without raveling.
- C. Unguided shadeband shall roll true and straight, without shifting sideways more than +/- 1/8" in either direction due to warp distortion or weave design.

#### 2.3 SHADE MATERIALS

A. Sunscreen Shade Cloth: Visually translucent single-fabric shade cloth, single thickness non-raveling 0.030-inch thick vinyl fabric, woven from 0.018-inch diameter extruded vinyl yarn comprising of 21 percent polyester and 79 percent reinforced vinyl; extra - dense linear weave pattern, 0-1 percent openness; color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium colors.

### 2.4 SHADE BANDS

- A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes fabric, hem weight, hem-pocket, shade roller tube, and attachment of shade band to roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.
  - 1. Hem Pockets and Hem Weights: Fabric hem pocket with RF-welded seams (including welded ends) and concealed hem weights. Hem weights shall be of appropriate size and weight for shade band. Hem weight shall be continuous inside a sealed hem pocket. Hem pocket construction and hem weights shall be similar, for all shades within one room.
  - 2. Shade Band and Shade Roller Attachment:
    - a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection. Roller tubes less than 1.55 inch in diameter are not acceptable.
    - b. Provide for positive mechanical engagement with drive / brake mechanism.
    - c. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable / replaceable with a "snap-on" snap-off" spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
    - d. Mounting spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.
    - e. Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets are not acceptable.

### 2.5 SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb-to-jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Fabricate shade cloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion. Fabricate with heat-sealed trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling. Fabricate unguided shade cloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch in either direction per 8 feet of shade height due to warp distortion or weave design. Fabricate hem as follows:
  - 1. Bottom hem weights or concealed hem tube based on application.

C. Provide battens in standard shades as required assuring proper tracking and uniform rolling of shade bands. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring width-to-height (W:H) ratios shall not exceed manufacturer's standards or, in absence of such standards, shall be responsible for establishing appropriate standards to assure proper tracking and rolling of shade cloth within specified standards. Battens shall be roll-formed stainless steel or tempered steel, as required.

# 2.6 COMPONENTS

- A. Access and Material Requirements:
  - 1. Provide shade hardware allowing for removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
  - 2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of shade bands without having to remove shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
  - 3. Use only Delrin engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester will not be acceptable.
- B. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:
  - 1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
  - 2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for regular roll (unwinds toward glass), which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
  - 3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for removable regular and/or reverse roll fascias to be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind.
- C. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable
- D. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of full weight of each shade.
- E. Drive Bracket / Brake Assembly:
  - 1. Drive bracket shall be fully integrated with all accessories, including, but not limited to: snap on fascia, room darkening side / sill channels, center supports and connectors for multi-banded shades.
  - 2. Drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch steel pin.
  - 3. Brake shall be an over -running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during raising and lowering of a shade. Brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. (22 kg) in stopped position.
  - 4. Braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which brake system is mounted. Oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly. Assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.
  - 5. Entire assembly shall be fully mounted on steel support bracket, and fully independent of shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting roller shade limit adjustments.
  - 6. At paired assemblies, provide left and right clutches.

F. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. (41 kg) minimum breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be accepted. Provide jamb mounted, chain retainer.

# 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roller Shade Pocket for Recessed Mounting in Acoustical Tile, or Drywall Ceilings: Provide either extruded aluminum and or formed steel shade pocket, sized to accommodate roller shades, with exposed extruded aluminum closure mount, tile support and removable closure panel to provide access to shades; color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium colors.
- B. Fascia in Exposed Locations:
  - 1. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.
  - 2. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.
  - 3. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on tube.
  - 4. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.
  - 5. Notching of Fascia for manual chain shall not be acceptable.
  - 6. Color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium colors.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive work. Do not commence fabrication until field measurements are confirmed.
- B. Ensure structural supports are correctly placed. Provide necessary measurements and templates to window manufacturer to prepare for shade installation.
- C. Ensure cut-outs and preparatory work is done correctly. Notify Designer in writing of any discrepancies which would affect proper installation and operation of shade system. Install after discrepancies are corrected.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate and existing conditions.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install shades according to manufacturer's instructions and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.
- B. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
- C. Where extension brackets are necessary, on mullions or elsewhere, for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.

- D. Place brackets and rollers so that shades will not interfere with window and screen hardware.
- E. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Designer.
- F. Adjust parts for smooth operation.

# 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean work.
- B. Clean shade surfaces just prior to occupancy.

# GENERAL PROVISIONS OF HVAC SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, and services for a complete installation of equipment and systems contained in contract documents.
  - B. Principal features of work included are:
    - 1. Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning system.
    - 2. Control system including line and low voltage control wiring and conduit.

### 1.2 GENERAL

- A. The contract documents form a guide for a complete system. Provide all items necessary to provide a complete system but not specifically mentioned, such as hangers, transitions, offsets, and drains.
- B. Layouts indicated on drawings are diagrammatical only. Coordinate exact location of equipment, ductwork, and piping to eliminate conflict with other divisions. Designer reserves right to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, ductwork, and piping prior to construction.
- C. Should Contractor find during progress of work that in his judgment existing conditions make desirable a modification, report such item promptly to Designer for instructions. Do not make deviations from contract documents without review of Designer.
- D. Supervise all work with a competent mechanic specifically qualified in mechanical discipline.

## 1.3 PERMITS

A. Secure and pay for permits, licenses, and inspections for work under this division.

## 1.4 CODES

A. Comply with all pertinent local, state, and national codes. Refer to Division 01.

## 1.5 STANDARDS

- A. Comply with all pertinent standards. This list is provided as a convenience to Contractor and is not to be considered all inclusive.
  - 1. Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
  - 2. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA).
  - 3. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI).

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for review complete brochures and shop drawings for materials and equipment proposed in accordance with Division 01.
  - 1. Brochures: Submit complete descriptions, illustrations and specification data for materials and equipment proposed. Clearly indicate proposed items when other items are shown on same sheet. Submit samples on request and/or set up for inspection. Samples will be returned to Contractor.
  - 2. Submittals shall be submitted in line by line format. Each submittal shall be provided with a cover letter and supporting documentation indicating how the submittal meets each line of the referenced specification section. All discrepancies between the construction documents and the submitted product shall be clearly identified for engineer evaluation.
  - 3. If a product other than the basis of design is rejected by the engineer for any reason, the Contractor shall provide the basis of design product at no additional cost to the Owner.

## 1.7 PROJECT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prior to final acceptance of project, provide Owner with bound maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01.

## 1.8 PROJECT TECHNICAL INSTRUCTION

- A. Prior to final inspection of project, provide technical instruction to Owner as follows:
  - 1. Field Instruction: Provide explanation of how systems and equipment are to operate during each season and during emergencies.
  - 2. Field Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and routine maintenance for systems and equipment.

# 1.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all materials and equipment in accordance with Division 01.
- B. The contractor must take appropriate precautions, during construction, to prevent unnecessary dust and debris from getting into air and water handling systems by covering equipment, controls and open-ended ducts and pipes as the installation progresses.

# 1.10 CONSTRUCTION RECORD DOCUMENT

- A. Provide construction record documents in accordance with Division 01. Keep at the project one set of drawings and daily record changes at the time they are made. Give drawings to Owner at project completion.
- B. The contractor shall maintain an appropriate maintenance log, where applicable, of all interim maintenance tasks performed on all started-up equipment, so that the manufacturer's warranties are not voided prior to the equipment being turned over to the Owner. This log shall be submitted when the equipment is officially released to the Owner.

### 1.11 EXISTING SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing services in operation during construction. Coordinate and schedule all service interruptions with Owner.
- 1.12 OWNER NOTIFICATION
  - A. Notify Owner two weeks prior to activation of central chilled water and steam service to project.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
  - A. Provide materials and equipment of domestic manufacture bearing the U.L. label when such label is available.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work in accordance with Division 01. Coordinate locations of equipment, ductwork, and piping to eliminate conflict with other divisions.
- B. Carefully examine contract documents to be thoroughly familiar with items which require plumbing or mechanical connections and coordination.
- C. Provide proper chases and openings. Place sleeves and supports prior to pouring concrete or installation of masonry.

### 3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Repair or replace routine damage caused by cutting in performance of contract.
- B. Correct unnecessary damage caused due to installation of mechanical work.
- C. Perform repairs with materials that match existing in accordance with the appropriate section of these specifications.
- 3.3 FLASHING, COUNTERFLASHING, AND SEALING
  - A. Flash, counterflash, and seal ductwork and piping at penetrations of roofs and outside walls.
- 3.4 CLEANING
  - A. Thoroughly clean ductwork and equipment casings before fans and filters are operated.
  - B. Repair damaged factory finishes covering all bare places and scratches.

C. Cleaning Steam Supply and Steam Condensate Return Systems: Thoroughly clean using 5 psig steam allowing condensate to be wasted to drains for 8 hours.

# 3.5 TESTING

- A. Test all installed equipment and systems and demonstrate proper operation. Correct and retest work found defective when tested.
- B. Thoroughly check piping system for leaks. Do not add any leak-stop compounds to the system. Make repairs to piping system with new materials. Peening, doping, or caulking of joints or holes is not acceptable.
- C. Conduct air or smoke test if in opinion of Designer reasonable cause exists to suspect leakage or low quality workmanship.
- D. Test compressed air piping with Nitrogen at 100 psi for two hours without leaks.
- E. Vibration Tests: Operate mechanical systems and verify visually and audibly that there is no excessive vibration or noise generated by the system.

# 3.6 SYSTEM TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Air System Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing:
  - 1. Set controls so air terminal units are operating at maximum design airflow.
  - 2. Verify proper fan rotation.
  - 3. Adjust fan RPM to design requirements.
  - 4. Record rated and actual motor full load amps.
  - 5. Make pitot tube traverse of main ducts and obtain design CFM at fans.
  - 6. Record system suction and discharge static pressures.
  - 7. Adjust system for design CFM supply air.
  - 8. Adjust system for design CFM return air.
  - 9. Adjust system for design CFM outside air.
  - 10. Adjust system for design CFM exhaust air.
  - 11. Verify maximum and minimum supply cfm for each air terminal unit and adjust as required to design cfm.
  - 12. Adjust each air device to within 10% of design cfm. Adjust air devices to minimize drafts and noise. Identify each air device location and area served.
  - 13. After adjustment of air terminal units and air devices, recheck fan cfm, static pressures, and motor full load amps.
  - 14. Record design, initial, and final readings for each fan, air terminal unit and air device.
- B. Perform work, record data, and submit complete TAB report to Designer for review upon completion.
- C. Designer may request a recheck or resetting of any item listed in report. Provide tests Designer may request.

# BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Work required under this section of the specifications consists of basic materials and methods applicable to work under Division 23.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FOUNDATIONS AND PADS
  - A. Provide foundations, pads, and bases required for equipment. Concrete to be in accordance with concrete division of specifications.
  - B. Coordinate proper sizes and locations of foundations, pads, bases, louvers, anchors, supports, and other items to be built into structure.
- 2.2 FASTENINGS TO STRUCTURES
  - A. Provide structural fastening devices for equipment, materials, piping and ductwork. Devices to be concrete inserts, expansion shields and lag bolts, and through boltswashers-nuts. All bolted devices to use jamb nuts. Inserts to be continuous type as manufactured by Unistrut or approved substitute. Install per manufacturer's published installation instructions in lengths to suit specific application, complete with spring nuts, end caps, and plastic coated filler to prevent concrete seepage.
  - B. Use of power drive "shot-pins" is permitted only for ducts 20" in width and smaller and single pipes 1" and smaller.

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT APPLICABLE

# THROUGH-THE-WALL AIR-CONDITIONER

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Packaged terminal air-conditioners to be heat pump type units as manufactured by Amana, Trane, Carrier, or approved equal.
- 1.2 Units to be UL listed and ARI certified.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WALL SLEEVE

A. Minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel wall sleeve factory coated with corrosion resistant finish.

# 2.2 LOUVER

A. Anodized extruded aluminum louver with color selected by architect.

#### 2.3 ROOM CABINET

A. Minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel construction, removable front panel with factory coated corrosion resistant decorator finish, sloped discharge grille, concealed unit controls, and indoor perimeter wall trim.

## 2.4 FILTER

A. Permanent type new and unused at the time building is turned over to Owner. Do not operate unit without filter.

## 2.5 CHASSIS

- A. Factory assembled and tested.
- B. Outdoor and indoor sections completely separated by insulated bulkhead.
- C. Fully hermetic compressor with thermal overload and internal and external vibration isolation.
- D. Separate permanent split capacitor type condenser and evaporator fan motors.
- E. Copper tube, aluminum fin evaporator and condenser coils.
- F. Electric heating coil with overheat limit control.

- G. Reversing valve.
- H. Thermostatically controlled defrost.
- I. External drain fitting for condensate drainage into condensate drain system.
- J. Outside air damper and manual control lever to fully open or close damper.

### 2.6 CONTROLS

- A. Hi-Low heating/cooling/fan speed push-button controls.
- B. Unit-mounted room thermostat.
- C. Fan cycle switch to allow either continuous or cycled fan control.
- D. Emergency heat switch to allow energization of the auxiliary electric heater in case of heat pump refrigeration cycle failure.
- E. Freeze protection control to activate unit to automatically maintain room temperature above 40 degrees F.

# 2.7 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide NEMA rated plug and cord for connection from unit to a wall receptacle.

#### 2.8 SUBBASE

A. Subbase to be of same construction and finish as the room cabinet and provide unit support and leveling. Subbase to include concealed receptacle for permanent electrical power wiring connection and concealed connection of unit plug and cord to subbase receptacle.

### 2.9 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

A. Provide minimum 5-year warranty for refrigeration circuit including compressor.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Install unit in accordance with manufacturers' published installation instructions.
- 3.2 Provide lentil support for wall sleeve and louver.

# GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Secondary power wiring and distribution system.
  - B. Telephone system rough-in.
  - C. Lighting control equipment.
  - D. Electrical control systems and interlock wiring.
  - E. Video boards.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Foundations and pads required for equipment furnished under this division of the specifications.
- B. Field painting, except such painting as is required to maintain shop coat painting and factory finish painting.
- C. Electrical control systems and interlock wiring as required by mechanical drawings, specifications or manufacturer's schematics.
- D. Flashing of conduits into roofing and outside walls.
- E. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable local, state and federal codes.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of recognized industry associations which promulgate standards for the various trades.
- C. Employ only qualified journeymen for this work. Employ a competent qualified electrician to supervise the work.

### 1.4 STANDARDS

A. Perform work specified in Division 26 in accordance with standards listed below including amendments or revisions. When these specifications are more stringent, they take precedence. In case of conflict, obtain a decision from the Designer.

- B. National Fire Codes (NFPA) including, but not limited to following:
  - 1. NFPA-70 National Electrical Code. 2008 Edition.
  - 2. NFPA-101 Life Safety Code. 2007 Edition.
- C. Applicable Codes:
  - 1. ANSI-A17.1: Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and moving walks.
  - 2. International Building Code. 2006 Edition.
  - 3. Americans with Disabilities Act.
- D. Should any work be construed as being contrary to or not conforming to aforementioned codes, such alleged confliction to be brought to attention of Contractor in writing ten (10) days prior to bid date for review so that such point in question may be resolved. All work to be installed in strict conformity with applicable codes without additional cost to Owner.
- E. Contractor to submit and/or file with proper authorities all necessary specifications and drawings as required by governing authorities.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within fifteen (15) days after contract has been awarded, Contractor to submit to Designer for review a complete list of materials, equipment, and accessories proposed for use, listing the item and manufacturer's name only.
- B. Based upon aforementioned approved listing, Contractor to submit seven (7) copies of COMPLETE BROCHURES AND SHOP DRAWINGS OF ALL MATERIALS, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT that he proposes to use giving the names of manufacturers, trade name and specific catalog numbers.
- C. Brochures to be submitted in time to allow fifteen (15) days from date of receipt in Designer's office before final approval or disapproval is required to meet construction schedule. Submittals to bear Contractor's stamp of approval evidencing he has examined and checked same and information contained therein is in accordance with contract requirements, and any deviations to be clearly marked. Approval of shop drawings not to be construed as permitting departure from the contractual documents.
- D. Above-mentioned brochures to be submitted and approved before any materials are ordered.
- E. Brochures: Submit complete descriptions, illustrations, specification data, etc. of all materials, fittings, devices, fixtures, special systems, etc., including the following:
  - 1. Panelboards.
  - 2. Wiring devices and plates.
  - 3. Motor starters and contactors.
  - 4. Disconnect switches.
  - 5. Enclosed circuit breakers.
  - 6. Transformers.
  - 7. Lighting, including lamps.
- F. Proposed items to be clearly indicated when other items are shown on same sheet. When proposing items other than those specified, brochures to contain both specified item sheets and proposed item sheets for ease of comparison. On request from Designer, samples shall be submitted and/or set up, as directed, for inspection and approval. Samples will be returned to Contractor.

G. Shop Drawings: Submit specific shop drawings for major materials including motor starters and contactors including custom wiring diagrams.

## 1.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prior to final acceptance of the project, furnish to Owner complete bound sets of operation and maintenance manuals of instructions for operation and maintenance of all pieces of equipment and systems provided under this division of specifications.
- B. Manuals to also include all submittal data on all materials and equipment. Clearly indicate items provided on this project. A list giving name and address of nearest supply house carrying spare parts and name of Installation Contractor to be given to Owner.
- C. Verbally instruct Owner's representatives. Contractor to obtain letter signed by the owner's representative indicating that the in-service training has been completed.
- D. Three sets of the following data are required:
  - 1. Operating and maintenance instructions.
  - 2. Spare parts lists.
  - 3. Copies of approved submittal data.
- E. Arrange each set of data in an orderly way, and bind each set in a separate 3-ring, hardcover binder.
- F. As soon as data accumulates, prepare one of the sets and deliver to the Owner's Representative, continuously updating this set as additional data is obtained.
- G. At completion of work, submit two complete sets of data to the Owner's Representative for distribution to the proper parties.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Insofar as possible, deliver items in manufacturers' original unopened packaging. Where this is not practical, cover items with protective materials, to keep them from being damaged. Use care in loading, transporting, unloading, and storage to keep items from being damaged.
- B. Store items in a clean dry place and protect from damage.
- C. All damaged painted surfaces of equipment to be touched up to match original paint.

#### 1.8 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a set of blueline prints at the job site exclusively for recording deviations from the drawings.
- B. Record locations and depths of buried and concealed conduits from fixed easily identifiable objects, such as building walls. Where conduits are concealed in walls, indicate distances off of building corners or other building features not likely to be disturbed by future alterations.

- C. Mark deviations in colored pencils so that work of various systems can be easily identified.
- D. When work is completed, record all deviations on clean sepia copies of drawings.
- E. Submit three sepia copies of completed "record drawings" to Owner's Representative for distribution.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
  - A. All materials and equipment used in carrying out these specifications to be American made unless approved otherwise by the Owner and to be new and have UL listing, or listing by other recognized testing laboratory when such listings are available. Specifications and drawings indicate name, type, and catalog numbers of materials and equipment to be used as "standards" shall not be construed as limiting competition. Contractor may at his option, use materials and equipment when, in the judgment of the Designer, they are equivalent to that specified.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COORDINATION
  - A. Intent:
    - 1. These sections of specifications and drawings form a complete set of documents for the electrical work of this project. Neither is complete without the other. Any item mentioned in one shall be as binding as though mentioned in both.
    - 2. The intent of these specifications and drawings is to form a guide for a complete electrical installation. Where an item is reasonably necessary for a complete system but not specifically mentioned, such as pull boxes, fittings, expansion fittings, support hangers, etc., provide same without additional cost to Owner.
    - 3. Electrical layouts indicated on drawings are diagrammatical only. Exact location of outlets to be governed by project conditions. The Designer reserves the right to make any reasonable changes (approximately 6 feet) in location of junction boxes, or equipment prior to roughing-in of such without additional cost to Owner.
  - B. Deviations:
    - 1. No deviations from specifications and drawings to be made without full knowledge and consent of Designer.
    - 2. Should Contractor find during progress of work that existing conditions make desirable a modification of the requirements of any particular item, report such item promptly to Designer for his decision and instructions.
  - C. Insofar as it is possible to determine in advance, leave proper chases and openings. Place all outlets, anchors, sleeves, and supports prior to pouring concrete or installation of masonry work. Should contractor neglect doing this, any cutting and/or patching required to be done is at this contractor's expense.

- D. Visit site and be informed of conditions under which work must be performed. No subsequent allowance will be made because of error or failure to obtain necessary information to completely estimate and perform work involved.
- E. Designer to be mediating authority in all design related deviations and disputes arising on the project.
- F. Coordinate to assure that proper points of service transformer locations, voltage characteristics and capacity of service are in accordance with contract drawings.

### 3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Repair or replace routine damage caused by cutting in performance of this contract.
- B. Correct unnecessary damage caused due to installation of electrical work, brought about through carelessness or lack of coordination.
- C. Holes cut through existing floor slabs to be core drilled with drill designed for this purpose. All openings, sleeves and holes in slabs between floors to be properly sealed, fire proofed and water proofed.
- D. Repairs to be performed with materials which match existing materials and to be installed in accordance with appropriate sections of these specifications.

#### 3.3 TRENCHING, EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING, AND REPAIRS

- A. Provide trenching, excavation, and backfilling necessary for performance of electrical work.
- B. Trenching and excavation to be unclassified. No extra will be paid in event that rock is encountered.
- C. Backfilling to be carefully done using only clean earth thoroughly tamped and compacted below and above embedded items.

# 3.4 FOUNDATIONS AND PADS

- A. Provide foundations and pads required for equipment provided under this division of specifications. Coordinate proper size and location of foundations, pads, anchor bolts, and other items to be built into structure.
- B. Concrete to be in accordance with concrete division of these specifications.

## 3.5 TESTS

A. On completion of work, installation to be entirely free from grounds, short circuits, and open circuits. Perform a thorough operational test in presence of Owner or his representative. Balance all circuits so that feeders to panels be not more than 10% out of balance between phases with all available load energized and operating. Furnish all labor, materials and instruments for above tests.

- B. Furnish Owner, as a part of closing file, a copy of such tests including identification of each circuit and readings recorded, also the main service ground test as described in Section 26 05 26 of these specifications. Test information to be furnished to Owner includes ampere readings of all panels and major circuit breakers, insulation resistance reading of motors and transformers.
- C. Prior to final observation and acceptance, test, leave in satisfactory operating condition all electrical systems and equipment including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Electrical distribution system.
  - 2. Ground fault protection system.
  - 3. Emergency power generation system.
  - 4. Transformers.
  - 5. Fire alarm and smoke detection system.
  - 6. Electric motors for all equipment.
  - 7. Master clock system.
  - 8. Electric safety devices.
  - 9. Any alarm system, including narcotics, generator, door security, etc.
  - 10. Isolation panel ground monitor.
  - 11. CCTV system.

## 3.6 INSPECTION FEES AND PERMITS

- A. Obtain and pay for all necessary permits and inspection fees required for electrical installation.
- 3.7 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT
  - A. Properly identify all starters, contactors, relays, safety switches and panels with permanently attached black (normal power) or red (essential systems) phenolic plates with 1/4" white engraved lettering on the face of each attached, with two sheet metal screws. Starters and relays connected by the electrical tradesman to be identified by him whether furnished by him or others.

## 3.8 DEMOLITION

- A. Contractor shall visit the site before submitting a bid to acquaint himself with existing conditions.
- B. Work in existing buildings shall be scheduled well in advance with the Owner. Work shall be performed at such times and under such conditions as suit the convenience of the Owner. Plan the work to minimize disruption of formal operations.
- C. In renovated areas, remove wiring devices, fixtures, components, electrical equipment, conductors, boxes, and conduits not required to remain in service when this project is complete.
- D. Remove existing conduit and wire from areas to be remodeled, back to panelboard, cabinet or junction box.
- E. Where a circuit is interrupted by removal of a device or fixture from that circuit, the contractor shall install wire, conduit, etc., as required to restore service to the remaining devices and fixtures on that circuit.

F. Lighting fixtures, wiring devices, panelboards, and conductors removed shall be offered to the Owner. If he chooses to retain these items or a part of these items, turn those chosen over to him. Items rejected by the Owner shall be removed from the project site by the contractor.

# 3.9 OBSERVATIONS

- A. When field observation services are a part of the project scope, Engineer's office will provide periodic observation of the progress of work specified herein. Purpose of the observation is to ensure compliance of Contractor's work with specifications and drawings. Designer's office will also observe tests required of Contractor as called for in other sections of specifications.
- B. Specifications and drawings represent work to be done in view of total project requirements. Final location of conduits, fixtures, panels, switchboards, etc., to eliminate possible conflict with other trades is responsibility of Contractor. Contractor to provide all supervision required for his personnel to ensure that installation is made in accordance with specifications and drawings and all safety rules and regulations are observed. In event of conflicts of work on project with other trades, Contractor to make every reasonable effort to resolve conflict through meetings and discussions with other parties involved, by preparation of drawings or other appropriate action. Only after this has been done shall the Engineer's assistance be requested.
- C. When Designer is requested to visit project to aid in resolution of conflicts or for witnessing tests, he shall be given a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to time his presence is required at job site.

## 3.10 WARRANTY-GUARANTEE

- A. Designer reserves right to accept or reject any part of installation which does not successfully meet requirements as set out in these specifications.
- B. Contractor shall and hereby does guarantee all work installed under this division shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year from date of final acceptance, whichever is earliest. The above parties further agree that they will repair and replace any defective material or workmanship which becomes defective within the terms of this warranty-guarantee.

# CONDUCTORS - 600 VOLT AND BELOW

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide a complete system of conductors for lighting, power, and controls throughout building.
  - B. Refer to drawings for sizes of conductors.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS - POWER AND LIGHTING

- A. Provide 98% conductivity copper conductors with 600-volt insulation.
- B. Interior conductors shall be Type THHN-2/THWN-2 insulation.
- C. 600-volt insulation for conductors installed in underground raceways shall have XLP (cross-linked polyethylene) insulation, Type XHHW-2.
- D. For feeder and branch circuit conductors No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG, provide solid type.
- E. For all control and motor circuits, and all conductors No. 8 AWG and larger, provide stranded type.
- F. Conductors shall be manufactured by Triangle, Phelps Dodge, Southwire, or approved substitute.
- G. Provide white or gray colored neutral conductors; provide black or color coded phase conductors.
- H. Provide No. 14 AWG stranded type THHN fixture conductors, for conductors entering fixtures and in stems of pendant fixtures.
- I. Provide type THHN stranded conductors, 90 degrees C for conductors running through continuous rows of fluorescent fixtures.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install pull boxes in circuits or feeders over 100' long.

- B. All conductors shall be continuous from origin to panel or equipment termination without splices where possible. Where splices and taps are necessary or are required, they shall be made in splice boxes with suitable connectors.
- C. Make all splices or connections only at outlet, pull or junction boxes.
- D. Use pulling compound to pull conductors except conductors from isolation transformers.
- E. Install instrument and data connection conductor in separate raceways from all other conductors. Separate control wiring from power wiring in separate raceways. Separation distances shall be as specified by control system manufacturer or as listed in IEEE Standard 518, whichever is greater.
- F. Bend radius on conductors shall be less than the limitations listed by the cable manufacturer.
- G. Deliver all conductors to job site new and in original wrapping, package or reel.
- H. All conductors and connections shall test free of grounds, shorts, and opens.
- I. For 20-amp, 120-volt branch circuits, provide No. 10 wire in lieu of No. 12 wire for any branch circuit in excess of 90 linear feet to prevent excessive voltage drop. Where branch circuit exceeds 175 linear feet, use No. 8 wire.
- J. Use Ideal wing nuts, Scotchlok Type Y, R, G, or B, or approved equivalent connectors for fixture connections at outlet boxes.
- K. Make feeder taps and joints with OZ type T, PT, PM or PTS, or approved equivalent clamp connectors as manufactured by Kupler, or with approved compression sleeves. Wrap connectors with No. 10 electro-seal or approved equivalent plastic filler and vinyl tape.
- L. Leave a minimum of 8" slack wire in every outlet box whether it be in use or left for future use.
  - CONDUCTOR COLOR CODE 120/208 Volt 277/480 Volt Phase A Black Brown Phase B Red Orange Phase C Blue Yellow Neutral White Gray Ground Green Green
- M. Color code conductors as follows:

- N. If the above conflicts with existing color coding, match existing.
- O. Color code conductors on isolated circuits as follows:
  - 1. Conductor No. 1 Orange Rome 1313-126-800

- 2. Conductor No. 2 Brown Rome 1313-126-801
- P. Use factory color coded conductors where commercially available. If not, use black wire and band with color tape.

# GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The entire system of raceways and equipment to be grounded in accordance with Article No. 250 of latest edition of National Electrical Code and any local regulation or governmental governing authority.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Main service disconnect means or panelboard shall be bonded to a tripod grounding rod system driven in ground outside foundation of building. The bonding jumper shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.66 of N.E.C. This system shall consist of three 3/4" x 10' copperweld ground rods driven in ground in an equilateral triangular configuration with a minimum of 15' spacing between each. Connection of each ground rod to one another shall be made using a conductor of same size as being run for main service ground. Building steel shall be connected to ground bus on main service with a conductor the same as required on the service. This ground will be in addition to the previously specified grounds.

## 2.2 GROUND CLAMPS

- A. OZ Electrical Manufacturing Company, Steel City, Appleton, or approved substitute.
- 2.3 Feeder circuits to panels, motor control centers, etc., shall have a separate green grounding conductor in conduit sized in accordance with Table 250.122 of N.E.C.
- 2.4 All branch circuits shall have a separate green grounding conductor installed in same conduit as phase and neutral conductor from panel ground bus to device. The grounding conductor shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.122 of N.E.C.
- 2.5 Flexible conduit will not be approved as achieving continuity of ground. All flexible conduit shall have a jumper wire sized to ampacity of branch breaker and shall be connected to conduit system on both ends; this applies to fixtures, motors, controls, etc.
- 2.6 All PVC conduit shall have separate ground wire installed in accordance with Table 250-94 and 250-95 of N.E.C.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Effectively bond all grounding conductors to grounding electrodes, equipment enclosures and ground busses.

- B. Locate all grounding attachments away from areas subject to physical damage. Provide protective covering as required.
- C. Clean all non-conductive surfaces on equipment to be grounded, to assure good electrical continuity.
- D. Ground on main service shall be tested to obtain no greater than 10 ohms using 3-Point Fall of potential test. Test data shall be submitted to Engineer for review and such test data shall become a part of the final brochure.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## **SECTION 260529**

# SUPPORTING DEVICES AND HANGERS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide a system of supporting devices and hangers to ensure secure support or bracing for conduit, electrical equipment, including safety switches, fixtures, panelboards, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, etc.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide appropriate supporting devices and hangers as manufactured by Erico Products, Inc., Steel City, Rayco, or approved substitute:
  - 1. Vertical flange clamps (beam clamps).
  - 2. "Z" purlin clips.
  - 3. Conduit clips.
  - 4. Universal clamps (Beam clamps).
  - 5. Beam clamps (set screw type).
  - 6. Combination push-in conduit clips.
  - 7. Combination conduit hanger clamps.
  - 8. Flexible conduit clips.
  - 9. Special combination conduit clips.
  - 10. One hole steel straps.
  - 11. Minerallac conduit hangers.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure conduits to within 3' of each outlet box, junction box, cabinet, fitting, etc., and at intervals not to exceed ten feet (10') for EMT and IMC conduit and in accordance with Table 344.30 (B) (2) for Rigid Steel conduit.
- B. Install clamps secured to structure for feeder and other conduits routed against the structure. Use drop rods and hangers or racks to support conduits run apart from the structure.
- C. Furnish and install suitable angle iron, channel iron or steel metal framing with accessories to support or brace electrical equipment including safety switches, fixtures, panelboards, outlet boxes, etc.

- D. Paint all supporting metal not otherwise protected, with rust inhibiting primer and then with a finish coat if appropriate to match the surrounding metal surfaces. (Prepainted or galvanized support material is not required to be painted or repainted.)
- E. Use of chains, perforated iron, bailing wire, or tie wire for supporting conduit runs will not be permitted.

# RACEWAYS AND CONDUIT SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide a complete conduit system with associated couplings, connectors, and fittings.
  - B. Conduits shall be mechanically and electrically continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlets to cabinets, pull or junction boxes.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal for products furnished under this section is not required.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
  - A. IMC, RGS and EMT conduit shall be hot-dip galvanized, or electrogalvanized steel by Triangle, Raco, Allied, or approved substitute. Catalog numbers used below are those of Raco and shall be considered as standards.
  - B. Erickson couplings, Raco 1502-1516 for IMC and RGS, shall be used where neither length of conduit can be rotated.
  - C. IMC/RGS conduit connectors from 1/2" to 4" trade sizes shall use compression type, Raco 1802-1816.
  - D. EMT conduit connectors from 1/2" to 2" trade sizes shall use set screw type, Raco 2002-2008. EMT conduit connectors from 2-1/2" to 4" trade sizes shall use two set screw type, Raco 2140-2146.
  - E. Grounding bushings shall be Raco 1212-1296.
  - F. Insulated bushings shall be Raco 1402-1416.
  - G. Weatherproof hub shall be Raco 1702-1716, complete with sealing "O" ring or sealing locknuts.
  - H. Provide polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit, Type 40, and associated couplings, connectors, and fittings. PVC conduit shall be UL listed and 90 degrees C UL rated.
- 2.2 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
  - A. Use Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT) for branch circuits installed overhead, both exposed and concealed, installed more than 6 feet above finished floor.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

# 2.3 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Use Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) for:
  - 1. Panelboard feeders.
  - 2. Branch circuits installed in hazardous areas.
  - 3. Branch circuits and feeders installed in concrete slabs at ground floor.
  - 4. Branch circuits installed exposed below 6 feet above finished floor.
  - 5. Branch circuits installed in wet locations.
  - 6. Pendant drops.

### 2.4 RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL (RGS)

- A. Conduit Use:
  - 1. Interior and exterior exposed primary service conduit.
  - 2. Interior and exterior exposed secondary service conduit.
    - 3. Exterior exposed branch circuits.

### 2.5 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC)

- A. Use PVC for:
  - 1. Service entrance conduits for power encased in concrete.
  - 2. Service entrance conduits for telephone.
  - 3. Exterior feeders encased in concrete.
  - 4. Exterior underground branch circuits.
  - 5. Primary power conduits encased in concrete.
- B. PVC conduit shall not be used for feeders or branch circuits inside the building.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Provide a flexible metal conduit system for the termination points at equipment that may possibly vibrate such as motors, welders, etc. The length shall not exceed 6 feet.
- B. Conduit shall be electrically continuous from outlet or conduit end to the utilization equipment.
- C. The total length of flexible conduit in any circuit shall not exceed 6 feet.
- D. Where exposed to continuous or intermittent moisture, conduit shall be liquid tight flexible type, U.L. Type EF.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - A. Minimum size of conduits shall be 1/2 inch.
  - B. Conduit joints shall be cut square, threaded, reamed smooth, and drawn up tight so conduit ends will butt in couplings, connectors, and fittings.
  - C. Make bends or offsets with standard ells or field bends with an approved bender.

- D. Run conduits concealed in floor slabs, below slabs, or in walls in direct line with long sweep bends or offsets. Run exposed conduits and conduits run above lay-in ceilings parallel to and at right angles to building lines. Group multiple conduit runs in banks.
- E. Secure conduits to all boxes and cabinets with two locknuts and bushings so system will be electrically continuous from service to all outlets.
- F. Cap ends of conduits to prevent entrance of water and other foreign material during construction.
- G. Complete conduit systems before pulling conductors.
- H. Conduits shall be divided according to voltage and amperage service level. Conduits of different voltage levels shall be physically separated by the following distances unless otherwise specified on the drawings by the electrical engineer or control system supplier.
  - 1. Level 1 conduits shall contain low level input/output signal conductors including RTD cables, thermocouple cables, and 4-20 mA d.c. cables from field transmitters.
  - 2. Level 2 conduits shall contain all conductors for 24 volts d.c. power and signal.
  - 3. Level 3 conduits shall contain all conductors for 120 volt a.c. power to the PLC control cabinets, motor control circuits, field devices requiring 120-volt power, etc.
  - 4. Level 4 conduits shall contain all conductors for 120 volts d.c. control power greater than 3 amps, all 120 volts a.c. power greater than 20 amps, and all power circuits with voltage ratings higher than 120 volts a.c. (277, 480, 4160, 13,200 volts etc.). Examples include 480-volt motor feeds, 5-kV feeders, and 120-volt lighting circuit and input/output devices such as limit switches and solenoid valves.
  - 5. Conduits shall be physically separated from each other by the following distances:

SPACING REQUIREMENTS (IN INCHES) FOR METALLIC CONDUITS			
From Level	To Level 2	To Level 3	To Level 4
Level 1	Minimum 1"	Minimum 6"	Minimum 26"
Level 2	0"	Minimum 6"	Minimum 26"
Level 3	Minimum 6"	0"	Minimum 18"

- 6. Levels 1, 2, and 3 conductors shall additionally be routed away from sources of high voltage or RF radiation such as switchgear, transformers, radio transmitters, and repeaters. Minimum separation from these sources of interference shall be 5 feet.
- 7. Data highway communications cable are generally considered Level 1 conductors; however, special requirements apply for routing to assure a low noise environment. Refer to electrical drawings and controls supplier requirements for special considerations before routing these conduits.
- I. Where conduits of different levels must cross, the minimum separations shall be maintained, and they shall cross at right angles.
- J. Provide cable supports in conduits rising vertically in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 300-19.

- K. Provide nylon pull cord in all empty conduits. Steel wire not acceptable as pull wire.
- L. Conduits which pass through floor slabs (except ground floor) shall be sealed with concrete grout. Seal around conduits or other wiring materials passing through partitions, which extend to the underside of the slab above, and those passing through smoke partitions and fire-rated walls. Refer to appropriate details on architectural and mechanical drawings.
- M. Conduits which enter crawl space, tunnels, and basements from outside the building shall be grouted-in to prevent entry of gases, vapors, insects, or rodents to these spaces from street mains.
- N. Conduit not serving elevator equipment shall not be permitted to pass through elevator shafts or elevator equipment rooms.
- O. Where IMC or RGS conduit is installed in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, or auxiliary gutter, conductors shall be protected by an insulated bushing. Locknuts shall be installed on conduit outside and inside enclosure.
- P. In areas where enclosed and gasketed fixtures and weatherproof devices are specified, where rigid conduit enters a sheet metal enclosure, junction box and outlet box, and not terminated in a threaded hub, a steel, or malleable iron nylon insulated hub, complete with recessed sealing "O" ring or sealing locknut shall be used.
- Q. Where conduits stub up in conduit space beneath switchgear and do not connect directly to equipment enclosures, use malleable iron nylon insulated ground bushing with a lay-in lug design complete with bonding screw, Raco 1212-1296.
- R. Provide seal-off fitting in all conduits entering hazardous areas and any conduits entering a cold temperature area such as freezers and dry refrigerators.
- S. In concrete slabs, block up conduit from forms and securely fasten in place. All conduits in slabs shall have a minimum of 1-1/2 inches concrete coverage above and below.
- T. Encase in 4 inches of 1:2:4 mix concrete on all sides all feeder conduits laid below ground outside building foundation line.
- U. Where conduits running overhead pass through building expansion joints they shall be connected by flexible metal conduit of same size with sufficient slack to allow conduits on either side of expansion joint to move a minimum of 3 inches in any direction. Provide supports as required on each side of expansion joint, all in accordance with seismic requirements of specific area.
- V. Conduits for feeders and branch circuits shall be terminated directly into panelboard enclosure without the use of pull boxes, junction boxes, wireways, or auxiliary gutters, unless the panelboard enclosure does not provide sufficient surface area for all conduits. Where such cases exist, the contractor shall notify the Designer. In no case will splices in such boxes, wireways, etc., be permitted.
- W. Failure to route conduit through building without interfering with other equipment and construction shall not constitute a reason for an extra charge. Equipment, conduit, and fixtures shall fit into available spaces in building and shall not be introduced into building

at such times and manner as to cause damage to structure. Equipment requiring servicing shall be readily accessible.

X. No conduit shall be installed in elevated slabs.

## 3.2 EMT

A. Do not use electric metallic tubing in cinder concrete or cinder fill where subject to permanent moisture unless protected on all sides by a layer of noncinder concrete at least 2 inches thick or unless the EMT is at least 18 inches under the fill. Use of set-screw fitting is not acceptable in concrete or in fill under slab.

## 3.3 PVC

- A. Use threaded fittings for all connectors and adapters.
- B. Provide code sized ground conductors in all power conduit runs.
- C. Provide 1/4-inch nylon pull rope in all primary power and incoming telephone service entrance conduits.
- D. Encase all PVC conduit in reinforced concrete with a minimum of 4-inch encasement on all sides except exterior branch circuits.
- E. No PVC shall emerge from the ground or the concrete slab or encasement. PVC shall convert to galvanized rigid metal prior to its emergence.
- F. Make bends with standard ells or with an approved heat bender.

## 3.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Flexible metal conduits shall be 1/2 inch minimum size.
- B. Where fittings for liquidtight flexible conduit are brought into an enclosure with a knockout, a gasket assembly, consisting of one piece "O" ring, with Buna-N sealing material, Raco Series 3500, shall be installed on outside of box. Fittings shall be made of either steel or malleable iron only, and shall have insulated throats or insulated bushings.
- C. In dry locations, where final connections to motors and other equipment may be made with flexible metal conduit, fittings shall be of steel or malleable iron only with insulated throats or insulated bushings, and shall be of wedge and screw type having an angular wedge fitting between convolutions of conduit.
- D. An additional copper ground wire shall be installed inside of flexible conduit and bonded at each end to assure continuity of ground to lighting fixtures, controls, and other utilization equipment.
- E. All recessed lighting fixtures shall be connected with flexible metallic conduit from outlet box to fixture. Rigid conduit connections to lighting fixtures are not acceptable.
- F. Install liquidtight flexible conduit in such a manner as to prevent liquids from running on the surface toward fittings.

G. Allow sufficient slack conduit to reduce the effect of vibration.

# OUTLET BOXES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide each fixture, switch, receptacle, communication devices, and other wiring devices with a galvanized outlet box of appropriate size and depth for its particular location and use unless indicated otherwise.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals are not required for items furnished under this section.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
  - A. Outlets and junction boxes shall be Steel City, Hoffman, Cooper, or approved substitute.
  - B. Provide 4" square x 1-1/2" deep boxes for switches and receptacles in drywall partitions. Use square cut plaster rings of proper gauge and depth.
  - C. Provide 4" x 1-1/2" octagonal boxes for ceiling outlets. For increased cubic capacity provide 4" x 2-1/8" octagonal, 4" x 1-1/2" square or 4" x 2-1/8" square boxes for ceiling outlets.
  - D. Provide 4" x 3-1/2" octagonal concrete rings with removable back plates and fixture studs for ceiling outlets in prestressed or reinforced concrete slabs.
  - E. Provide 2-1/2" x 3-3/4" one gang masonry boxes for switches and receptacles installed in concrete block walls not plastered. For increased cubic capacity provide 3-1/2" x 3-3/4" one gang masonry boxes. Where more than two conduits enter the box from one direction, provide 4" square boxes with square cut device covers not less than 1" deep specifically designed for this purpose. Use round edge plaster rings only if the block walls are to be plastered. Use sectional or gangable type outlet boxes only in dry wall construction.
  - F. For all systems boxes, provide 4-11/16" square outlet boxes with square cut device corners for block walls or round edge plaster rings for plastered walls. Single gang device boxes are not acceptable.
  - G. Permanent barriers shall be furnished in multi-gang boxes if the voltage between adjacent wiring devices exceeds 300 volts.

- H. Provide galvanized malleable iron fittings with threaded hubs for screw connections and with the proper type covers for switches and receptacles served by exposed conduit. Use pressed steel outlet only for ceiling fixture outlets.
- I. Provide galvanized malleable iron condulets with threaded hubs and covers and with proper configurations for all changes of direction of exposed conduits. Standard conduit ells may be used if they do not interfere or damage or mar the appearance of the installation.
- J. Provide rectangular boxes for floor outlets. Boxes to be 2-gang or 3-gang, fully adjustable before and after concrete pour, Steel City No. 642-643. Cover to be Steel City No. P64-D4/P6DS, aluminum, with duplex screw cover for duplex receptacle. Carpet flange to be lexan type. Fittings to be Steel City No. SFH50, satin aluminum for high tension and Steel City No. SFH50-TEL, satin aluminum for low tension. For boxes in elevated slabs less than four inches thick, use Steel City 642 and 643-SC.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate boxes to prevent moisture from entering or accumulating within them.
- B. Use boxes of sufficient cubic capacity to accommodate the number of conductors to be installed. See Article #370 of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.
- C. Effectively close unused openings in boxes with metal plugs or plates.
- D. Set recessed boxes so that front edges are flush with finished surfaces.
- E. Secure boxes to surfaces upon which they are mounted or embed boxes in concrete or masonry. Support boxes from structural members with approved braces.
- F. Install blank device plates on outlet boxes left for future use.
- G. Provide bushings in holes through which cords or conductors pass.
- H. Install boxes so that the covers will be accessible at all times.
- I. Outlet boxes in walls shall not be mounted back to back. Where drawings show outlets on both sides of the same wall, the boxes shall be staggered sideways and connected with short nipples to prevent passage of sound. Where outlets are mounted on both sides of same fire wall they are to be staggered a minimum of 24 inches to maintain the ratings of the wall.
- J. Where required to hang a specified fixture, provide a fixture stud of the no-bolt, selflocking type on ceiling outlets.

# PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide pull and junction boxes of appropriate size and depth or as indicated on the drawings and as specified hereinafter.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals of products furnished under this section are not required.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/MATERIALS

- A. Pull and junction boxes shall be by Hoffman, Cooper, Old Castle, or approved substitute.
- B. For interior work, provide galvanized sheet metal boxes of code thickness with lapped and welded joints, 3/4 inch flanges, screw covers, etc.
- C. For exterior work, provide galvanized sheet metal boxes of code thickness with lapped and welded joints, 3/4 inch flanges, bolted covers with full gaskets forming a completely raintight assembly, equal to Keystone Type KRC.
- D. For exterior work in graded areas outside the building, provide heavy duty sidewalk junction boxes externally flanged for flush mounting. Covers to be fully gasketed, watertight and secured with plated screws or bolts. Crouse-Hinds Type WJB or approved substitute. See detail on drawings for size.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide junction boxes as shown on drawings and otherwise where required, sized according to number of conductors in box or type of service to be provided. Minimum junction box size 4 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep. Provide screw covers for junction boxes.
- B. Use minimum 16 gauge steel for pull boxes and provide with screw cover.
- C. Install boxes in conduit runs wherever necessary to avoid long runs or excessive bends. Do not exceed 100 foot runs, or three 90 degree bends, without pull boxes.
- D. Rigidly secure boxes to walls or ceilings. Use of conduit as a support is not acceptable.

- E. Install boxes in accessible locations. Size boxes in accordance with Articles No. 312 and No. 314 of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.
- F. Install boxes so that the covers will be accessible at all times.
- G. Do not install pull or junction boxes for joint use of line voltage and signal or low voltage controls unless all conductors are insulated for the highest voltage being used in the same box. Emergency system and normal system circuits shall not be routed through a common pull or junction box.

### PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 This Section includes distribution transformers with medium-voltage primaries. Types of transformers specified in this Section include the following:
  - A. Liquid-filled, pad-mounted.
- 1.2 REFERENCES
  - A. The pad-mounted transformer(s) and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable NEMA (NEMA 210), IEEE and ANSI standards (ANSI C57).
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
  - A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
  - B. Product data for each product specified, including dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations. Show minimum clearances and installed devices and features.
  - C. Wiring diagrams of transformers and accessory components, differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  - D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that their products comply with the specified requirements.
  - E. Product Test Reports: Certified copies of manufacturers' design and routine factory tests required by the referenced standards.
  - F. Nameplate diagram with the following ratings:
    - 1. kVA
    - 2. Primary and Secondary Voltage
    - 3. Taps
    - 4. Basic Impulse Level
    - 5. Impedance
  - G. Operation and maintenance data for materials and products to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manual" specified in Division 01.
  - H. Field test reports of tests and inspections conducted according to Part 3 of this Section.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer of medium-voltage electrical distribution equipment to perform the installation specified in this Section. Refer to

Division 01 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" for definition of an experienced Installer.

- B. Field Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, the testing agency must demonstrate, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
- D. Comply with IEEE C2 "National Electrical Safety Code."

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. General Electric Company
  - 2. ABB Power T & D Co., Inc.
  - 3. Cooper.
- 2.2 TRANSFORMERS RATINGS
  - A. Windings: Two-winding type, designed for operation with 5 kV high-voltage windings connected to a 1-phase, 3-wire, 60-Hz, distribution system. Secondary windings to be 120/240 volts.
  - B. Rating: 75 KVA, 1 Phase, 60 Hz
  - C. Sound Level: Standard NEMA sound level.
  - D. Unusual Service Conditions: Provide transformers designed for the following conditions:
  - E. Windings: Copper.
  - F. Connection:
    - 1. Primary: Wye Grounded with provision for ground C.T.
    - 2. Secondary: Wye Grounded.
  - G. Impedance: 5 percent at rated kVA, +/- 7.50% manufacturing tolerance.
  - H. Insulation Temperature Rise: 55/65 degree C rise.
  - I. Basic Impulse Insulation Level: 60 kV Primary; 30 kV Secondary.

# 2.3 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL

A. Comply with IEEE C57.12.22 and C57.12.28 and with the following features and ratings.

- B. Insulating Liquid: Insulating liquid shall be bio-degradable, Envirotemp FR3 or approved equivalent.
- C. Full-Capacity Voltage Taps: Four nominal 2.5-percent taps, 2 above and 2 below rated high voltage, with externally operable tap changer for de-energized use, with position indicator.
- D. High-Voltage Terminations and Equipment: The high voltage terminations and equipment shall be dead front and conform to ANSI C57.12.26.
- E. High-Voltage Arrangement: Equipped for loop feed.
- F. Fusing: Internal Bay-O-Net fuses in series with current limiting fuses. Size to protect transformer.
- G. Surge Arresters: Provide MOV elbow arresters to comply with IEEE Standards 386 and C62.11.
- H. Accessories: Provide the following accessories:
  - 1. One-inch (25-mm) drain valve with sampling device.
  - 2. Dial-type thermometer.
  - 3. Liquid level gauge.
  - 4. Pressure-vacuum gauge.
  - 5. Pressure-Relief Device: Self-sealing with indicator.
  - 6. Mounting provision for low-voltage current transformers and potential transformers.

### 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Enclosure Coating System for Outdoor Units: Comply with IEEE Standard C57.12.28 "Pad-Mounted Equipment-Enclosure Integrity," regardless of transformer type.
- 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Factory Tests: Design and routine tests conform to the referenced standards.
  - B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound level tests on equipment for this Project where specifying sound levels below the standard ratings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - A. Comply with IEEE Standard C2, "National Electrical Safety Code" and the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - B. Identify transformers and install warning signs according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers' published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturers' torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

## 3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground transformers and systems served by transformers according to Division 26 Section "Grounding" and as shown on drawings.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Arrange and pay for the services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components, and the pretesting and adjustment of transformer components and accessories.
- B. Pretesting: After completing system installation, perform the following preparations for tests:
  - 1. Make insulation-resistance tests for transformers.
  - 2. Make a continuity test for windings.
  - 3. Provide a set of Contract Drawings to the testing agency.
  - 4. Provide manufacturer's installation and testing instructions to the testing agency.
- C. Test Objectives: To ensure transformer installation complies with Contract Documents, is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances, and is suitable for energizing.
- D. Test Labeling: Upon satisfactory completion of tests for each transformer, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to the unit.
- E. Schedule tests and provide notification at least one week in advance of test commencement.
- F. Report: Submit a written report of observations and tests. Report defective materials and workmanship.
- G. Tests: Include the following minimum inspections and tests according to the manufacturer's instructions. For test method and data correction factors, conform to IEEE Standard Test Codes C57.12.90 for liquid-filled units, and IEEE C57.12.91 for dry-type units.
  - 1. Inspect accessible components for cleanliness, mechanical, and electrical integrity, for presence of damage or deterioration, and to ensure removal of temporary shipping bracing. Do not proceed with tests until deficiencies are corrected.
  - 2. Inspect bolted electrical connections for tightness according to manufacturers' published torque values or, where not available, those of UL Standards 486A and 486B.
  - 3. Insulation Resistance: Perform megohmmeter test of primary and secondary winding-to-winding and winding-to-ground according to the following:

WINDING RATING (VOLTS)	MINIMUM TEST VOLTS (d.c.)	MINIMUM RESISTANCE DRY TYPE	INSULATION (MEGOHMS) LIQUID FILLED
0 - 600	1,000	500	100
5,000 - 35,000	5,000	25,000	5,000

- a. Duration of Each Test: 10 minutes.
- b. Temperature Correction: Correct results for test temperature deviation from 20 degrees C standard.
- 4. Turns Ratio: Measure between windings at each tap setting. Measured ratios deviating more than 0.5 percent from the calculated ratio or the measured ratio for adjacent coil are not acceptable.
- 5. Winding Resistance: Measure for winding at nominal tap setting. Measured resistance deviating more than 1 percent from that of adjacent winding is not acceptable.
- 6. Liquid-Filled Transformer Insulation Power Factor Test: Determine overall dielectric loss and power factor for winding insulation. Limit test voltage to the line-to-ground voltage of the winding being tested.
- 7. Test Failures: Compare test results with specified performance or manufacturer's data. Correct deficiencies identified by tests and retest. Verify that transformers meet specified requirements.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. After completing installation and cleaning, touch up scratches and mars on finish to match original finish.
- B. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at utilization equipment throughout the normal operating cycle of the facility. Record voltages and tap settings to submit with test results.

## 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Training: Arrange and pay for the services of a factory-authorized service representative to demonstrate transformers and accessories and train Owner's staff. Include a minimum of 8 hours of training in operation and maintenance. Provide both classroom training and hands-on equipment operation covering the following:
  - 1. Safety precautions.
  - 2. Features and construction of project transformers and accessories.
  - 3. Routine inspection, test and maintenance procedures.
  - 4. Routine cleaning.
  - 5. Features, operation, and maintenance of integral disconnect and protective devices.
  - 6. Interpretation of readings of indicating and alarm devices.
  - 7. Fuse selection.
  - 8. Protective relay setting considerations.
  - 9. Features, operation and maintenance of separable insulated connector system.
  - 10. Tap-changing procedures.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

B. Schedule training with at least 7 days advance notice.

# LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. All work specified in this section shall comply with the provisions of Division 26 or 27.
  - B. All conduit rough-in and outlet boxes for all low voltage systems/communications shall be provided and installed by contractor.
  - C. All device locations will be as shown on video display and scoreboard systems drawings. Refer to system details for height requirements.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Raceways: Section 26 05 34.
- B. Supporting Devices and Hangers: Section 26 05 29.
- C. Pull and Junction Boxes: Section 26 05 38.
- D. Outlet Boxes: Section 26 05 37.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. All low voltage conduits shall be a minimum of 3/4" EMT stubbed to nearest accessible ceiling unless otherwise noted in these specifications or drawings. Conduit shall be terminated with nylon bushing.
- B. Contractor to provide standard outlet boxes to conform to "OUTLET BOX" section of these specifications and sized as shown on drawings.
- C. The contractor is responsible for all hangers, straps, and support structure necessary to properly hang/support conduit.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - A. The contractor will schedule the installation of the conduit systems.
  - B. The contractor will receive, store and protect all rough-in equipment.

- C. The contractor shall use building lines or 90° angles when installing conduit.
- D. The contractor shall work with other trades to coordinate location and installation of all equipment.
- E. For all cabling infrastructure, the contractor is to provide all rough-in, sleeves, fire stopping and standard outlet boxes.
- F. Where open cable is run above dropped ceilings and penetrates a smoke or fire rated wall, this contractor shall furnish and install a minimum 1" (unless otherwise noted) empty sleeve, 5' long, extending at least 2' on both sides of the partitions with bushings on both ends.
- G. All cable concealed in walls or inaccessible (drywall) ceilings shall be installed in conduit.

### PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide circuit breaker type panelboards as indicated on drawings and as specified in this section.
  - B. Refer to drawings for numbers of branch circuits, their ratings, number of poles, arrangements, etc.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/EQUIPMENT
  - A. Provide panelboards by Square D, G.E., Siemens, Cutler-Hammer, or approved substitute. Square D type designations are used to indicate type and quality of panelboards.
  - B. Lighting panelboards for 120/208-volts, 3-phase, 4-wire service shall be Square D type NQOD.
  - C. Lighting panelboards for 277/480-volts, 3-phase, 4-wire service shall be Square D type NF.
  - D. Power panelboards for 120/208-volt, and 480/277-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire service shall be Square D I-Line distribution type.
  - E. Lighting and power panelboards and their associated circuit breakers shall be furnished with a short-circuit current rating greater than the available fault current shown on the panel schedules.
  - F. Provide panelboards of circuit breaker, dead-front safety type, UL labeled and meeting all applicable requirements of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
  - G. Provide panelboards with lugs (both main lugs and branch circuit lugs) suitable and UL approved for aluminum and copper 75 degree C rated conductors.
  - H. Provide shunt trip and GFI breakers where indicated on panel schedule.
  - I. Provide electrically isolated neutral bars.
  - J. Provide separate ground bars complete with lugs or connectors on bar.
  - K. Provide panelboards with sequence phased bus bars or distributed phase bussing for single phase, 3-wire, 115/240-volts.

- L. Provide panel doors equipped with chrome-plated locks and catches, all keyed alike. Provide two keys for each lock. Provide fronts with adjustable indicating trim clamps.
- M. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers which are fully rated and temperature rated for a 40 degree C ambient. Breakers shall be quick-make, quick-break type with trip indication shown by handle position other than ON or OFF and with a common trip on all multi-pole breakers.
- N. Where specific panelboard types, breaker types, or adjustable breaker devices are shown on the drawings, and the contractor elects to use another manufacturer or type, contractor will be responsible for additional cost incurred by the designer for evaluation of breaker coordination.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground separate ground bars to panel boxes and to the main service entrance ground bus with a code-sized grounding conductor installed in the same conduit as the phase and neutral conductors.
- B. Install all circuits which use a common neutral in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, Article Nos. 210-4, 210-5, 215-4, and 220-4d. Balance all circuits to achieve not greater than 10% unbalanced neutral current in panel feeders.
- C. Provide six circuit breaker handle lock-on devices for each lighting panelboard for installation by the contractor on circuits as directed by the Owner to prevent unauthorized personnel from turning off circuits to controls, unit heaters, clocks, night lights, etc. Turn the spare lock-on devices over to the Owner for his use.
- D. Provide typed directory cards mounted under plastic on the doors of all panelboards. The directories shall indicate the type of devices being served, including the space number or space names in which the devices or fixtures are located.
- E. Provide engraved Bakelite nameplates for all the circuit breakers in use on power panelboards. Indicate the device, panel, or motor being served with 1/4" high letters. Provide nameplates without engraving for the spare breakers and/or spaces. Secure all nameplates to the panelboard trim with two roundhead sheet metal screws.
- F. Provide engraved Bakelite nameplates on the visible face of all lighting and power panels indicating the panel designation in 3/8" letters. Secure the nameplates with a minimum of two round-head sheet metal screws. Normal power nameplates shall be black and emergency power nameplates shall be red.
- G. Provide 7 sets of final as-built drawings for the panels after delivery of the panels for distribution by the Owner.

## WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide switches, receptacles, device plates, and other wiring devices as indicated on drawings.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers include Hubbell, Leviton, Eagle, Arrowhart, Pass and Seymour, and Bryant. Hubbell and Leviton numbers are used for clarity.

### 2.2 SWITCHES

A. 20-Amp, 120/277 VAC:1. Motor Sensor Switch: Hubbell AD1277W1.

# 2.3 RECEPTACLES

- A. 20-Amp, 125-VAC, NEMA 5-20R:
  - 1. Duplex type: Leviton No. 5362-W (white) for normal power devices.
  - 2. Ground fault circuit interrupter, 20-amp hospital grade: Leviton No. 6898-HGW (white) for normal power.

### 2.4 DEVICE PLATES

A. Provide Leviton Series 84000 stainless steel or approved substitute. Provide cast alloy or stamped metal plates on all exposed switches and receptacles.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

## A. Mounting:

- 1. Mount all switches 46" above the finished floor to centerline of switch unless noted otherwise.
- 2. Mount all receptacles 18" above the finished floor to centerline of receptacle unless noted otherwise.
- 3. Mount weatherproof receptacles vertically.
- 4. Work devices to nearest block course using proper type outlet boxes as specified under Section 260537. Check architectural and furniture drawings for counter

(desk, special booth etc.) locations. Mount devices above work counters. Verify other special mounting conditions and locate devices as required.

- B. Polarity: Properly wire all convenience outlets so that the hot wire, the neutral wire and the ground wire connect to the proper terminal on all receptacles.
- C. Grounding: Install all receptacles in boxes specified under Section 260537, and install a No. 12 green ground wire from device grounding terminal back to the grounding bus in the panelboard and bond to outlet box.
- D. Receptacles shown on the drawings as "special mounting height" shall be installed at mounting height as indicated on drawings. Where no mounting height is given and receptacles are above counters (or casework), they shall be mounted with centers 4" above top of counter. If the counter has a backsplash, receptacles shall be mounted with centers 4" above top of backsplash. Where special mounting height receptacles are not above counters and no mounting height is indicated, receptacle mounting heights shall match adjacent light switches or above counter receptacles. The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all special mounting height receptacles with architectural design.
- E. Install device plates in full contact with wall surface. Plates shall not project out from the wall.
- F. Install device plates in full contact with surface-mounted box. Plates shall not project out from the edge of the box.

### SAFETY SWITCHES

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
  - A. Provide horsepower-rated, quick-make, quick-break, safety switches provided with the number of poles and fuses as required.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/EQUIPMENT

- A. Safety switches shall be as manufactured by General Electric, Square D Company, Cutler-Hammer, or approved substitute.
- B. For 208- and 240-volt circuits, use general-duty type switches with Class R fuse clips. For 480-volt circuits, use heavy-duty type switches with Class R fuse clips.
- C. Switches shall have arc shields, shall be of enclosed construction and fusible or nonfusible as indicated. Switches shall be rated for either 250-volt AC or 600-volt AC service as required.
- D. Safety switches for all part-winding or two-speed motors requiring remote disconnect to be similar to Square D Series HLL-660, six-pole.
- E. All switches shall be capable of interrupting locked rotor current of motor which it serves.
- F. Enclosures to be NEMA-1 for interior use and NEMA-3R for exterior use unless noted otherwise.
- G. Provide dual-element Bussman type FRN (250 volt) or type FRS (600 volt) fuses for any fusible safety switch serving a motor circuit.
- H. For non-motor loads, provide dual element Bussman type LPN (250 volt) or type LPS (600 volt).

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide non-fusible switches at remote motor locations (raintight where required) as indicated on drawings.
- B. Provide fusible disconnects at package A/C units, fused as specified on unit nameplate.

- C. Mount switches to walls or adjacent to equipment enclosures using unistruts with a minimum of four bolts using toggle anchors for masonry construction, Phillips "Red Head" anchors for poured concrete construction and bolts, jumbo washers, lock washers and nuts for equipment enclosure mounting.
- D. All safety switches to be identified with Bakelite nameplates.

# INTERIOR LIGHTING AND LAMPS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide labor, material, equipment and services necessary to provide all interior lighting fixtures, necessary hangers and lamps. Fixtures include all interior fixtures plus all exterior fixtures mounted to exterior wall or to structures connected directly to building.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for approval prior to purchasing fixtures complete fixture lists of fixtures proposed to be used. Include cuts of both specified fixture and proposed equivalent fixtures if fixtures other than those specified are submitted.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
  - A. Provide lighting fixtures indicated by type on lighting fixture schedule on drawings.

#### 2.2 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fluorescent fixtures shall be designed in such a manner that all electrical components may be replaced without disturbing fixture in or on ceiling.
- B. Recessed fixtures that are to be installed in a concrete slab shall be specifically designed for concrete installation.
- C. Recessed fluorescent fixtures shown with acrylic lenses to be furnished with 0.125 minimum thickness acrylic lens.
- D. Provide UL labeled electronic ballasts with less than 10 percent THD for fluorescent fixtures.
- E. Provide all fluorescent, high intensity discharge and incandescent lamps as indicated below.
- F. Fluorescent Lamps: Fluorescent lamps shall be T8 or T5HO lamps.
- G. All fluorescent fixtures containing double-ended lamps shall be equipped with a ballast disconnect, between the line voltage and ballast terminations, per NEC Article 410.73(G).
- H. All 150-1500 watt metal halide luminaries shall be equipped with a proper ballast that is in compliance with the minimum requirements of the Energy Independence and Security

Act of 2007 (EISA of 2007). Luminaries shall be marked with the circle E symbol indicating compliance with EISA.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fixtures shall be securely mounted as required by Section 410, NEC and as specified herein.
- B. Fixtures mounted in a suspended ceiling shall be secured to the grid with approved clips as required by the NEC.
- C. Fixtures shall be mounted in locations as shown on architectural reflected ceiling drawings.
- D. Mount fixtures as called for in schedule on electrical drawings. Determine type of ceiling to be installed in each space from architectural drawings and schedules and furnish fixtures suitable for the exact type.
- E. Receive, store, uncrate, and install lighting fixtures shown in schedule on drawings to be furnished by others.
- F. Recessed fixtures in dropped ceiling areas shall be connected using Greenfield and No. 14 THHN wire. Greenfield shall be connected to fixture and outlet box. Each piece of Greenfield shall include in it a separate insulated green grounding conductor not smaller than No. 14 AWG for grounding continuity between fixture and conduit system. Grounding conductor shall be mechanically connected in a permanent and effective manner to fixture and conduit system and shall be electrical continuous. No conduit shall enter a recessed fixture directly as this would prevent removal of fixture without disturbing balance of circuit.
- G. Joints in fixture wiring shall be made using wire nuts, preinsulated Scotch locks, Ideal No. 30-410 crimps and No. 30-415 wrap caps, or other approved mechanical means of connection.
- H. Adjustable type fixtures shall be adjusted by the Contractor to illuminate intended area to satisfaction of Owner.
- I. Any adjustable outside area lights or lights mounted on building shall be adjusted at night by the contractor to satisfaction of Owner.
- J. Recessed fixtures installed in exposed or concealed tee bar ceilings may use ceiling grid to support fixtures. Fixtures shall be securely fastened to ceiling framework per NEC Article 410.

# EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND LAMPS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for installation of all exterior lighting fixtures, lamps, poles, pole bases etc. for:
  - 1. Area lighting.
  - 2. Walkways and exterior building lights.
- B. Refer to details and arrangements shown on drawings.
- C. Provide concrete bases as required for type of arrangements indicated.
- D. Concrete bases as required for type of arrangements indicated shall be installed under Division 03. Coordinate with other divisions for proper size of bases, anchor bolt arrangements, conduit stub-ups to pole bases, etc. Provide concrete bases as required for type of arrangements indicated on seismic detail on mechanical drawings.
- E. Fixtures, poles, and appurtenances, shall be suitable for exterior use, shall be UL listed, and shall be of standard design for intended application.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for approval prior to purchasing fixtures complete shop drawings and brochures including photometrics for each type of exterior lighting system specified. Shop drawings and brochures shall be specific and shall include all pertinent data and accessories. If substitute fixtures are proposed, include cuts of both specified fixture and proposed equivalent fixtures including photometrics of both fixtures.
- B. If requested by Designer, submit a sample fixture which will be returned after inspection by Designer.
- C. Designer reserves right to accept any fixture as an approved equivalent.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
  - A. Lighting fixtures as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule.
  - B. Contactors and selector switches shall be Square D, GE, Cutler Hammer, or approved substitute.
  - C. Photocells: Tork, Hubbell, Watt Stopper, or approved equal.

D. Lighting Contactors: Square D, GE, Cutler Hammer, or approved substitute.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Provide luminaire and pole assemblies as scheduled.
- B. Luminaires, including all components, shall be designed to meet extreme temperature (low), moisture, and wind conditions in area.
- C. Poles: Steel round or square, designed for wind load in the area of installation.
- D. All 150-1500 watt metal halide luminaires shall be equipped with a proper ballast that is in compliance with the minimum requirements of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA of 2007). Luminaires shall be marked with the circle E symbol indicating compliance with EISA.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install parking lot/roadway luminaires and poles on concrete bases. Provide all anchor bolts and bolt hole circle templates. Adjust luminaires to correct tilt and lamp all fixtures.
- B. Contractor to adjust or rotate area and roadway lighting at night to maximize light utilization in intended areas.
- C. Ground all luminaires to poles and all poles to equipment grounding conductor or to separate 3/4" diameter x 10' copperweld ground rod driven at base of each pole.
- D. Each pole mounted outside lighting luminaire shall have its conductors spliced to the branch circuit connectors in the pole base. Provide a Tron waterproof fuse holder with time delay fuse (1.5 X luminaire current) in the pole base for each ungrounded conductor for each luminaire.

# EARTHWORK

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Earthwork included outside of building perimeter beyond neat scheduled lines of footings.

### 1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Part of the Work of this Section is under a Unit Price. Refer to Section 012213.
- B. Excavating Soil and Rock Materials: By the cubic yard; the same price will be paid whether material removed is soil, rock, or soil/rock mixture.
  - 1. Soil: Includes general excavating to required elevations, loading and removing from site.
  - 2. Rock Removal: Includes preparation of rock for removal, mechanical disintegration of rock, removal from position, loading and removing from site.
- C. Fill Material: By the cubic yard. Any of the following as approved by Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 1. Soil/Rock Mixture, Rock, Drainage and Aggregate Fills: Includes supplying fill materials, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Includes supplying materials, forming, mixing and placing where required, and curing.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inspection and Testing: Provide inspection and testing according to Section 014000.
- B. Suitable Material: Fill material to be placed will be approved by testing agency.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products of this Section and Section 312010 from the same manufacturer. Provide labor for this Section and Section 312010 from the same subcontractor.

# 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work prior to beginning any work or ordering any materials. Any materials ordered or work performed before the horizontal and vertical location of existing utilities is at Contractor's risk. Protect utilities indicated to remain in place. If uncharted or mischarted utilities are encountered, immediately notify Designer and utility owner. Keep services and facilities in operation under direction of utility Owner.
- B. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
- C. Do not interrupt existing utilities that are in use without written permission of Designer and then only after temporary services have been provided. Coordinate with utility owner for shutdown of service. Provide minimum 48 hour notice to Designer and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

#### 1.5 EXPLOSIVES

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

### 1.6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post warning lights. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities indicated to remain in place from damage caused from possible settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by excavation.
- C. Protect plant growth and trees scheduled to remain under Section 017600.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Earth Fill: Soil free of roots and organic material, debris and other material considered deleterious by testing agency. Soil selected shall consist of residual clay with a plasticity index (PI) of less than 20. Sources may occur within designated borrow areas or within on-site areas which are to be excavated. Soil shall be free of rock fragments greater than 2 inches in maximum dimension.
- B. Soil/Rock Mixture: Organic free, on-site or borrowed soil mixed with rock fragments less than 18 inches in maximum dimension. Percentage of rock within fill shall be limited by testing agency so as to maintain a satisfactory mixture which, when compacted, will form an essentially impervious and stable mass containing no significant voids.
- C. Rock Fill: Well graded shot rock having a maximum fragment size of 30 inches. Rock fill shall be reasonably free of soil and should generally include a range of particle sizes from 30 inches downward to 1 inch in maximum dimension. Permissible quantity of material finer than 1 inch including soil, will be decided by testing agency based on stability of initial lifts of fill placed.
- D. Drainage Fill: Washed, uniformly graded mixture of stone with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- E. Aggregate Fill: Crushed stone, TDOT 903.05 "Class B" crusher-run.
- F. Topsoil: Refer to 329201 Seeding for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.
- G. Lean Concrete:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C150 normal Type 1 Portland.
  - 2. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
  - 3. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.
  - 4. Mix concrete to a compressive strength (28 days) of 3,000 psi according to ASTM C94, Alternative 2.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Drainage Fabric: Lightweight, high impact polymeric core and filter fabric which allows water to pass freely into molded drain core where gravity draws water through flow channels to discharge system; designed for applications where drainage is needed only on one side; 15,000 psf core compressive strength per ASTM D1621 (Modified); 15 gal/min/ft width water flow rate per ASTM D4716-87; 0.38 inch core thickness per ASTM D1777.
- B. Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 3. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Prepare subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015713 during earthwork operations.
- D. Stripping of Topsoil: Strip topsoil and stockpile on site for respreading. Do not pile over 8 feet and protect from erosion. Strip organic matter
- E. Examination of Conditions: Examine areas of work and notify Designer, in writing, of conditions that would hinder proper completion of work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- F. In cases where gas, sewer, or other pipe is encountered, pipe shall not be displaced nor molested unless necessary, in which case it shall be replaced in good condition as promptly as is possible.

# 3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation including rock removal is unclassified and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials, abandoned or inactive infrastructures, or other obstructions encountered. Same price shall be considered for excavation whether it be earth, rock, or other obstructions.

- B. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of material beyond indicated elevations or dimensions without approval of Designer.
  - 1. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable by Designer.
  - 2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise required by Designer or testing agency.
- C. Additional Excavation: If unsuitable bearing is encountered at required elevations, continue excavation until acceptable bearing is found and replace excavated material as required by geotechnical engineer with testing firm.
- D. Extra work for authorized excavation carried beyond elevations and dimensions indicated will be paid for by Owner based on unit prices indicated on Bid Form and based on quantities calculated on neat scheduled size of excavation under change order provisions of Division 1.
- E. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible. Maintain sides and slopes in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- F. Shoring and Bracing: Comply with applicable code requirements for shoring and bracing.
  - 1. Provide materials that are in good serviceable condition. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses and maintain in place as long as excavations are open.
  - 2. Where removal of shoring may permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures, provide steel or pressure treated wood sheet piling to be cut off and left in place.
- G. Dewatering: Prevent water from flowing into excavations and from flooding site and surrounding areas. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation. Immediately remove accumulated water from excavations to prevent conditions detrimental to stability of subgrades and footings. Provide and maintain dewatering systems necessary to convey water away from excavations. Do not use utility trench excavations as temporary ditches.
- H. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory material where indicated until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Do not stockpile material at edge of excavation. Dispose of excess soil and waste material.
- I. Excavation for Structures: Conform to dimensions and elevations shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet. Extend a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of formwork, installation of services, other construction and for observation by Designer. Do not disturb bottom of excavations. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing reinforcing. Trim bottoms to leave solid base for concrete. Refer to Section 312010 for excavation related to building(s).
- J. Excavation for Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross sections, elevations and grades.
- 3.3 EXCAVATION FOR TRENCHES
  - A. Excavate trenches uniformly to a width sufficient to provide working room.
  - B. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Piping trenches to have ample depth to establish flow lines and inverts indicated.

- C. Trench excavation for pipe lines shall be of sufficient width to allow for proper laying of pipe and caulking-up of joints and shall be of sufficient depth to give 2'-6" minimum cover over tops of hubs. If it is necessary to excavate deeper to avoid obstructions or to give a uniform grade, no extra charge will be allowed for the additional depth.
- D. Care shall be taken to give piping a uniform bearing throughout its length. Holes for bells of pipe shall be excavated large enough so that bell or hub will clear the ground.
- E. Where solid rock is encountered, carry excavation 6 inches below required elevation and backfill with a 6 inch layer of crushed stone or gravel before installing pipe.
- F. Grade bottoms of trench by hand.

## 3.4 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 2. Protect and clearly mark stockpiled topsoil.

## 3.5 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. Place acceptable fill in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
  - 1. For site filling, in excavations, under grassed areas, under walks or pavements, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
- B. Backfill excavations as soon as work permits
- C. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials and obstructions prior to placing fills. Break up slopes steeper than one vertical to four horizontal to ensure bonding of fill.
  - 1. Where fill is to be placed on slopes that are 2H:1V or greater, bench fill into existing slope a minimum of 2 feet horizontally for every 4 feet of vertical distance.
  - 2. Over build fill slopes that are to be 2H:1V or greater a minimum of 2 feet horizontally for full height of filled slope. Remove over-built fill upon completion to expose properly compacted fill.
  - 3. If existing ground is below required density, break up surface, condition to optimum moisture content and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- D. Placement and Compaction: Place fill in 8 inch maximum layers for compaction with heavy equipment, 4 inch maximum layers for fill compacted with hand-operated tampers.
  - 1. Before compaction, if required, moisten or aerate each layer to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place fill on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Place backfill evenly adjacent to structures, to required elevations. Prevent wedging action against structures by carrying material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation each lift.
- E. Where below grade walls cannot be backfilled with stone, install drainage fabric. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions. Connect to storm sewer system.

#### 3.6 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.7 COMPACTION

- A. Before compacting and filling, proof-roll area with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding as directed by testing agency. Remove soft spots, fill and compact to required density. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
- B. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- C. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the listed percentages of dry density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship, follow ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor); and not less than listed percentages of relative density, follow ASTM D4253, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship.
  - 1. Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent maximum dry density or 90 percent relative dry density for cohesionless soil material.
  - 2. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum dry density.
  - 3. Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent maximum dry density or 90 percent relative dry density.
- D. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- E. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
- F. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value. Reuse stockpiled material only after dried to proper moisture content.

#### 3.8 GRADING

A. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this Section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.

- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Slope grade away from buildings to drain away water and prevent ponding.
- C. Grading Tolerances: Finish subgrade surfaces free from irregular surface changes and to following tolerances above or below required subgrade elevations.
  - 1. Lawns and Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations.
  - 2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations.
  - 3. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below required subgrade elevations when tested with a 10 foot straight edge.
- D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

# 3.9 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Special inspection and testing will be done according to Sections 014000 and 014533.
- B. Continuous Inspection during Construction: Testing agency will inspect and approve or take other appropriate action on sub-grades and fill layers to ensure compliance with indicated materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction.
- C. Periodic Inspection during Construction: Testing agency will inspect and approve or take other appropriate action on the following:
  - 1. Verify materials below footings are adequate to achieve design bearing capacity.
  - 2. Verify excavations are to proper depth and have reached proper material.
  - 3. Perform classification and testing of controlled fill materials.
  - 4. Before placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify site has been prepared properly.
- D. Testing agency will perform testing, according to ASTM D2922 (nuclear method).
  - 1. Check and adjust calibration curves if necessary by procedure described in ASTM D2922, paragraph, "ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE." ASTM D2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method use ASTM D3017 to decide moisture of soil.
  - 2. Check calibration curves furnished with moisture gages along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D3017. Make calibration checks of both density and moisture gages at beginning of Project on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as required by testing agency.
- E. Frequency of Compaction Testing:
  - 1. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil verify required bearing capacity with at least one test. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata.
  - 2. Paved Areas: One field density test of subgrade every 2,000 square feet, but not less than three tests. For each compacted fill layer, one field density test for every 2,000 square feet, but no less than three tests.
- F. If compacted subgrade or fills which have been placed do not meet specified densities provide additional compaction and testing at no expense to Owner.
- G. Eliminate standing water or pool areas.

#### 3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- D. Grade and reseed areas where soil is borrowed and where soils are dumped.
- 3.11 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS
  - A. Transport acceptable excess excavated material off Owner's property.
  - B. Transport waste material, including unacceptable excavated material, trash and debris off Owner's property and dispose of as indicated.
  - C. Materials excavated shall be disposed of so as to interfere as little as possible with public travel.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## SECTION 312010 EARTHWORK UNDER THE BUILDING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Earthwork included within building perimeter between neat scheduled lines of footings.
- B. Subdrainage systems for foundations and underslab areas.

## 1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Part of the Work of this Section is under a Unit Price. Refer to Section 012213.
- B. Excavating Soil and Rock Materials: By the cubic yard; the same price will be paid whether material removed is soil, rock, or soil/rock mixture.
  - 1. Soil: Includes general excavating to required elevations, loading and removing from site.
  - 2. Rock Removal: Includes preparation of rock for removal, mechanical disintegration of rock, removal from position, loading and removing from site.
- C. Fill Material: By the cubic yard. Any of the following as approved by Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 1. Soil/Rock Mixture, Rock, Drainage and Aggregate Fills: Includes supplying fill materials, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Includes supplying materials, forming, mixing and placing where required, and curing.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inspection and Testing: Provide inspection and testing according to Section 014000.
- B. Suitable Material: Fill material to be placed will be approved by testing agency.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products of this Section and Section 312000 from the same manufacturer. Provide labor for this Section and Section 312000 from the same subcontractor.

## 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work prior to beginning any work or ordering any materials. Any materials ordered or work performed before the horizontal and vertical location of existing utilities is at Contractor's risk. Protect utilities indicated to remain in place. If uncharted or mischarted utilities are encountered, immediately notify Designer and utility owner. Keep services and facilities in operation under direction of utility Owner.
- B. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

C. Do not interrupt existing utilities that are in use without written permission of Designer and then only after temporary services have been provided. Coordinate with utility owner for shutdown of service. Provide minimum 48 hour notice to Designer and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

## 1.5 EXPLOSIVES

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

# 1.6 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post warning lights. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities indicated to remain in place from damage caused from possible settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by excavation.

# PART 2PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Earth Fill: Soil free of roots and organic material, debris and other material considered deleterious by testing agency. Soil selected shall consist of residual clay with a plasticity index (PI) of from 4 15 with a liquid limit of 30 or less. Sources may occur within designated borrow areas or within on-site areas which are to be excavated. Soil shall be free of rock fragments greater than 2 inches in maximum dimension.
- B. Soil/Rock Mixture: Organic free, on-site or borrowed soil mixed with rock fragments less than 18 inches in maximum dimension. Percentage of rock within fill shall be limited by testing agency so as to maintain a satisfactory mixture which, when compacted, will form an essentially impervious and stable mass containing no significant voids.
- C. Rock Fill: Well graded shot rock having a maximum fragment size of 30 inches. Rock fill shall be reasonably free of soil and should generally include a range of particle sizes from 30 inches downward to 1 inch in maximum dimension. Permissible quantity of material finer than 1 inch including soil, will be decided by testing agency based on stability of initial lifts of fill placed.
- D. Drainage Fill: Washed, uniformly graded mixture of stone with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- E. Aggregate Fill: Crushed stone, TDOT 903.05 "Class B" crusher-run.
- F. Lean Concrete:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C150 normal Type 1 Portland.
  - 2. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
  - 3. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.
  - 4. Mix concrete to a compressive strength (28 days) of 3,000 psi according to ASTM C94, Alternative 2.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Drainage Fabric: Lightweight, high impact polymeric core and filter fabric which allows water to pass freely into molded drain core where gravity draws water through flow channels to discharge system; designed for applications where drainage is needed only on one side; 15,000 psf core compressive strength per ASTM D1621 (Modified); 15 gal/min/ft width water flow rate per ASTM D4716-87; 0.38 inch core thickness per ASTM D1777.
- B. Conduit: ASTM D1785, polyvinyl chloride pipe, Schedule 40; ASTM D2466 for fittings.
- C. Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM 405 and F667; diameter as indicated with required fittings; with water pervious, 1005 polyester filter fabric, 2.5 ounces per square yard, water flow rate or 350 gpm at 3" head, 100 psi burst strength.

## PART 3EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Prepare subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015713 during earthwork operations.
- D. Stripping of Topsoil: Strip topsoil and stockpile on site for respreading. Do not pile over 8 feet and protect from erosion. Strip organic matter.
- E. Examination of Conditions: Examine areas of work and notify Designer, in writing, of conditions that would hinder proper completion of work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- F. In cases where gas, sewer, or other pipe is encountered, pipe shall not be displaced nor molested unless necessary, in which case it shall be replaced in good condition as promptly as is possible.

## 3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation including rock removal is unclassified and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials, abandoned or inactive infrastructures, or other obstructions encountered. Same price shall be considered for excavation whether it be earth, rock, or other obstructions.
- B. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of material beyond indicated elevations or dimensions without approval of Designer. Unauthorized excavation, and remedial work required by Designer, shall be at Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required

top elevation. Lean concrete or compacted fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable by Designer.

- 2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise required by Designer or testing agency.
- C. Additional Excavation: If unsuitable bearing is encountered at required elevations, continue excavation until acceptable bearing is found and replace excavated material as required by geotechnical engineer with testing agency.
- D. Extra work for authorized excavation carried beyond elevations and dimensions indicated will be paid for by Owner based on unit prices indicated on Bid Form and based on quantities calculated on neat scheduled size of excavation under change order provisions of Division 1.
- E. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible. Maintain sides and slopes in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- F. Shoring and Bracing: Comply with applicable code requirements for shoring and bracing.
  - 1. Provide materials that are in good serviceable condition. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses and maintain in place as long as excavations are open.
  - 2. Where removal of shoring may permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures, provide steel or pressure treated wood sheet piling to be cut off and left in place.
- G. Dewatering: Prevent water from flowing into excavations and from flooding site and surrounding areas. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation. Immediately remove accumulated water from excavations to prevent conditions detrimental to stability of subgrades and footings. Provide and maintain dewatering systems necessary to convey water away from excavations. Do not use utility trench excavations as temporary ditches.
- H. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory material where indicated until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Do not stockpile material at edge of excavation. Dispose of excess soil and waste material.
- Excavation for Structures: Conform to dimensions and elevations shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet. Extend a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of formwork, installation of services, other construction and for observation by Designer. Do not disturb bottom of excavations. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing reinforcing. Trim bottoms to leave solid base for concrete.
- J. Excavation for Footings: Footings to bear on firm, undisturbed earth or engineered fill compacted to indicated rate. Do not bear footings on loose or wet materials, debris or topsoil. If rock in encountered in original earth, then excavate to 12" below bottom of footing and provide 12" of compacted earth fill.
  - 1. Footings shall be inspected by soils engineer before placing concrete to insure bearing surfaces are consistent with soils engineer's design recommendations.

# 3.3 EXCAVATION FOR TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches uniformly to a width sufficient to provide working room.
- B. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Piping trenches to have ample depth to establish flow lines and inverts indicated.

- C. Trench excavation for pipe lines shall be of sufficient width to allow for proper laying of pipe and caulking-up of joints and shall be of sufficient depth to give 2'-6" minimum cover over tops of hubs. If it is necessary to excavate deeper to avoid obstructions or to give a uniform grade, no extra charge will be allowed for the additional depth.
- D. Care shall be taken to give piping a uniform bearing throughout its length. Holes for bells of pipe shall be excavated large enough so that bell or hub will clear the ground.
- E. Where solid rock is encountered, carry excavation 6 inches below required elevation and backfill with a 6 inch layer of crushed stone or gravel before installing pipe.
- F. Grade bottoms of trench by hand.

## 3.4 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with drainage fill material. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage drainage or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- B. Install and join pipe and pipe fittings according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on Drawings with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Place pipe sleeve over piping.
- D. Install coarse filter aggregate at sides, over joint covers and top of pipe. Provide top compacted thickness of 12 inches. Install filter aggregate at sides and top of pipe to finish surface elevation unless indicated otherwise in drawings.
- E. Connect to storm sewer with un-perforated pipe through installed sleeves.
- F. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches (300 mm) of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick. Overlay drainage backfill with 1 layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
  - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
  - 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- (150-mm-) thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

## 3.5 BUILDING SLAB DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Drainage course consists of placement of drainage fill material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place drainage fill material under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness; conform to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.
- C. Where a compacted drainage course is shown to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in single layer. When shown to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

### 3.6 COMPACTION

- A. Before compacting and filling, proof-roll area with heavily loaded double axle dump truck to identify highly plastic areas, soft pockets, and areas of excess yielding as directed by testing agency.
  - 1. Remove soft spots, fill and compact to required density. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph. Proofrolling shall be observed by a geotechnical engineer.
  - 2. Where soft areas, organic materials, and highly plastic clays are encountered, undercut and replace these areas with compacted engineered fill placed in layers not to exceed 8 inches.
- B. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- C. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the listed percentages of dry density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship, follow ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor); and not less than listed percentages of relative density, follow ASTM D4253, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship.
  - 1. Structures: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent maximum dry density or 90 percent relative dry density.
  - 2. Building Slabs and Steps: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent maximum dry density or 90 percent relative dry density.
- D. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- E. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
- F. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value. Reuse stockpiled material only after dried to proper moisture content.

## 3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 2. Protect and clearly mark stockpiled topsoil.

#### 3.8 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. Place acceptable fill in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
  - 1. For site filling, in excavations, under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
  - 2. Under slabs and for below grade foundation walls, use drainage fill. Compact fill to 90 percent maximum dry density according to ASTM D698.

- B. Backfill excavations as soon as work permits
- C. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials and obstructions prior to placing fills. Break up slopes steeper than one vertical to four horizontal to ensure bonding of fill.
  - 1. Where fill is to be placed on slopes that are 2H:1V or greater, bench fill into existing slope a minimum of 2 feet horizontally for every 4 feet of vertical distance.
  - 2. Over build fill slopes that are to be 2H:1V or greater a minimum of 2 feet horizontally for full height of filled slope. Remove over-built fill upon completion to expose properly compacted fill.
  - 3. If existing ground is below required density, break up surface, condition to optimum moisture content and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- D. Placement and Compaction: Place fill in 8 inch maximum layers for compaction with heavy equipment, 4 inch maximum layers for fill compacted with hand-operated tampers.
  - 1. Before compaction, if required, moisten or aerate each layer to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place fill on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Place backfill evenly adjacent to structures, to required elevations. Prevent wedging action against structures by carrying material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation each lift.
- E. Where below grade walls cannot be backfilled with stone, install drainage fabric. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions. Connect to storm sewer system.
- F. Place geotextile fabric on compacted subgrade before backfilling. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.9 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this Section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Slope grade away from buildings to drain away water and prevent ponding.
- C. Grading Tolerances: Finish subgrade surfaces free from irregular surface changes and to following tolerances above or below required subgrade elevations. Finish areas to within not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations.
- D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

## 3.10 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

A. Special inspection and testing will be done according to Sections 014000 and 014533.

- B. Continuous Inspection During Construction: Testing agency will inspect and approve or take other appropriate action on sub-grades and fill layers to ensure compliance with indicated materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction.
- C. Periodic Inspection During Construction: Testing agency will inspect and approve or take other appropriate action on the following:
  - 1. Verify materials below footings are adequate to achieve design bearing capacity.
  - 2. Verify excavations are to proper depth and have reached proper material.
  - 3. Perform classification and testing of controlled fill materials.
  - 4. Before placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify site has been prepared properly.
- D. Testing agency will perform testing according to ASTM D2922 (nuclear method).
  - 1. Check and adjust calibration curves if necessary by procedure described in ASTM D2922, paragraph, "ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE." ASTM D2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method use ASTM D3017 to decide moisture of soil.
  - 2. Check calibration curves furnished with moisture gages along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D3017. Make calibration checks of both density and moisture gages at beginning of Project on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as required by testing agency.
- E. Frequency of Compaction Testing:
  - 1. Inspection: Each column foundation and wall foundation shall be inspected and tested and approved before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil verify required bearing capacity with at least one test. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata.
  - 3. Drill one 6'-0" deep test holes in bottom of each column footing excavation. Drill one 6'-0" deep test hole in each wall footing excavation at not over 22'-0" on center along continuous footings.
  - 4. Building Slabs: One field density test of subgrade every 2,000 square feet, but not less than three tests. For each compacted fill layer, one field density test for every 2,000 square feet, but no less than three tests.
- F. If compacted subgrade or fills which have been placed do not meet specified densities provide additional compaction and testing at no expense to Owner.
- G. Make accurate measurements of penetration depth into bearing strata. Submit report documenting penetration.

## 3.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- D. Grade and reseed areas where soil is borrowed and where soils are dumped.

# 3.12 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Transport acceptable excess excavated material off Owner's property.
- B. Transport waste material, including unacceptable excavated material, trash and debris off Owner's property and dispose of as indicated.
- C. Materials excavated shall be disposed of so as to interfere as little as possible with public travel.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 313116**

## **TERMITE CONTROL**

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For termiticide.
  - 1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located, and who employs workers trained and approved by system manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- C. Revise paragraph below if bait station, termiticide, or borates are from different manufacturers.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products through one source.
- E. Retain paragraph below to ensure treatment of critical areas and to avoid physical and chemical hazards during application according to termiticide label statements.

## 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 16 km 10 miles per hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites.
- B. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil, repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation, and reinspect the building approximately 180 days after the retreatment.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

# 1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period; and terms for future renewal options.

## PART 2PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aventis Environmental Science USA LP; "Termidor."
- B. Bayer Corporation; "Premise 75."
- C. Dow AgroSciences LLC; "Dursban TC."
- D. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; "Talstar."
- E. Syngenta; "Demon TC."
- F. Substitutions: Follow Section 016225.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Service Life of Soil Treatment: Soil treatment by use of a termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

## 2.3 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.
- B. Select non-repellant termiticide for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the Project site.

#### PART 3EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
  - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
  - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL
  - A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.
- 3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT
  - A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
    - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before vapor retarders, concrete footings, and slabs are placed.
    - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
    - 3. Masonry: Treat voids.
    - 4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
  - B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
  - C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until groundsupported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
  - D. Post warning signs in areas of application.
  - E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## SECTION 321216 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVING

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Pavement-marking paint.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Submit proposed mix design for:
  - 1. Mineral Aggregate Base
  - 2. Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface or wearing Course
- C. Include gradations of aggregates and intended temperature of complete mixture for each course (between 250 and 325 degrees F) at time it is dumped from mixer.
- D. Provide product data for pavement marking paint, including MPI listing.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the department of transportation of the state in which Project is located.
  - 1. Obtain materials from same source throughout.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Asphalt manufacturer's authorized installer who is trained and approved for installation of asphalt required for this Project.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Follow Tennessee Department of Transportation (TDOT) specifications Highway Standards.
  - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.
- D. Ensure that ramped or sloped sidewalks designed for pedestrian traffic are no longer than 30 feet, no steeper than 8.33% with a cross slope (perpendicular to path of travel) is no greater than 2%.

E. Conform to applicable sections of appropriate Department of Transportation for State in which Project is located. In the event of conflicts between this Specification and the appropriate State standards, the State standards shall take precedence.

## 1.5 CONNECTIONS TO PUBLIC ROADS

- A. Obtain required permit, post bond and show evidence of carriage of Public Liability Insurance in kind and amount as required by governmental authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Construct connections to public roads, thoroughfares, sidewalks, gutters and similar items, in a manner and with materials that will meet approval of governmental authority having jurisdiction.

## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime coat only when ambient temperature is above 50 degrees F and when temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.
- B. Construct asphalt concrete surface or wearing course for unmodified mixes only when atmospheric temperature is above 45 degrees F and when base is dry. Base course for unmodified mixes may be placed when air temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising.
- C. No frozen materials will be permitted. No paving may be applied on frozen surfaces.
- D. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for oil-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

# PART 2PRODUCTS

## 2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Aggregate for Base Course: According to TDOT 903.05 for crushed stone Type A Base, Grade "D"
- C. Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface or Wearing Course: According to TDOT Section 903.1
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242, finely ground particles of limestone, hydrated lime or other mineral dust, free of foreign matter.
  - 1. The addition of limestone screedings or agricultural-limestone, in a maximum quantity of 20 percent by weight of mineral aggregate may be required to comply with this section. A maximum of five percent mineral filler meeting requirements of TDOT 903.16 may be substituted for an equal quantity of limestone fines.
  - 2. If mixture does not comply with design criteria, another source of aggregate shall be required.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## 2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Cement: Follow TDOT Standards.
- B. Primer: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.
- C. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.
- D. Water: Potable.

# 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- B. Sand: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
- C. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690 or AASHTO M 324, Type I, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.
- D. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint.
  - 1. Color: White.
  - 2. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.

## 2.4 PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

- A. Use dry materials to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.
- B. Base Course: Zero percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture according to TDOT 303 Highway Standards.
- C. Surface or Wearing Course: 4 8 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture according to TDOT 411-E (PG 64-22) Highway Standards.
- D. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Dress up sub-grade by filling low spots, compacting soft spots and cutting down high areas as necessary to ensure that elevations and grading of sub-grade is correct, to allow specified thicknesses of materials specified to be installed and to meet finished grades indicated on Drawings.

- C. Verify gradients and elevations are correct. Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.

## 3.2 PLACING MINERAL AGGREGATE BASE

- A. After sub-grade is prepared, install a mineral aggregate base course.
- B. Waterbind, apply, and roll base course with not less than a 10-ton roller. Calcium chloride will not be permitted. Construct base course in compacted thickness(es) as indicated on Drawings. Apply base course in two layers of equal thickness, not to exceed 4 inches each. Follow TDOT 303 Highway Standards.
- C. Repair damage to subgrade or base before asphalt is installed.
- D. Prime coat entire surface of base course as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions. Use clean sand to blot excess primer. Apply primer to contact surfaces of curbs and gutters and sidewalk headers. Coat surfaces of manhole and catch basin frames with oil to prevent bonding with asphalt paving.

### 3.3 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

- A. Place hot-mix asphalt course within 24 hours of priming base surfaces.
- B. Place hot-mix asphalt surface or wearing course consisting of minimum compacted thickness(es) as indicated on Drawings. Follow TDOT Section 411 Highway Standards.
- C. Compact pavement by rolling. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Develop rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

## 3.4 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
  - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hotmix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
  - 1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked

### 3.5 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Designer.
- B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).

## 3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Compacted Scheduled Thickness:
  - 1. If average thickness is deficient by no more than 1/4" and no individual measurement is deficient by more than 5/8", then pavement meets design requirements.
  - 2. If average thickness is deficient by more than 1/4", or if individual thickness determination is deficient by more than 5/8", then pavement thickness does not meet design requirements.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

## 3.7 PATCHING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND CLEAN-UP

- A. Restore paved surfaces, concrete curbs and asphalt curbs damaged by construction to meet approval of local authorities having jurisdiction and Designer.
- B. Remove debris and clean-up working area according to Section 017000.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection and field analysis under testing provisions of Section 014000. One test will be performed for each of the indicated criteria for every 1,000 square yards.
- B. Testing Agency: A qualified independent testing and inspecting agency will perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- E. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- F. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.
  - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
  - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

# 3.9 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury until Substantial Completion according to Section 017600.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## SECTION 321313 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Exterior Stairs
  - 2. Concrete Slabs
  - 3. Curbs and gutters
  - 4. Walkways
  - 5. Trench Drain encasement
  - 6. Ramps

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Include data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compounds,.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
- C. ACI Publications: Follow ACI 301 and ACI 302.
- D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage and pay for a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- E. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- F. Ensure that ramped or sloped sidewalks are no longer than 30 feet, no steeper than 8.33% with a cross slope (perpendicular to path of travel) is no greater than 2%.

- G. Conform to applicable sections of appropriate Department of Transportation for State in which Project is located. In the event of conflicts between this Specification and the appropriate State standards, the State standards shall take precedence.
- H. Provide detectable warning devices according to "Draft Public Rights-of-Way Accessibilities Guidelines," June 17, 2002, ADAAG.
  - 1. Locate detectable warning surfaces so edge nearest curb line or other potential hazard is 6" minimum to 8" maximum from curb or other potential hazard.
  - 2. Detectable warnings shall be 24" in direction of travel and extend to width indicated on drawings.

## 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 FORMS
  - A. Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide fulldepth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces; conform to ACI 301. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.
  - B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surface.

#### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615; 60 ksi yield grade; deformed billet steel bars, unfinished.
- B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Plain type, ASTM A185; in flat sheets or coiled rolls; unfinished.
- C. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, minimum 16 gage size.
- D. Dowels: ASTM A615; 40 ksi yield grade, plain steel, unfinished.
- E. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- F. Hook Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6), internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

- G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

## 2.3 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Aggregate for Sub-base Course: According to TDOT 903.05 for crushed stone Type A Base, Grade "D" Highway Standards.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150 Air Entraining-Type IA, Portland type, gray color.
  1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33; Class 4S, uniformly graded.
- C. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.
- D. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260, 6 percent.
- E. Chemical Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A water reducing type.

## 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- B. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint Filler:
  - 1. Processed board product made from granular crumb rubber derived from discarded truck tires and various low density polymer products; 40 pcf density; fully compressible with recovery rate of minimum 95 percent.
- B. Sealant: Polyurethane base, ASTM C920, Type S, single component; Grade P, Use T, selfleveling type; moisture curing; withstand movement of plus or minus 50 percent of joint width; Shore A hardness of 15 to 50; non-staining; non bleeding; color as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range.
- C. Cleaning: Dilute acid etch solution consisting of a 5:1 mixture of water and hydrochloric (muriatic) acid.

## 2.7 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. "Top Mark Preformed Thermoplastic Detectable Warning," Flint Trading, Inc., Thomasville, NC.
  - 2. "Armor-Tile Detectable Warning Strips," Engineering Plastics, Inc., Williamsville, NY.
  - 3. "E-Z Warning Panels," Detectable Warning Systems, Inc., Orange, CA.
  - 4. "Step-Safe Precast Polymer Concrete Tactile Dome Safety Tile," Transpo Industries, Inc., Rochelle, NY.
  - 5. Substitutions Follow Section 016000.
- B. Detectable Warning Devices, General: Materials shall be an integral part of walking surface and shall contract visually with adjoining surfaces.
- C. Size: Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a base diameter of 0.9" to 1.4" maximum, a top diameter of 50% of base diameter minimum to 65% of base diameter maximum, and a height of 0.2 inches.
- D. Alignment: Domes shall be aligned on a square grid in predominate direction of travel to permit wheels to roll between domes.
- E. Spacing: Truncated domes shall have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6" minimum and 2.4" maximum, and a base-to-base spacing of 0.65" minimum, measured between the most adjacent domes on square grid.
- F. Visual Contrast: Visual contrast between detectable warning and an adjoining surface shall be either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Material used to provide contrast shall be an integral part of detectable warning surface.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Mix concrete according to ASTM C94, Alternative 2. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work. On site batch mixing will not be permitted.
- B. Provide concrete of the following characteristics:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Air Entrainment: 5 to 8 percent.
  - 3. Slump Range: 8 inch for concrete with Type A admixture; 3 inch for other concrete.
  - 4. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
- C. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.
- D. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by Designer. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.
- E. Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by Designer.
- F. Use calcium chloride only when approved by Designer.
- G. Add air entraining agent to concrete mix for concrete work exposed to exterior.

#### 2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
  - When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

### 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Provide mix design according to Section 014000.
- B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to appointed firm for review prior to commencement of work.
- C. Tests on cement and aggregates will be done to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- D. Test samples according to ACI 301.
- PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade and granular base are ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- C. Proof-roll prepared sub-base below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll sub-base in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
  - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
  - 3. Sub-base with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Section 312000 Earthwork.
- D. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- E. Notify Designer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
- F. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

## 3.3 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension and profile.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint fillers vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

### 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement. Place steel reinforcement at mid-height of slabs-on-grade.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints.
- F. Place dowels to achieve slab and curb alignment as detailed.
- G. Provide dowelled joints 16 inches o.c. at interruptions of concrete with one end of dowel set in capped sleeve to allow longitudinal movement.

#### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place expansion joints at 20 foot intervals or as indicated on the plans to correct elevation and profile. Align curb, gutter and sidewalk joints.
- C. Place joint filler between paving components and building or other appurtenances. Recess top of filler 1/2 inch for sealant.
- D. Provide hand troweled scored joints at 5 foot intervals, between sidewalks and curbs, between curbs and gutters, and as indicated.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

### 3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
- H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
- I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- J. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- K. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.
- L. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
- M. Hot Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305.
- N. Cold Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.
- O. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts and formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- P. Place concrete continuously between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

Q. Place concrete to pattern indicated. Hand trowel contraction joints at best time after finishing, leaving a 2inch smooth finish along borders. Cut 1/4 into depth of slab.

## 3.7 FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
- C. Paving: Heavy broom.
- D. Sidewalk Paving: Heavy broom, radius to 1/2 inch radius and trowel joint edges.
- E. Curbs and Gutters: Heavy broom.
- F. Inclined Vehicular Ramps: Broom perpendicular to slope.
- G. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing..
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  - 1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall

within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

## 3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. General: Comply with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Slope (in direction of travel): Plus 0.5 percent, no requirement for minus
- C. Cross slope (perpendicular to travel): Plus 0.5 percent, no requirement for minus.
- D. Abrupt Changes in Elevation: 1/4 inch, maximum.

## 3.10 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. Prepare substrate surfaces and place or cast detectable warning devices according to indicated requirements and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Build in or apply detectable warnings to ramp from landing to roadway as shown on Drawings. Locate detectable warning surfaces so edge nearest curb line or other potential hazard is 6" minimum to 8" maximum from curb or other potential hazard.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be done according to Section 014000.
- B. Testing agency will take cylinders and perform slump and air entrainment tests following ACI 301.
- C. One additional test cylinder will be taken during cold weather and be cured on site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- D. One slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken.
- E. One air entrainment test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken.
- F. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken. Submit with record documents according to Section 017000.
- G. Pay for subsequent tests made necessary by failure of work to conform to Contract requirements.

## 3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section..

- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Designer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, mechanical injury, and other damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 323113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following.
  - 1. Chain-Link Fences: Industrial.
  - 2. Gates: Swing.
  - 3. Concrete post concrete fill.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
  - 3. Gates and hardware.
- C. Submit proposed mix design per Chapter 5 of ACI 318-95 for each class of concrete to Designer for review prior to commencement of work. Report should be not more than six months old.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In general conform to standards of the CLFMI.
- B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in commercial quality chain link fencing with three years experience and a member of the CLFMI and member of the American Fence Association (AFA).
- C. Installer: Company specializing in commercial quality chain link fencing installation with three years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- D. Installation: ASTM F567 and as indicated.
- E. All welds on gate frames shall conform to Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record to insure conformance to AWS D1.2 Structural Welding Code.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site, store and protect products according to Section 016000.
- B. Protect wire fabric from moisture in transit, in storage and prior to installation by covering with water resistant covering.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty according to Section 017000.
- B. Provide 10 year warranty against fabric failure because of rust or corrosion.

### PART 2PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FENCE FABRIC MATERIALS

- A. Fence Fabric: Commercial grade woven wire fabric 2 inch diamond mesh steel wire, interwoven, with core wire of 9 gage, 0.148 inch diameter, 1,290 pounds breaking load. Fabrics shall be knuckled at both selvages. Twisted selvages will not be permitted.
  - 1. ASTM A392, Class 1 zinc coating, galvanized after weaving, 1.2 oz/sf of uncoated wire surface..
- B. Primer for Galvanized Touch-up: Organic zinc rich primer; lead and chromate free; 45% solids by volume minimum; 82% minimum metallic zinc content by weight in dry applied film; 3.49 maximum lbs/gal VOC; color to match adjacent area.

## 2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Framework:
  - Type II, ASTM F1043, cold-formed, steel pipe; minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi. Coat external surfaces with a 1.0 +/- 0.1 oz/sf coating of zinc, 30 +/-15 micrograms of chromate per square inch and clear, high performance, verifiable polymer. Coat internal surfaces per ASTM F1234, Type B, zinc 0.9 oz/sf minimum or Type D, zinc-rich based organic coating having a 91 per cent zinc powder loading, 0.3 mils thick minimum.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MIX

A. Concrete: ASTM C94, Alternative 2; normal Portland Cement; 3000 psi at 28 days; 3 inch slump; 3/4 inch sized aggregate.

## 2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Intermediate Line Posts: Steel pipe in sizes as follows:
  - 1. Up to 6'-0" High Fabric: 2.00 inch minimum outside diameter.
  - 2. Up to 8'-0" High Fabric: 2.38 inch minimum outside diameter.
  - 3. Over 8'-0" up to 12'-0" High Fabric: 2.88 inch minimum outside diameter.
- B. End, Corner and Terminal or Pull Posts: Steel pipe in sizes as follows:
  - 1. Up to 6'-0" High Fabric: 2.38 inch minimum outside diameter.
  - 2. Over 6'-0" up to 12'-0" High Fabric: 2.88 inch minimum outside diameter.
- C. Top, Bottom, and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled steel pipe.

D. Tension Wire: ASTM A824; Marcelled (spiralled or crimped) 7 gage minimum thickness steel, single strand, Type I aluminum coating of 0.40 oz per sq ft or Type II zinc coating of 1.20 oz per sq ft.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Cast steel or malleable iron, galvanized; sized to post dimension, set screw retained; designed, built, and installed to exclude moisture from posts.
- B. Sleeves, Bands, Clips, Rail Ends, Tension Bars, Fasteners and Fittings: Galvanized steel; ASTM F626; peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal.
- C. Wire Ties: ASTM F626; 9 gage aluminum or 11 gage galvanized steel wire.
- D. Hinges: One hundred eighty degree gate hinges per leaf of adequate strength for gate and with large bearing surfaces for clamping in position.
  - 1. Provide hinges that are self-closing (spring-loaded), tension adjustable, made from noncorrosive materials, and warranted against rust, binding, sagging and staining.
- E. Latches: Plunger bar arrangement to use center stop except that for single gate openings 10'-0" wide and less a fork type latch may be provided. Arrange latches for locking; accessible from both sides of gate.
  - 1. Provide latches that have no resistance to closing; incapable of resting on latching mechanisms; cannot be locked in "open" position; vertically and horizontally adjustable; unable to be opened with implements such as popsicle sticks, pencils, or screwdrivers; cannot be disengaged by pulling, shaking or twisting gate; release knob works independent or latch bolt.
- F. Stops: Provide a center stop consisting of a device arranged to be set in concrete and to use plunger bar of latch of double gates.
- G. Fence Signs: None permitted.

## 2.6 SWING GATES

- A. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F 900 for swing gate types.
  - 1. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel; comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083 for materials and protective coatings.
- B. Gates with Latches: If latching device is less than 54" from gate bottom, locate release mechanism 3" below gate top on side facing pool. If fence is 60" tall or higher, install latching device 54" from gate bottom. Gate and fence shall have no opening greater than 1/2" within 18" of latch release.
- C. Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from round, galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F 900 and the following:
  - 1. Gate Fabric Height: 2 inches (50 mm) less than adjacent fence height.
  - 2. Leaf Width: As indicated.
  - 3. Frame Members: Tubular steel, 1.66 inches (42 mm) round for 6'-0" wide or less; 1.90 inches (48 mm) round for over 6'-0" wide.
- D. Frame Corner Construction: Welded and 5/16-inch- (7.9-mm-) diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet (1.52 m) wide or wider. Touch up welds with zinc rich paint per ASTM F900.

- E. Gate Filler: Chain link fence as specified in this Section. Gate filler shall extend entire gate length (including clear opening and counterbalance) and shall be secured at each end of gate frame by standard fence industry tension bars and tied at each vertical member with standard fence industry ties. Welding will not be permitted for attachment of fence fabric to frames.
- F. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, center gate stops and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet (1.52 m) wide. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock not included; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.
- G. Swing Gate Posts: Steel pipe in sizes as follows:
  - 1. Up to 6'-0" Wide Gate Leaf: 2.88 inch minimum outside diameter, 4.64 lb/ft minimum weight.
  - 2. Up to 13'-0" Wide Gate Leaf: 4.00 inch minimum outside diameter, 8.65 lb/ft minimum weight.
  - 3. Up to 18'-0" Wide Gate Leaf: 6.63 inch minimum outside diameter, 18.02 lb/ft minimum weight.
  - 4. Up to 23'-0" Wide Gate Leaf: 8.63 inch minimum outside diameter, 27.12 lb/ft minimum weight.

## 2.7 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Nominal Height of Fabric: Plus or minus one inch.
- B. Mesh Size: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- C. Wire Diameter: Plus or minus 0.005 inch; decided as average of two readings measured to nearest 0.001 inch taken at right angles to each other on straight portion of parallel sides of mesh.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.
- B. Provide fence of height indicated.
- C. Space line posts at intervals not exceeding 10 feet.
- D. Set posts plumb, in concrete footings, with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
  - 1. Footing Diameter: Four times largest cross section of post.
  - 2. Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: 24 inches plus an additional 3 inches for each 1'-0" increase in fence height over 4'-0."
- E. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

- F. Bottom Rails: Install, spanning between posts.
- G. Brace each gate, corner, pull and end post back to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail, one bay from end and gate posts.
- H. Install center and bottom brace rail on corner posts.
- I. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567. Locate terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more and at intervals of 400 feet maximum.
- J. Install fabric on side of fence toward playfields in one, continuous piece without joints of any kind.
- K. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.
- L. Fasten fabric to top rail, braces and bottom tension wire with wire ties spaced at maximum 24 inches on center. Fasten fabric to line posts with wire ties maximum 14 inches on center. Bend end of wire ties to minimize hazard to persons and clothing.
- M. Attach fabric to end, corner and gate posts with 3/16 by 3/4 inch tension bars and heavy 11 gage tension bar clips spaced 14 inches on center. Attach fabric to top rail at 24 inches on center.
- N. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.
- O. After installation, touch-up field cuts, scratched and damaged surfaces with primer. Touch-up damage to galvanized components with zinc-based paint according to ASTM A780.

## 3.2 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates with fabric to match fence. Install latch, catches, drop bolt, foot bolts and sockets, torsion spring retainer, retainer and locking clamp, and three hinges per leaf.
- B. Provide concrete center drop to foundation depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 323119 ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCES AND GATES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following.
  - 1. Steel ornamental fences.
  - 2. Manually operated swinging gates.
  - 3. Concrete post concrete fill footings.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data according to Section 013300. Include plan layout, grid, spacing of components, accessories, fittings, hardware, anchorages and schedule of components.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  - 2. Gates and hardware.
- C. Samples: Provide samples 12 inches (300 mm) in length for linear materials.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in fencing with three years experience and member of the American Fence Association (AFA).
- B. Provide fence framework and related accessories as a complete system, as the products of a single manufacturer and as material produced inside the United States.
- C. Installer: Company specializing in commercial fencing installation with three years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- D. Completed sections (i.e., panels) shall be capable of supporting a 600 lb. load applied at midspan without permanent deformation. Panels shall be biasable to a 25% change in grade.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE FENCE MANUFACTURER

- A. "Montage II Genesis," Ameristar Fence Products, Inc., Tulsa, OK (basis of design)
- B. Iron World Manufacturing, LLC, Laurel, MD.
- C. Jamieson Manufacturing, Co., Dallas, TX.
- D. Master Halco, Inc., La Habra, CA.

Hart Freeland Roberts, Inc.

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

- E. Omega II Fence Systems, Quebec, Canada.
- F. Substitutions: Follow Section 016225.

### 2.2 FENCE MATERIALS – STEEL

- A. Steel Fence Framework (Pickets, Rails, and Posts): Coil steel having a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi. steel shall be galvanized to meet requirements of ASTM A526 or ASTM A653 with a minimum zinc coating weight of 0.90 ounces per square foot (coating Designation G-90), hot-dip process.
- B. Fence Pickets: Tubing, 1" square x 16 gage. Cross-sectional dimensions shall be 1.75" square and a minimum thickness of 14 gage. Post spacing shall be as shown on Drawings. Picket retaining rods shall be 0.125" dia. galvanized steel. Rubber grommets shall be supplied to seal all picket-to-rail intersections. Provide PVC grommets to seal picket-to-rail intersections.
- C. Fence Posts:
  - 1. Up to 6'-0" high: Minimum 2-1/2" square x 12 gage.
  - 2. Up to 10'-0" high: Minimum 3" square x 12 gage.
  - 3. Over 10'-0" high: Minimum 4" square x 11 gage.
- D. Finish: Galvanized framework shall be given a six stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate) followed by an electrostatic spray application of a two coat powder system. Base coat shall be a thermosetting epoxy powder coating with a minimum thickness of 2-4 mils. Top coat shall be a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2-4 mils. Color shall be as selected by Designer from manufacturer's premium range. Coated galvanized framework shall have a salt spray resistance of 3,500 hours using ASTM B117 without loss of adhesion.

## 2.3 SWING GATES

- A. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F 900 for swing gate types as shown.
  - 1. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel; comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083 for materials and protective coatings.
- B. Gates with Latches: If latching device is less than 54" from gate bottom, locate release mechanism 3" below gate top on side facing pool. If fence is 60" tall or higher, install latching device 54" from gate bottom. Gate and fence shall have no opening greater than 1/2" within 18" of latch release.
- C. Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square, galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F 900 and the following:
  - 1. Gate Height: As indicated.
  - 2. Leaf Width: As indicated.
- D. Frame Corner Construction: Welded and 5/16-inch- (7.9-mm-) diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet (1.52 m) wide or wider. Touch up welds with zinc rich paint per ASTM F900.
- E. Gate Filler: Same fence material as specified in this Section. Gate filler shall extend entire gate length (including clear opening and counterbalance) and shall be secured at each end of gate frame and at each vertical member with manufacturer's recommended method.
- F. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, center gate stops and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet (1.52 m) wide. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock not included; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

#### 2.4 FENCE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fence Fasteners: Stainless steel; size and type to suit condition; heads painted to match fence. Aluminum or carbon steel nails and fasteners will not be permitted.
- B. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry, expansion shield type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete, or bolts or ballistic fasteners for anchorage to steel as applicable.

#### 2.5 CONCRETE MIX

A. Concrete: ASTM C94, Alternative 2; normal Portland cement; 2500 psi at 28 days; 3 inch slump; 0.75 inch sized aggregate.

#### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. When horizontal members are less than 45" apart, spacing of vertical pickets shall not exceed 1-3/4" in width.
- B. When horizontal members are greater than 45" apart, spacing of vertical pickets shall not permit the passage of a 4" diameter sphere.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework accessories and gates according to approved shop drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Construct framing members full length without splices unless approved by Designer.
- C. Provide fence of height indicated.
- D. Set terminal, gate and line posts plumb, in a gravel footing, and then install concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.. Provide footing depth below finish grade as indicated on Drawings or the following whichever is more strict.
  - 1. Footing Diameter: Four times largest cross section of post.
  - 2. Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: 24 inches plus an additional 3 inches for each 1'-0" increase in fence height over 4'-0."
- E. Distribute concrete evenly around posts, periodically kneading them to work out air pockets. Overfill hole and form a concrete collar sloping away from post.
- F. Provide concrete center drop to foundation depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

## 3.2 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates to match fence. Install latch, catches, drop bolt, foot bolts and sockets, torsion spring retainer, retainer and locking clamp, and three hinges per leaf.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Set line, corner, terminal and gate posts plumb to within 5 degrees, (+/- 1 degree) in two planes.
- B. Set corner, terminal and gate posts to resist 70 pound force applied to top of post with no more than 1 inch deflection.
- C. Set line posts to resist 38 pound force applied to top of post with no more than 1 inch deflection.
- D. Set line and gate posts to correct position plus or minus ½ inch.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

## SECTION 323223 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes single-depth and multiple-depth segmental retaining walls with soil reinforcement.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Follow Section 013300.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For segmental retaining walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Compliance Review: Qualified professional engineer responsible for segmental retaining wall design shall review and approve submittals and source and field quality-control reports for compliance of materials and construction with design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of retaining wall system, dimensions of retaining wall units, jointing, elevations and affected adjacent construction.
- D. Provide product data characteristics of retaining wall unit, dimensions and special shapes.
- E. Submit two samples showing full range of colors and textures available in products complying with specified requirements.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proctor maximum density values and in place density test reports verifying compaction is being achieved and reinforced soil zone material is within specified gradation and plasticity limits.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in products of similar nature with three years experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in erosion control and landscaping with three years experience.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site and store according to Section 016000 and manufacturer's printed instructions.

- B. Check products of this section upon delivery to verify that proper material has been received in undamaged condition.
- C. Store above -20 degrees F (-29 degrees C).
- D. Prevent excessive mud, wet cement, epoxy and like materials, which may adhere to gridwork, from coming in contact with geo-grid soil reinforcement materials.
- E. Rolled geo-grid material may be laid flat or stood on end for storage.
- F. Check materials upon delivery to assure that proper material has been received.
- G. Protect materials from damage. Damaged material shall not be incorporated into reinforced soil embankments.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS RETAINING WALL UNITS
  - A. Allan Block Corp., Edina, MN.
  - B. Anchor Wall Systems, Minnetonka, MN.
  - C. Belgard Hardscapes, Rockwood, TN.
  - D. Keystone Retaining Wall Systems, Inc., Minneapolis, MN.
  - E. RidgeRock Retaining Walls, Inc., Charlotte, NC.
  - F. Rockwood Retaining Walls, Inc., Rochester, MN.
  - G. Versa-Lok Retaining Wall Systems, North St. Paul, MN.
  - H. Substitutions: Follow Section 016225.

# 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Segmental Retaining Wall System: Reinforced soil retaining wall system utilizing high-density modular, mortarless interlocking masonry facing units, geo-grid soil reinforcement and drainage pipe.

## 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design segmental retaining walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineering design shall be based on the following loads and be according to NCMA's "Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls."

- 1. Gravity loads due to soil pressures resulting from grades and sloped backfill indicated.
- 2. Superimposed loads (surcharge) indicated on Drawings.

## 2.4 MATERIALS - RETAINING WALL UNITS

- A. Facing Units: High-density modular masonry units specifically fabricated for use on a retaining wall; ASTM C 1372, Normal Weight, except that maximum water absorption shall not exceed 7 percent by weight and units shall not differ in height more than plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from specified dimension
- B. Retaining wall units shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi according to ASTM C140. Concrete shall have freeze/thaw protection that comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Retaining wall units shall provide a minimum of 150 pounds per square foot of wall face area. Consider fill which is contained within dimensions of units as 80 percent effective weight.
- D. Units shall have angled sides and attain concave and convex alignment curves with a minimum radius of 3.5 feet.
- E. Cap/Coping Units: Manufacturer's standard units to match wall unit.
- F. Color: As selected by Designer from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Shape and Texture: Provide units of any basic shape and dimensions that will produce segmental retaining walls of dimensions and profiles indicated without interfering with other elements of the Work and with machine-split textured, shaped exposed face with deeply beveled vertical edges.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage Fill: Clean 1" minus crushed stone or granular fill meeting the following gradation: Sieve Size Percent passing

Sieve Size	Percent pa
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	100-90
No. 8	0-10
No. 50	0-5

- B. Leveling Base: Comply with requirements in Concrete with a compressive strength of not more than 4,000 psi (27.6 MPa).
- C. Backfill: Soil which is used as fill behind reinforced soil mass.
- D. Foundation Soil: In situ soil beneath reinforced soil mass.
- E. Drainage Pipe: ASTM D3034 PVC plastic pipe or ASTM D1248 corrugated plastic pipe; 3" diameter minimum; perforated.
- F. Connecting Pins: Supplied by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for use with units provided; nondegrading nylon resin with fiberglass reinforcement or polymer rods. Pins shall have a minimum flexural strength of 180,000 psi.

G. Cap Adhesive: Product supplied or recommended by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for adhering cap units to units below.

## 2.6 MATERIALS - GEO-GRID SOIL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Geo-grid: Biaxial polypropylene or Uniaxial polyethylene (HDPE) grid specifically fabricated for use as a soil reinforcement; with high flexural rigidity and high tensile modulus in relation to material being reinforced and with a high continuity of tensile strength through ribs and junctions of grid structure. Geo-grid shall maintain its reinforcement and interlock capacities under repeated dynamic loads while in service and shall also be resistant to ultraviolet degradation, to damage under normal construction practices and to all forms of biological or chemical degradation normally encountered in material being reinforced.
- B. Fabricate geo-grid as a regular grid structure formed by biaxially or uniaxially drawing a continuous sheet of select polypropylene or high density polyethylene material and with aperture geometry and rib and junction cross-sections sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with material being reinforced.
- C. Minimum Properties:
  - 1. AOS: 70-100
  - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 110 pounds, minimum
  - 3. Weight: 4 ounces per square foot.

## PART 3EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify existing and proposed grades to ensure planned design heights are in agreement with topographic information from project grading plan.
- B. Excavate foundation soil to lines and grades as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Foundation soil shall be examined by Testing Agency to assure that actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds assumed design strength.
- D. Fill over-excavated areas with compacted backfill material approved by Designer.
- E. Proof-roll foundation soil prior to fill and geo-grid placement.
- F. Place drainage pipe to maintain gravity flow of water to outside of reinforced soil zone. Connect pipe to storm sewer or daylight to a sloped area below wall as shown on Drawings.
- G. Place leveling pad consisting of compacted drainage fill; 12" deep minimum or deeper as shown on Drawings whichever is stricter. Place drainage fill a minimum 12" thickness measured from back of segmented wall units or as otherwise shown on Drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Compact leveling pad to 95% of Maximum Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D698). At Contractor's option, unreinforced lean concrete may be substituted for upper 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) of base.

#### 3.2 FACING ERECTION

- A. General: Place units according to NCMA's "Segmental Retaining Wall Installation Guide" and segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lay units in running bond.
  - 2. Form corners and ends by using special units.
- B. Place first course of concrete wall units on leveling pad. Check units for level and alignment. Insure coursing is accurate; conform to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Insure that units are in full contact with leveling pad. Place units side by side for full length of wall alignment utilizing methods to insure alignment. Adjust spacing for curved sections according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Interlock units as recommended by manufacturer. Interlock units as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch of setback per each course of wall height. Fill units. Tamp fill.
- E. Sweep excess material from top of units and install next course. Insure each course is completely filled prior to proceeding to next course.
- F. Lay up each course insuring that units interlock as recommended by manufacturer. Pull each unit forward, away from embankment, and backfill as course is completed. Repeat procedure to extent of wall height.
- G. At end of each course where wall changes elevations, turn units into backfill. Lay units as to create minimum radius possible. Install a minimum of 3 units into grade. Only front face of units shall be visible from side of wall.

### 3.3 GEO-GRID INSTALLATION

- A. Lay geo-grid soil reinforcement horizontally on compacted wall fill, connected to facing unit by hooking over connecting pins and pulled and anchored taut before wall fill is placed on geo-grid.
- B. Remove slack in geo-grid to facing panel connection with tensioning devices in a manner and to such a degree, as approved by Designer.
- C. Lay geo-grid at proper elevation as indicated on Drawings. Install grid with design strength direction perpendicular to wall face in one continuous piece of material. Be responsible for correct orientation (roll direction) of geo-grid. Seams or overlaps of geo-grid parallel to wall face will not be permitted.
- D. Butt adjacent sections of geo-grid in a manner to assure 100% coverage after placement.

### 3.4 WALL FILL PLACEMENT

A. Place drainage fill and backfill material in 8" maximum lifts and compact. Place, spread and compact drainage fill in such a manner that minimizes development of wrinkles in and movement of geo-grid. At end of each day's work, work backfill such that drainage is kept away from wall face. Compact drainage fill and backfill to 95% of Maximum Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D698).

- B. Only hand-operated compaction equipment shall be allowed within 4 feet of wall face. Place fill from wall outward, to ensure that geo-grid remains taut.
- C. Tracked construction equipment shall not be operated directly upon geo-grid. Provide a minimum fill thickness of 6 inches prior to operation of tracked vehicles over geo-grid. Keep turning of tracked vehicles to a minimum to prevent tracks from displacing fill and damaging geo-grid.
- D. Rubber tired equipment may pass over geo-grid reinforcement at slow speeds, less than 10 MPH. Sudden braking and sharp turning shall be avoided.
- E. Secure cap/coping units per manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide a finished grade at top and bottom of segmented wall units as shown and provide for positive drainage of water away from wall system. Where backfill above wall slopes to wall face, provide a swale to collect direct runoff from flowing over face of wall system.
- G. Seed and straw slopes above, below and around wall system according to Section 329201 Seeding.

### 3.5 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Level: For bed-joint lines along walls, do not exceed 1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m), 3 inches (75 mm) maximum.
- B. Variation from Indicated Batter: For slope of wall face, do not vary from indicated slope by more than 1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m).
- C. Variation from Indicated Wall Line: For walls indicated as straight, do not vary from straight line by more than 1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m).

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for field quality control.
  - 1. In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least 1 field in-place compaction test for each 150 feet (45 m) or less of segmental retaining wall length.
  - 2. In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least 1 field in-place compaction test for each 24 inches (600 mm) of fill depth and each 50 feet (15 m) or less of segmental retaining wall length.

# 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Remove and replace segmental retaining wall construction of the following descriptions:
  - 1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged units. Units may be repaired if Architect approves methods and results.
  - 2. Segmental retaining walls that do not match approved Samples.
  - 3. Segmental retaining walls that do not comply with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace units so segmental retaining wall matches approved Samples and mockups, complies with other requirements, and shows no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

# SECTION 329201 SEEDING

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: 1. Seeding.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
  - 1. Experience: Three years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
  - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
  - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Permanent seed shall be spread within seven (7) days of attaining final grades. Verify recommended application periods for seed mixture.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than 30 days from date of planting completion.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Mixture for Tennessee: Grass mixture of 90% turf type tall fescue, 10% rye; Turf Type Tall fescue seed shall be any variety listed in the top 25 from the 2010 National Turfgrass Evaluation Program.

### 2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

### 2.3 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D5268,natural, fertile, agricultural soil typical of locality, that sustain vigorous plant growth, from well drained site free of flooding, not in frozen or muddy condition, not less than 6 percent organic matter and pH value of 5 to 7.0. Free from deleterious materials such as lead, subsoil, slag, clay, stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension, lumps, live plants, roots, sticks, weeds, broken glass, paint chips, plastic, and other foreign matter to the extent indicated.
  - 1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Amend existing in-place surface soil to produce topsoil. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil.
  - 2. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient.
  - 3. Soluable salts shall be no higher than 500 parts per million.
  - 4. Topsoil shall not contain more than15% by volume of gravel, stones, and rocks.
  - 5. Materials passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve
    - a. Organic material: 2 to 20
    - b. Sand content: 20 to 60
    - c. Silt and clay content: 35 to 70
  - 6. Total permissible deleterious materials: 5% by mass.

# 2.4 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

### 2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 3-inch (75-mm) nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 7. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 8. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 9. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 10. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soilbearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

## 3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain lines, levels, profiles and contours. Make change in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
  - 1. Protect existing underground improvements from damage.
  - 2. Remove foreign materials, undesirable plants and their roots, stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimensionand debris, from site. Do not bury foreign material. Remove rocks larger than one inch particle size.
  - 3. Remove contaminated subsoil and foreign materials collected during cultivation
  - 4. Cultivate to depth of 3 inches, area to receive topsoil. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment has compacted subgrade.
  - 5. Spread topsoil to depth of 6 inches over area to be seeded. Place during dry weather and on dry, unfrozen subgrade. Provide imported topsoil if a sufficient quantity is not available on site.
  - 6. Cultivate topsoil to depth of 6 inches with mechanical tiller. Cultivate inaccessible areas by hand. Rake until surface is smooth.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
  - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
  - Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches (150 mm). Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
  - 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
  - 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

# 3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.9 kg/92.9 sq. m).
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

# 3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 4 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.
- B. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- C. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
- D. Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing seed. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.
- E. Roll surface to remove minor depressions of irregularities.
- F. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides according to manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- G. Immediately replace seed to areas showing root growth failure, deterioration, bare or thin spots and eroded areas.
- H. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

### 3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 3 by 3 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

### 3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION

HALE STADIUM RENOVATION Tennessee State University Nashville, Tennessee SBC #166/001-02-2011 HFR #2011171.00

# SECTION 329223 SODDING

### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sodding.

# 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASPA American Sod Producers Association Guideline Specifications to Sodding.
- B. FS O F 241 Fertilizers, Mixed, Commercial.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perrenial Sorrel and Brome Grass.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit according to Section 013300.
- B. Submit data for grass species and location of grass source. Include classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- B. Submit according to Section 017821 Closeout Submittals.
- C. Submit maintenance data for continuing Owner maintenance. Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; and types, application frequency and recommended coverage of fertilizer.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Turfgrass SOD Producer: Company specializing in turfgrass sod production and harvesting with minimum five years experience and certified by the State in which Project is located.
- B. Installer: Company approved by the turfgrass sod producer.
- C. Turfgrass Sod: Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight, without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners. Each shipment of turfgrass sod shall be accompanied by an invoice or sales slip indicating whether the material is of a single variety, a blend, or a mixture and the quality.

#### 1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products of this Section according to Section 016000.
- B. Deliver turfgrass sod in rolls. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.
- C. Do not deliver more turfgrass sod than can be laid within 24 hours. Do not lay turfgrass sod more than 36 hours old.

#### 1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than 30 days from date of planting completion.

### PART 2PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Approved Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted. "Field turfgrass sod" and "pasture turfgrass sod" will not be permitted. "Commercial grade" turfgrass will be permitted if it meets the mowing and density requirements of Number 1 sod and contains no more than 10 percent undesirable species and no more than 10 weeds per 50 square feet.
- B. Grass Types: Refer to Section 329201.

- C. Topsoil: Refer to Section 329201.
- D. Fertilizer: Refer to Section 329201.
- E. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substance or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Pegs: Softwood; sufficient size and length to ensure anchorage of sod on slope.

### 2.3 HARVESTING SOD

- A. Machine cut turfgrass sod and load for transport according to ASPA guidelines.
- B. Cut turfgrass sod approximately 18" wide by 3'-0" long, with minimum 1/2 inch and maximum one inch topsoil base.

### 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY-CONTROL

- A. Provide and pay for testing of imported top soil according to Section 014000.
- B. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content and pH value.

### PART 3EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing site conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

- A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain lines, levels, profiles and contours. Make change in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Remove, foreign materials and undesirable plants and their roots. Do not bury foreign material beneath areas to be sodded. Remove contaminated subsoil. Remove rocks larger than one inch particle size.
- C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 4 inches, where topsoil is to be placed. Repeat cultivation areas where equipment has compacted subgrade.

#### 3.3 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 4 inches over area to be sodded.
- B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry, unfrozen subgrade.
- C. Remove vegetative matter and foreign non-organic material while spreading.
- D. Grade to eliminate rough, low or soft areas where ponding may occur according to Section 312000.
- E. Remove small loose rocks, stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and debris, using a mechanical rock remover, and dispose of offsite.

### 3.4 SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Apply fertilizer according to manufacturer's instructions and as indicated by soil tests.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of turfgrass sod.
- C. Apply fertilizer 3 7 days before laying turfgrass sod.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

#### 3.5 LAYING SOD

- A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying turfgrass sod to wet soil 6 inches deep. Do not lay turfgrass sod on dry soil.
- B. Lay turfgrass sod immediately on delivery to site to prevent deterioration.
- C. Lay turfgrass sod tight with no open joints visible and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap turfgrass sod pieces.
- D. Lay smooth. Align with adjoining grass areas. Place top elevation of turfgrass sod 1/2 inch below adjoining paving and curbs.
- E. Where turfgrass sod is used on slopes 3:1 and steeper and at ditch linings, lay turfgrass sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of turfgrass sod.
- F. Prior to placing turfgrass sod, on slopes exceeding 8 inches per foot or where indicated, place wire mesh over topsoil. Securely anchor in place with wood pegs sunk firmly into ground.
- G. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate turfgrass sod to 4 inches of soil.
- H. After turfgrass sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities. Roll sodded areas in two directions perpendicular to each other with roller weighing a minimum of 200 pounds.

#### 3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 4 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.
- B. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- C. Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing turfgrass sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.
- D. Roll surface to remove minor depressions of irregularities.
- E. Top dress with fine sand after laying turfgrass sod if gaps and voids are present. Drag sodded areas after top dressing to fill voids in seams.
- F. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides according to manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- G. Immediately replace turfgrass sod to areas showing root growth failure, deterioration, bare or thin spots and eroded areas.
- H. Protect sodded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

# 3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

A. Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 2 inch square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 334100 STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Site storm sewerage drainage piping, fittings and accessories, and bedding.
- B. Connection of drainage system to municipal sewers.
- C. Catch basins, paved area drainage, site surface drainage, and related items.

# 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 312000 - Earthwork: Excavating for sewer system piping; backfilling over piping up to subgrade elevation.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW
  - A. Submittals: Follow Division 1.
  - B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating conduit sizes, locations, elevations and slopes for horizontal runs. Include details of manholes, underground structures, metal accessories, fittings and connections.
  - C. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories and gaskets.
- 1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
  - A. Submit record documents according to Division 1.
  - B. Accurately record location of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts and invert elevations.
  - C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Installer: Firm specializing and experienced in storm sewer system work for not less than 2 years.
- 1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
  - A. Verify that field measurements and elevations are as indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35, bell and spigot style with resilient gasket complying with ASTM D1869.
  - 1. Minimum Pipe Stiffness (F/AY) at 5 percent Deflection: 46 psi for sizes when tested according to ASTM D2412.
  - 2. Minimum thickness shall be as follows:

NOMINAL SIZE	MIN WALL THICKNESS
6	0.180"
8	0.240"
10	0.300"
12	0.360"

B. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe: AASHTO M-294 or ASTM F667; circumferentially corrugated; with resilient gaskets.

#### 2.2 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- B. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, high modulus, non-woven fabric; designed for use under rip rap armor stone protection systems; 4.5 ounce per square yard; 105 lbs grab strength per ASTM D4632-86; 50 percent elongation per ASTM D4632-86; 40 lb trapezoid tear strength per ASTM D4533-86; 210 psi Mullen burst strength per ASTM D3786-87; 65 lbs puncture strength per ASTM D4833-86; 45 mils thick; 170 gal/min/sf water flow rate per ASTM D4491-85.Water pervious type, "140NS" or "140NSL" manufactured by Mirafi, Inc. or approved substitute.
- C. Lean Concrete:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C150 normal Type 1 Portland.
  - 2. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
  - 3. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.
  - 4. Mix concrete to a compressive strength (28 days) of 3,000 psi according to ASTM C94, Alternative 2.

### 2.3 CATCH BASINS

- A. Lid and Frame: Cast iron construction, traffic bearing,
  - 1. Lid Design: As shown.
  - 2. Nominal Lid and Frame Size: Size as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Catch Basin Construction: Reinforced precast concrete pipe sections, lipped male/female dry joints, nominal size as indicated on Drawings.

#### 2.4 CLEAN OUTS

- A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug,
  - 1. Nominal Lid and Frame Size: Size as indicated on Drawings.

#### 2.5 PLASTIC, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Description, General: Modular system of plastic channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into frames without rocking or rattling. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. PE Systems: Include the following components:
  - 1. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, PE modular units, 12 inches\_wide, with end caps. Include rounded bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.
  - 2. Grates: Heel Proof longitudinal ductile iron, Class E rating.
  - 3. Color: Gray, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Drainage Specialties: Include the following PE components:
    - a. Catch Basins: 24-inch-\_square plastic body, with outlets in number and sizes indicated. Include PE slotted grate

#### 2.6 BEDDING MATERIALS

A. Bedding: Drainage fill as specified in Section 312000.

### 2.7 MANHOLE MATERIALS

- A. Manhole Sections: Reinforced precast concrete, ASTM C478, with ASTM C923, gaskets.
- B. Non-Shrink Grout: ASTM C1107, Corps of Engineers CRD-C621, non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; non-gaseous; consistency as needed for use; 5000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days in fluid consistency.
- C. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, 9 gage thick, galvanized finish.
- D. Lid and Frame: ASTM A48, Class 30B Cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface, removable lockable lid, closed lid design; sealing gasket; lid molded with the words,

"STORM SEWER." Fabricate castings free from blow holes, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Coat castings with an asphalt paint.

- E. Manhole Steps: Formed aluminum rungs; 3/4 inch diameter. Formed integral with manhole sections.
- F. Base Pad: Cast-in-place concrete of type specified, leveled top surface.
- G. Strap Anchors: Zee-shaped bent steel shape, 1-1/2 inch wide x 1/4 inch thick x 24 inches long with a 2 inch 90 degree bend at each end, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A123 finish.
- H. Drop Inlet Assemblies: Stacks placed adjacent to manhole supported by poured concrete, as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Shaft Construction: Concentric with concentric cone top section; lipped male/female dry joints; sleeve to receive pipe and related sections.
- J. Shape: Cylindrical.
- K. Clear Inside Dimensions: 48 inch diameter, minimum, unless indicated otherwise.
- L. Design Depth: As indicated.
- M. Clear Lid Opening: As indicated.
- N. Pipe and Conduit Entry: Provide openings as indicated.
- O. Steps: As indicated.

#### 2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: Conform to ACI 301.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade, billet steel deformed bars; uncoated finish.
- C. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Plain type, ASTM A185; uncoated finish.
- D. Cement: ASTM C150 normal Type 1 Portland.
- E. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- F. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.
- G. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, with the following limits: 3 percent for maximum 2 inch aggregate, 5 percent for maximum 3/4 inch aggregate and 6 percent for maximum 2 inch aggregate.
- H. Concrete Used for Water/Sewer Work: Such as manholes and manhole bases, encasement of sewer lines, man-hole drop connections and inverts, catch basin base pads, valves bases for PVC pipe and cleanout base pads.
  - 1. Minimum Cement Content: 5.0 bags (470 lbs.) per cubic yard.

- 2. Minimum 28-Day Compressive Strength: 3,000 psi average of any three cylinders.
- 3. Slump: 4 to 6 inches.
- I. Add air entraining agent ASTM C260 to mix for concrete exposed to freeze-thaw cycling.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which storm sewer system work is to be installed. Notify Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- C. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- D. Inspect pipe before installation to detect any apparent defects. Mark defective materials with white paint and promptly remove from site.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with fine aggregate or lean concrete.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- C. After inspection and at least 48 hours before installation, apply a high-build bituminous coating to external surfaces of cast iron soil pipe. Apply in a single coat according to manufacturer's instructions to attain a dry-film thickness of not less than 12 mils.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench according to Section 312000 for Work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

#### 3.4 CONCRETE WORK

A. Verify lines, levels and measurement before proceeding with formwork. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms; remove loose dirt. Align form joints. Coordinate work of other

sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors and other inserts.

- B. Provide formed openings where required for work to be embedded in and passing through concrete members. Coordinate work of other sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors and other inserts. Install concrete accessories straight, level and plumb.
- C. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate reinforcing splices where indicated and required. At splices lap reinforcing steel 30 bar diameters with 2'-0" minimum and wire together.
- D. Place concrete according to ACI 301. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads. Remove formwork progressively and according to code requirements.

#### 3.5 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install plastic pipe, fittings and accessories according to manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Lay pipe beginning at low point of a system, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert.
- C. Place bell ends or groove end of pipe facing upstream.
- D. Install gaskets according to manufacturer's instructions for use of lubricants, cements and other special installation requirements.
- E. Clear interior of pipe of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain a swab or drag in the line and pull past each joint as it is completed. In large, accessible pipe, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
- F. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of the day or whenever work stops.
- G. Flush lines between manholes if required to remove collected debris.
- H. Connect roof drains to storm drain.
- I. Install trace wire continuous; buried 6 inches below finish grade, above pipe line; coordinate with Section 312000.

## 3.6 CLOSING ABANDONED UTILITIES

- A. Close open ends of abandoned underground utilities which are indicated to remain in place. Provide sufficiently strong closures to withstand any hydrostatic or earth pressure which may result after ends of abandoned utilities have been closed.
  - 1. Close open ends of concrete or masonry utilities with not less than 8 inch thick brick masonry bulkheads.

2. Close open ends of pipe with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type material being closed. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

### 3.7 TAP CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing pipes and underground structures, so that Work will conform as nearly as practicable to requirements specified for new work.
- B. Use commercially manufactured wyes for branch connections. Field cutting into pipe will not be permitted. Spring wyes into existing line and encase entire wye, plus 6 inch overlap, with not less than 6 inch of 3000 psi 28-day compressive strength concrete.
- C. Branch connections made from side into existing 12 inch to 21 inch pipe shall have a wye sprung into existing line and entire wye encased with not less than 6 inches of 3000 psi 28-day compressive strength concrete.
- D. For branch connections from side into an existing 24 inch or larger pipe or to underground structures, cut an opening into unit sufficiently large to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around the entering connection. Cut ends of connection passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with the inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for a minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support or collar from connection to undisturbed ground. Use an epoxy bonding compound as an interface between new and existing concrete and pipe materials.
- E. Prevent concrete and debris from entering the existing pipe or structure. Remove debris, concrete and other extraneous material which may accumulate.

### 3.8 BACKFILLING

- A. Install aggregate at sides and over top of pipe. Provide top cover to minimum compacted thickness of 12 inches, compact to 95 percent.
- B. Backfill trenches with lean concrete, where they are within 18 inches of structure footings and which are carried below bottoms of such footings or which pass under footings. Place concrete level with bottom of adjacent footings.
- C. Use care in backfilling utility trenches to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
- D. Refer to Drawings for manhole requirements.
- E. To minimize local area traffic interruptions, allow no more than 100 feet between pipe laying and the point of complete backfilling.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION - CATCH BASINS AND CLEAN OUTS

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provisions for storm sewer pipe end sections.
- C. Level top surface of base pad to receive concrete shaft sections.

- D. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- E. Install catch basin device according to manufacturer's directions in locations as indicated. Remove grate and place sack in opening. Hold out approximately 6" of sack outside frame. Replace grate to hold sack in place.

### 3.10 MANHOLE AND CATCH BASIN GRADE RING ADJUSTMENT UNITS

- A. Provide adjustment riser units between concrete frame of manholes, catch basins and metal grate or cover. Each manhole and catch basin shall contain at least one adjustment riser to form final surface for installation of frame of manhole or catch basin. Each manhole and catch basin shall contain one adjustment riser.
- B. Adjustment risers shall be bonded to adjacent surfaces by laying a continuous bead, 5/16" thick cold applied joint sealant compound conforming to ASTM-D 1850, ASTM C-920 Type S, ASTM C638-5, ASTM D412, and ASTM C661 on top surface of concrete or brick course or bottom surface of riser, on a diameter 1" smaller than outside diameter of riser.
- C. Seat adjustment riser firmly in place, ensuring it is centered over opening. Apply a second continuous strip of sealant to top surface of adjustment riser, as specified in paragraph "B" above.
- D. Rubber adjustment riser shall form final surface for seating of frame and grate cover assembly. Bricks or concrete adjustment units shall not form final surface for seating frame.
- E. If more than one adjustment riser is required, apply a continuous bead of sealant between each unit in the same manner as in paragraph "B" above. A continuous bead of sealant shall also be placed on top surface of concrete or brick course or on bottom surface of bottom riser and to top surface of top adjustment riser, so as to bond rubber riser to iron frame.
- F. Set frame firmly in place ensuring that it is properly centered over structure opening and is firmly contacting rubber riser through sealant.

# 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be done according to Division 1.
- B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.
- C. Interior Inspection: Inspect pipe to decide whether line displacement or other damage has occured.
  - 1. Make inspections after lines between manholes, or manhole locations, have been installed and approximately two feet of backfill is in place and at completion of project.
  - 2. If the inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration or other defects, take whatever steps are necessary to correct such defects.
- D. Compaction testing will be done according to ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor).
- E. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest..

# 3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work according to Division 1.
- B. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

# END OF SECTION